

Rectarda.

1/11/1



# ACID MUSSIC STUDIO

English language manual

This documentation is protected by copyright law.

All rights, especially the right of duplication, circulation, and translation are reserved.

No part of this publication may be reproduced in form of copies, microfilms or other processes, or transmitted into a language used for machines, especially data processing machines, without the express written consent of the publisher.

All rights of reproduction are reserved. Errors in and changes to the contents as well as program modifications reserved.

Copyright © MAGIX Software GmbH, 1994 - 2018. All rights reserved.

MAGIX, Vegas and all mentioned MAGIX product names are registered trademarks of MAGIX Software GmbH

More license information can be found online at the MAGIX web sites.

MAGIX licensing conditions are included in the installation and also at www.magix.com under EULA.

# **Table of Contents**

Table of Contents	3
ACID Music Studio 11	8
New features	9
New features in ACID Music Studio 7	9
Interactive Tutorials	10
Technical Support	10
Acid Music Studio restrictions	11
The ACID Window	12
The Timeline	12
The Track List	15
The Window Docking Area and Floating Window Docks	15
The Toolbar	16
The Status Bar	17
Working with Projects	18
Creating a Basic ACID Project	18
Starting a New Project	19
Project Properties	19
The Explorer Window	20
ACID Types	24
Extracting Audio from CDs	25
Opening a Project or File	26
Listening to Your Creation	28
Metronome	29
Changing Tempo, Time Signature, and Key	31
Fit to Time	33
Project References in Rendered Files	34
Saving Your Project	34
Add CD track markers to your ACID project	
Set Universal Product Code/Media Catalog Number information	40
Burn your disc	40
Track Editing	42
Inserting Tracks	42
Selecting Playback Devices for Audio Tracks	42
Selecting Tracks	43
Arranging Tracks	43
Folder Tracks	43
Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Tracks	45
Audio Track Controls	45
Editing Audio Track Properties	53
Render to New Track	55
Optimizing Clip Stretching	
Editing Events on the Timeline	61

Adding Events to a Track	6
Inserting Events at the Play Cursor	
Pasting Events at the Play Cursor	6
Inserting Time	62
Editing Tools	
Selecting Events	
Go To	6
Pitch-Shifting Events	6
Moving Events	68
Automatic Crossfades	
Using Clips	
Changing ACID type	
Adjusting pitch shift	7
Adjusting time-stretching (Beatmapped tracks only)	7
Adjust clip offset for looped recordings	
Moving markers	
Adding markers	
Deleting markers	
Reset stretching markers	
Moving anchors	
Adding anchors	
Deleting anchors	
Reset beat anchors	
Using Sections	
Snapping	
Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Events	
Deleting Events	
Undoing and Redoing Edit Operations	
Ripple Edits	
Splitting Events	
Joining Events	
Trimming Events	
Reversing an Event	
Grouping Events	
The Chopper Window	9!
Adjusting an Event's Length	
Event Envelopes	
Modifying Event Properties	
Muting and Locking Events	
ecording	
How Do I Record Audio from an External Source?	
Recording Audio	
Setting up a MIDI Keyboard for use in ACID	

MIDI Input Filtering	
Manding and the Constant Manage	119
Working with Groove Maps	122
Applying or Removing Grooves	122
Creating Grooves	125
Editing Grooves	126
Using Markers, Regions, and Commands	
Using Markers	
Time Markers	129
Using Regions	
Inserting Commands	
Using Automation	134
Adding Audio Track Envelopes	134
MIDI Track Envelopes and Keyframes	138
Bus Tracks	142
Automating Audio Effect Parameters	
Adjusting Envelopes	146
Recording Track Envelope Automation	149
Adding Effects	153
Track Effects	153
Adding/Editing Audio Event Effects	154
Adding Effects to a Bus	155
Adding Plug-Ins to a Soft Synth	156
The Audio Plug-In Window	
The Plug-In Manager Window	160
Bypassing All Audio Effects	165
Mixing Audio	166
The Mixing Console Window	166
Using Busses	
Using bus track headers	
Using the Mixing Console window	168
Using bus track headers	
Using the Mixing Console window	168
Using Input Busses	
Using Assignable Effects	
Audio Panning Modes	
5.1 Surround Projects	
5.1 Surround Projects	
5.1 Surround Setup	
5.1 Surround Setup	
5.1 Surround Setup 5.1 Surround Panning and Mixing Rendering Your 5.1 Channel Mix	
5.1 Surround Setup 5.1 Surround Panning and Mixing Rendering Your 5.1 Channel Mix Working with Video	

Using an External Video Monitor	196
Using a Control Surface	
Using a Mackie Control	
Using a Frontier TranzPort	
Using a PreSonus FaderPort	209
Using a Generic Control Surface	
Working with MIDI	
MIDI Basics: Using MIDI Files in Your Project	
Adding MIDI Files to a Project	214
Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices	
Using Synthesizers	216
Loading an instrument preset	
Saving the current settings as a preset	218
Loading a saved bank	
Saving the current settings as a bank	
Softsynths included with ACID Music Studio	
Automate Vita Solo Instruments via MIDI Controller	
Automate Vita Solo Instruments via VST Parameter	
Using ReWire	
Inline MIDI Editing	
MIDI Track Controls	
Freezing MIDI Tracks	
Editing MIDI Track Properties	251
Editing MIDI Clip Properties	253
Using the Piano Roll	254
Zoom horizontally	
Zoom vertically	255
Zoom to a selection	255
Using the List Editor	
Processing and Filtering MIDI Events	
Using Controller Maps	268
Creating or Editing Program Maps	
Creating or Editing Drum Maps	
Exporting MIDI	
Using MIDI plugins	
Resetting All MIDI Ports	275
Timecode Synchronization	
Customizing the ACID Interface	
Customizing the Toolbar	
Customizing Keyboard Shortcuts	
Customizing ASIO Port Naming	
The Time Ruler	
Grid Spacing	

The Time Display	
Setting Default Track Properties	
Preferences	
Microsoft Sound Mapper or Windows Classic Wave Driver	
ASIO	
ReWire Device Driver	
Keyboard Shortcuts	
Signal Flow Diagrams	
Troubleshooting	
Glossary	
Index	



# ACID Music Studio 11

Copyright © 2018 MAGIX Software GmbH All Rights Reserved

ACID Music Studio software is a DAW powerhouse that combines multitrack recording, MIDI sequencing, and legendary ACID looping functionality into a seamless music and post-production environment. ACID inspires you like nothing else. Fast and intuitive, it's more like a creative partner than a production tool.

# **New features**

- 32 and 64 bit program version
- New user interface skin
- New virtual instruments:
  - Pop Drums
  - Vita Rock Drums
  - Vita Drum Engine
  - Vita Urban Drums
  - Concert Grand
  - Vita Electric Piano
  - VITA 2
  - DN-e1
- New effects
  - **essentialFX:** Some essential bread-and-butter effects for your daily need: Limiter, Chorus/Flanger, Phaser, Stereo Delay.
  - Track analog compressor **am|track SE**.
  - Vandal SE guitar amp simulation
- New loop content
- Event Effects: All plugin-effects can now also applied on single events on the track.
- Event grouping: Combine events from the same or different tracks to groups for easier editing.
- Customizable Keyboard shortcuts

# New features in ACID Music Studio 7

In case you missed the version before, here are the features that were new in Version 7

## **Fundamentals**

- Interactive Tutorials.
- External control surface channel tracking.
- Custom labels for ASIO drivers and ports.
- Support for opening and rendering FLAC files.
- Support for rendering AC-3 files with the Dolby Digital AC-3 Studio plug-in.

## **Mixing and Editing**

- Mixing Console window for a traditional hardware-style mixer view.
- Audio routing enhancements:
  - $\circ$   $\;$  You can now route busses to assignable effects via the Mixing Console window .
  - You can now route busses to multiple sends via the Mixing Console window.
  - If you want to apply track panning to bus or assignable FX sends, right click the bus or FX fader in the track header and choose **Link to Main Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.
- The **Track Prefader Sends Listen to Mute** check box in **Preferences** > **Audio**enables pre-volume sends from tracks to busses and assignable effects to respond to the track mute state.

- Input busses allow you to record from external devices with effects, mix external audio sources with your project, use external effects processors with your tracks and busses, and provide input monitoring.
- Real-time rendering.
- Audio, MIDI, and bus tracks now include output meters.
- Tempo curves between tempo markers.
- Enhanced timestretch and pitch shifting for Beatmapped clips with élastique Pro.
- Metronome count-off.
- Enhanced Beatmap markers for clips with multiple tempos.
- Phase, normalization, and channel control for audio clips.
- You can now invert the phase of audio tracks.
- Mute and lock event switches.
- You can now drag events across tracks to create and move clips.

## **MIDI and Effects**

- MIDI track freeze.
- Enhanced plug-in management.
- Improved plug-in scanning via the Plug-In Manager.

## Interactive Tutorials

From the Help menu, choose **Interactive Tutorials** to start an interactive guide that will show you each part of the ACID interface and teach you how to create a project.

Choose a topic from the Interactive Tutorials overview to start a tutorialyou'll be up and running in no time! —

# Technical Support

If you experience problems or have questions while using ACID software, our technical support department is always ready to help you. Additional support and information about Sound Forge software and other MAGIX products can be found on the MAGIX Web site.

For a detailed list of Technical Support options, please visit the Support page on our Web site.

11

# **Acid Music Studio restrictions**

This manual is written for both versions of ACID, ACID Music Studio (the program you are using right now) and ACID Pro, the bigger brother of ACID Music Studio. The following functions from ACID Pro are not available in ACID Music Studio:

- External control surface support
- 5.1 Surround mixing
- Rewire mixer/device functionality
- MIDI piano roll editor, editing of MIDI clips is done by Inline Editing
- Automation recording
- Real-Time Rendering
- Groove Pool, Groove Strip, Groove Files loading
- Input Busses
- Loop Export
- MIDI Synchronization
- Video output on external monitor
- Program Map editor
- MIDI Merge recording
- Vita Sampler

Less content and effects are available in ACID Music Studio:

- Instead of 25 Vita Solo Instruments, only 6 are available
- Only four essentialFX (Limiter, Chorus/Flanger, Phaser, Stereo Delay) instead of 11.
- Less loop content

# The ACID Window

The ACID window is divided into four main areas.



## Window docking area

The track list, timeline, and window docking area can be sized to your preferences by dragging the dividers between them.

# The Timeline

The majority of the track view is made up of the timeline where you will draw events on each track. However, there are other aspects of the timeline to become familiar with.



## The Beat Ruler

The beat ruler is displayed along the top of the timeline. This timeline will allow you to place events in reference to the musical time of measures, beats, and ticks (ticks are visible when you zoom in).

This timeline changes only when you change time signature. Tempo changes will not change the beat ruler; this allows events to maintain their size when the tempo is adjusted.



In the sample image, 1.1 represents beat one of measure one, and each ruler mark represents one beat. The scale of the beat ruler varies depending on the zoom level of the timeline.

If you want to view the timeline in a scale other than measures, beats, and ticks, you can use the time ruler.

## Scroll Bars

•

The scroll bars allow you to scroll through your project and change its magnification.

The horizontal scroll bar is displayed below the time ruler. Drag the scroll box to pan left or right through the project.

The scroll box also functions as a zoom control. Drag the edges of the scroll box to zoom in and out, or doubleclick the scroll box to zoom out so that the entire length of the project will be displayed.

۲

The vertical scroll bar is displayed on the right side of timeline. Drag the scroll box to pan up and down through the project.

Double-click the scroll box to zoom the project out so that as many tracks will be displayed as possible.

## **Zooming and Magnification**

From the View menu, choose Zoom, and choose a command from the submenu (or use the controls in the lower-left corner of the timeline) to change the magnification level of your ACID project.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Double-clicking the **Zoom** button  $\mathbb{Q}$  in the corner of the timeline adjusts the horizontal and vertical

magnification so that as much of the project is displayed as possible.

#### Zoom in or out quickly

From the View menu, choose **Zoom** and choose a command from the submenu to change the magnification of the timeline.

Item	Description
<ul><li>Normal Restores the project's magnification to the default settings. This feature is useful for quickly z to a reasonable level when you are zoomed in or out to the magnification extents.</li></ul>	
Edit (Shift+F9)	Restores the track height zoom to a level where all track list edit controls are visible. This feature is useful when you want to edit using the track list but do not want to change your time-zoom

	magnification.
Overview (Ctrl+F9)	Reduces the magnification of the timeline so that the entire length of the project and as many tracks as possible are displayed.

#### Zoom in to track height

- Click to increase the track height zoom level to show more event detail.
- Click to decrease the track height zoom level to show more tracks.
- Click and drag the area between the 🔹 and 😑 buttons to increase or decrease track height zoom level.



#### Zoom in to an event

- Click to increase the horizontal zoom level to show more event detail.
- Click decrease the horizontal zoom level to show more of the timeline.
- Click and drag the area between the + and buttons to zoom in or out on the timeline.



#### Zoom in to a selection

Click the **Zoom** button in the corner of the timeline to temporarily change the cursor into the Zoom tool. Select an area of the timeline that you want to magnify, and the cursor will revert to the previously active tool.



## **Transport Controls**

Item		Description
۲	Record	Click to start recording into all armed audio and MIDI tracks.
9	Loop Playback	Click to toggle looped playback mode. When the button is selected, only the portion of the current project within the loop region played back.
►	Play from Start	Click to start playback from the beginning of the project regardless of the current cursor position.
	Play	Click to play back the project from the current cursor position.
11	Pause	Click to stop playback and leave the cursor at its current position. Click again to resume playback.

	Stop	Click to stop playback and return the cursor to its starting position.	
M	Go to Start	Click to move the cursor to the start of the current project.	
<b>Go to End</b> Click to move the cursor to the end of the current project.			
0	MIDI Step Record	Click to open the MIDI Step Record dialog, where you can record by specifying the interval between MIDI notes. Step recording allows you to record notes with very precise timing.	
Ħ	MIDI Merge Record	Click to enable MIDI merge recording to build a MIDI part by recording repeatedly into a loop region. MIDI merge data is recorded in real time, and you can add more notes or MIDI controller data each time recording passes through the loop region.	
Ø	Metronome	Click to use the metronome during playback or recording.	
<b>`</b> 0	Metronome Countoff	Click the button to turn metronome countoff on or off, or click the down arrow next to the button to set countoff options.	
		Metronome countoff allows you to use the metronome to count off a set number of bars before beginning recording or playback in the same way a drummer counts off with her sticks before the band starts playing.	
		For more information about using and confuguring metronome countoff, please see the Metronome help topic.	

# The Track List

The Track List contains the master controls for each track. From here you can adjust the mix, select playback devices, and reorder tracks.



# The Window Docking Area and Floating Window Docks

The lower half of the ACID window is the window docking area. You can use this area to keep frequently used windows available, but out of the way, while you are working with a project.

You can also create multiple floating docks to organize your ACID windows. These docks can float over the ACID window or if you have a dual-monitor video card on a secondary monitor.——

- To dock a window, drag it to the docking area or a floating dock.
- To undock a window, click the handle and drag it out of the docking area or floating dock.
- To prevent a window from docking when you drag it, hold the Ctrl key.
- To expand a docked window so it fills the docking area, click the **Maximize** button . Click again to restore the window to its previous size.
- To remove a window from the docking area, click the **Close** button  $\boxtimes$ .

You can dock several windows in the same area of the screen, and the windows will be layered. Click a window's tab to bring it to the top.

# The Toolbar

From the View menu, choose **Toolbar** to toggle the display. A check mark is displayed next to the **Toolbar** command when the toolbar is displayed.

The toolbar contains buttons that enable you to select frequently used commands quickly. You can customize it by adding, removing, or reordering buttons.

Item		Description
	New	Click to open a new project. You will be prompted to save any changes to the current project.
	Open	Click to display the Open File dialog. From this window, you can browse all of the available drives to select an ACID project or audio file to open.
		If you choose an ACID project and there is an unsaved project currently open, you will be prompted to save your changes first. If you choose an audio file, the file will be opened as a new track in the current ACID project.
旧	Save	Click to save any changes to the current project.
		The first time you save a project, the Save As dialog is displayed.
<u>1</u>	Publish	Click to publish your project to the Web.
Ŕ	Get Media from the Web	Click to open the Get Media from the Web dialog, where you can search for media files that you can use in your ACID project.
প	Cut	Click to clear the selected events from the timeline and place them on the ACID clipboard. You can then paste them to a new location.
r <u>r</u>	Сору	Click to create copies of the selected events on the ACID clipboard. You can then paste them to a new location on the timeline.
Ĩ	Paste	Click to insert the contents of the ACID clipboard at the current cursor position. The pasted events will cover any existing events. To make room for the pasted events, choose <b>Paste Insert</b> from the Edit menu.
3	Undo	Click to reverse the last action performed. You can perform unlimited Undos, allowing you to restore the project to any state since the last <b>Save</b> command.
٩	Redo	Click to reverse an <b>Undo</b> command.
₽n	Enable	Click to turn the snapping feature on or off.
_	Snapping	When this button is enabled, the <b>Grid Only</b> command is available on the Options menu (Options > Snapping > Grid Only) to allow you to indicate which elements in the timeline can be used as snap points.

17

x	Automatic	Click to turn automatic crossfades on or off.
	Crossfades	When this button is enable, crossfades are created automatically when you overlap events.
វធ	Lock Envelopes to Events	Click if you want envelope points and position to move with an event when it is moved along the timeline.
<b>\$</b> 7	lgnore Event Grouping	Select this button to override event groups without removing the groups. For more information, see "Grouping Events" on page 95.
	Enable Inline MIDI Editing	Click to edit MIDI data directly on the timeline in a piano roll or drum grid view.
۶	Draw Tool	Click to select the Draw tool.
	Selection Tool	Click to use the Selection tool.
6	Paint Tool	Click to use the Paint tool.
3	Erase Tool	Click to use the Erase tool.
h2	Envelope Tool	Click to use the Envelope tool.
uĭ̃∎	Time Selection Tool	Click to use the Time Selection Edit tool.
Ò	Groove	Click to use the <b>Groove tool</b> .
	Tool	🛕 Grooves cannot be applied to Beatmapped tracks.
C2	Groove Erase Tool	Click to use the <b>Groove Erase tool</b> .

# The Status Bar

From the View menu, choose **Status Bar** to toggle the display of the Status Bar (located at the bottom of the timeline).

The Status Bar displays text help when your mouse is over menu items and will also show progress meters for any actions that take time to complete. Click the **Cancel** button to stop an in-progress operation.

Cancel 20.% Rendering Just So You Know.ogg 🛛 🛷 30/8.057 MB Record Time (2 channels): 625:49:00 🎢

The RAM meter on the Status Bar shows the amount of used and total RAM in your computer.

# **Working with Projects**

A project (.acd) file saves the relevant information about your source media: file locations, edits, insertion points, and effects.

A project file is not a multimedia file. It contains pointers to the original source files, so you can edit your project nondestructively you can be creative without worrying about corrupting your source files.—

# Creating a Basic ACID Project

ACID is a full-featured digital audio workstation (DAW), but its simple pick/paint/play model makes it easy to create ACID projects from scratch.

1. Create a new project file.

A project file is like your canvas and palette: it's not a multimedia file, but it contains information about all the media in your project, how the media is arranged, effects, and so on. A project file lets you edit without worrying about changing your source media files.

- 2. Choose the media that you want to use in your project. Your media can come from any number of sources:
  - You can add media files from your computer.
  - You can record audio to add vocals or instruments to your project.
  - You can record MIDI to add notes from a keyboard or other MIDI controller to your project.
  - You can download media from the Web.
- 3. Drag files from the Explorer window, or Windows Explorer to create events. Events indicate where you want to play each media file.

When you drag files to an area of the timeline that does not contain a track, a new track is created. If you drag a file to an existing track, the file is added to the track as a new clip.



When we drag a loop from the Explorer window to a blank portion of the timeline, a track is added to the project, and an event is created where we drop the loop.

4. Click and drag in the timeline with the Draw Tool 🚺 or Paint Tool 🚮 to create events:

1.1	 2.1	 3.1	
1			

Events are drawn in the timeline as you drag: the event starts where you click and ends where you release the mouse button.

- 5. Edit the events on the timeline as needed. You can move events, adjust their length, or edit properties to fine-tune the sound of your project.
- 6. Save your project.
- 7. Deliver your project in its final format:
  - You can render a file if you want to create a video or audio file.
  - You can burn CDs.

# Starting a New Project

From the File menu, choose **New**. The Project Properties dialog is displayed so you can enter information about your project, and the new project is created using those settings.

If you have an unsaved ACID project open, you will be prompted to save your changes first.

 $\frac{1}{2}$  Click the **New button**  $\prod$  on the toolbar (or hold the Shift key while choosing **New** from the menu) to skip the

Project Properties dialog and use the previously selected project settings.

# **Project Properties**

From the File menu, choose **Properties** to display the Project Properties dialog, where you can adjust settings for your project and establish default settings that will be used for all new projects.

## Summary

The information on the Summary tab is saved with the ACID project and can be displayed by media players when you render your project in different file formats.

Item	Description			
Title	Enter the title of the project.			
Artist	Enter name of the artist who performed in the project.			
Engineer	Enter the name of the person who mixed or edited the project.			
Copyright	Enter copyright information about the project.			
Comments	Enter any comments you want to associate with the project.			
Universal ProductUniversal Product Codes (UPC) or Media Catalog Numbers (MCN) can be written disc-at-once audio CD as a means of identification. However, not all CD-R drives this feature. Check your CD-R drive documentation to determine if your drive will these codes.Number (MCN)these codes.				
	Enter the code in this box, and the codes will be written to the CD along with the rest of the project.			
	Universal product codes are administered by the Uniform Code Council.			
Start all new	Select this check box to use the current dialog settings as the default.			
projects with these settings	The <b>Universal Product Code (UPC) / Media Catalog Number (MCN)</b> setting is a unique value and will not be used for new projects.			

## Audio

Use the Audio tab to change the data format for the current project.

When ACID software is connected to a ReWire mixer application, the ACID project will automatically use the mixer application's bit depth and sample rate. Saving the ACID project in ReWire mode will not overwrite the project's original bit depth and sample rate.

Item	Description			
Master bus mode	If you're using ACID Music Studio, choose <b>Stereo</b> from the drop-down list to create a two-channel stereo project.			
	Choose 5.1 Surround if you want to perform advanced 5.1-channel mixing. More			
Number of additional stereo busses	If you're using ACID Music Studio, enter the number of stereo busses for the project. More			
Sample rate	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify the sample rate of the project.			
Bit depth	Select a setting from the drop-down list to specify the number of bits used to store each sample. Higher values will increase the quality of playback and any recordings that you make.			
Enable low-pass	Select this check box if you want to apply a low-pass filter to each track in a 5.1 surround project that is assigned to the LFE channel.			
filter on LFE	Applying a low-pass filter approximates the bass-management system in a 5.1 decoder and ensures that you're sending only low-frequency audio to the LFE channel.			
	Before rendering your surround project, check your surround authoring application's documentation to determine its required audio format. Some encoders require a specific cutoff frequency and rolloff, and your encoder may require that no filter be applied before encoding.			
Cutoff frequency for low- pass filter	Choose a frequency from the drop-down list or type a frequency in the box to set the frequency above which audio will be ignored by the LFE channel.			
Low-pass filter quality	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to determine the sharpness of filter's rolloff curve. <b>Best</b> produces the sharpest curve.			
Recorded files folder	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you record new audio or MIDI tracks. Choose <b><project></project></b> to save recorded files in the same folder as your ACID project file, or click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.			
	The recorded files folder from the Folder tab of the Preferences dialog is used by default unless you choose a project-specific location. If you select the <b>Start all new projects with these settings</b> check box, the setting on the Folder tab of the Preferences dialog will be updated to use the folder specified in the Project Properties dialog.			
Start all new projects with these settings	Select this check box to use the current dialog settings as the default.			

# The Explorer Window

The Explorer window allows you to view and access your media files without leaving the ACID workspace. You may preview media files and place media files in your project from the Explorer window.

From the View menu, choose **Explorer** to toggle the display of the window.

You can also use the **Get Media from the Web** 🔞 to find media to use in your project.

Electric Slide in A ACID8 Loops Bass Drums Guitars Brian Daly Paul Blact Finget Solos Solos Explorer	<ul> <li>PB Electt</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>PB Electric Slide A 15.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 15.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 16.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 16.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 17.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 18.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 19.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 20.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 33.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 20.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 33.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 21.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 36.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 22.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 37.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 23.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 37.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 24.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 39.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 25.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 39.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 25.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 39.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 25.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 40.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 27.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 40.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 28.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 41.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 28.wav</li> <li>PB Electric Slide A 42.wav</li> </ul>
Item	Name	Description
퉬 Electric Slide in A 🛛 👻	Address	Displays the current folder. You may also specify a file type to

Learn more about the Explorer window

鷆 Electric Slide in A 🔻	Address Bar	Displays the current folder. You may also specify a file type to display. To specify a file type, make sure that <b>All Files</b> is not selected in the Views button menu and click in the combo box. Type the wildcard followed by the extension. For example, <b>*.wav</b> or <b>?intro?.avi</b>		
8 - 8	Tree View	Displays all of the available files and folders where you can find media files.		
	Contents Pane	Displays the folders and media files contained in the active folder.		
<b>1</b> 5	Up	Opens the folder one level above the active folder.		
5	Refresh	Refreshes the contents of the active folder. If you insert a new CD (or other removable media), click to refresh the Explorer.		
μ.	Add to My Favorites	Adds the selected folder to the My Favorites folder for quick access.		
	Start Preview	Plays the selected media file.		
	Stop Preview	Stops the p	layback of the selected media file.	
¥0	Auto Preview	Automatica window.	Ily preview media files when you click them in the Explorer	
B	Views	Allows you	to change the way the files are viewed in the list view.	
		Tree View	Displays all of the available drives and folders that you may choose from to find files.	
		Summary View	Displays a short description of the selected media file at the bottom of the Explorer window.	
		Details	Displays the file size, date and when the file was last created or last modified.	

#### Preview a file

If the Auto Preview button 💽 is selected, you can click a file in the Explorer window to preview it. Click the Stop

**Preview** button **to** stop the preview, or turn off the preview feature by deselecting the **Auto Preview** button.

When the **Auto Preview** button is not selected, click the **Start Preview** button **b** to hear a loop.

- You can preview loops during project playback to help you decide which loops work well together. Begin by playing the project, and then select any loop to preview. The selected loop will play in sync with the rest of project. If you like the loop, double-click it to add it to the project. If you do not like the loop, simply choose another to preview.
- Very small files that have not been optimized may not preview correctly. If the file's tempo is not estimated correctly, it must be optimized first for proper results.

#### Preview multiple selected files sequentially

When the **Enable multiple-selection preview in Explorer window** check box is selected on the Other tab of the Preferences dialog (Audio tab in ACID Music Studio software), you can select multiple files in the Explorer, and they will be played back in order when you click the **Play** button (or when the **Auto Preview** button **Selected**).

Each file's icon will change to a play icon 🚺 during playback. Press Ctrl+Enter to add the currently playing file to the

timeline, or press Enter to add all selected tracks.

- 🂡 Tips:
- Use the Other tab in the Preferences dialog (Audio tab in ACID Music Studio software) to indicate how long each file should play.
- When you're playing back a selection in looped playback mode, this feature will help you find the perfect loop to match your project.

#### Adjust preview volume

Drag the **Preview** fader in the Mixing Console window to adjust preview volume.

This setting also controls the loudness of media played through the Chopper window and Beatmapper Wizard. When adding media to the project, the new track's volume is set to the preview volume.

If the **Preview** fader is not displayed, right-click the Mixer and choose **Show Preview Fader from the shortcut menu.** 

#### Add tracks to a project or add clips to a track

#### Adding tracks

Double-click a file in the Explorer or drag it to an area of the timeline that does not contain a track to add it to your ACID project and create a track.

Right-click and drag a file to the timeline or track list to specify the type of track that will be created. When you drop the file, a shortcut menu is displayed that allows you to choose whether the file will be treated as a loop, one-shot, Beatmapped track, or as an autodetected type.

Until you set a default track volume in the Set Default Track Properties dialog, the setting of the **Preview** fader will determine the volume of new tracks.

#### Adding clips

Drag a file from the Explorer to an existing track in the timeline to create a new clip and set the new media file as the active clip.

💡 Tips:

- Before using long media (one-shots or Beatmapped tracks) from CDs or shared network folders, copy the media to your local drive for the best possible performance.
- To add multiple files to the timeline, Ctrl+click (or Shift+click) to select the files and drag them to the timeline or track list.
- To add a track from an audio CD, browse to your CD drive and double-click a .cda file (or drag it to the timeline). The track is extracted from the CD and added as a track in your ACID project.
- When a media file is added to a project from a removable device, a copy of the media file is stored in a subfolder within a temporary files folder. This keeps the media file available for use even if the source of the media is no longer accessible.

Be aware that these subfolders are cleared when you close then application. However, they are not cleared if the application closes inappropriately.

## Add multitrack/multichannel MIDI files

Adding MIDI files to your ACID project is just like adding audio: you can double-click a MIDI file to create new tracks and events, or you can drag a MIDI file to an existing track to add a new clip.

When you select a MIDI file in the Explorer window, its length, tempo, type, and number of tracks are displayed at the bottom of the window:



When you right-click a MIDI file in the Explorer window, you can choose how you want to add it to your project:

Command	Description
Add to	Adds the file to the current ACID project and adds tracks to the track list. No events are created.
Project	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	When you draw events after adding a file to your ACID project, MIDI controller data is not added to the timeline. Right-click an event and choose <b>Create Envelopes from Clip</b> from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.

Add to Project with Events	Adds the file to the current ACID project at the cursor position, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events for the MIDI note data on each track. Envelopes are added to the tracks to represent MIDI controller data.
	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
Add to Project with Events	Adds the file to the current ACID project at the cursor position, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events. Existing events are shifted downstream to make room for your MIDI file. Envelopes are added to the tracks to represent MIDI controller data.
Rippled	• For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
Open as New	Starts a new project, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events for the MIDI note data on each track:
Project	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file.</li> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file.</li> </ul>
	When you draw events after opening a MIDI file as a new project, MIDI controller data is not added to the timeline. Right-click an event and choose <b>Create Envelopes from Clip</b> from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.

#### Use the My Favorites folder

Select the My Favorites folder 🧖 or choose **My Favorites** from the Address Bar to view the contents of the My

Favorites folder. This folder contains shortcuts to folders that you use often.

#### Adding a folder to the My Favorites folder

- 1. Browse to the folder you want to add.
- 2. Right-click the folder and choose **Add Folder to My Favorites** from the shortcut menu. A shortcut to the folder is created.

#### Removing a folder from the My Favorites folder

- 1. Select the My Favorites folder.
- 2. Right-click the folder you want to delete and choose **Delete from the shortcut menu.**

Deleting a folder from My Favorites deletes only the shortcut to the folder; the target folder is unaffected.

# ACID Types

There are four types of media that you use in ACID projects: loops, one-shots, Beatmapped clips, and MIDI clips.

A single audio track can contain any combination of loops, one-shots, or Beatmapped clips. MIDI tracks can contain only MIDI clips.

Right-click and drag a file to the timeline or track list to specify the type of clip that will be created. When you drop the file, a shortcut menu is displayed that allow you to choose whether the file will be treated as a loop, one-shot, Beatmapped clip, or as an autodetected type.

## Loops

Loops are small audio clips that are designed to create a repeating beat or pattern. Loops are usually one to four measures long and are stored completely in RAM for playback.

When **Event Information** is selected on the View menu, events that use loop clips display the  $\mathcal{Q}$  icon in the timeline. Loops are the type of events that you will use most frequently. Because a loop clip can be drawn continuously across the timeline, loops are very easy to arrange.

## One-shots

One-shots are audio clips that are not designed to loop. Cymbal crashes, sound bites, and vocals could be considered one-shots.

When **Event Information** is selected on the View menu, events that use one-shot clips display the  $\rightarrow$  icon in the timeline.

The main differences between a one-shot and a loop are that a one-shot will not change tempo with the rest of the loops, will not be transposed to the project key, and is streamed from disk rather than being loaded into RAM.

If you've upgraded from ACID 1.0 or 2.0 software, you'll notice that Disk-Based is no longer available as a media type. Use one-shots for clips that you previously used as disk-based tracks, and you'll notice increased performance during playback.

## Beatmapped clips

When a file that is longer than thirty seconds is added to an ACID project, the Beatmapper Wizard starts to allow you to add tempo information to the file.

When **Event Information** is selected on the View menu, events that use Beatmapped clips display the *selected* icon in the timeline.

## MIDI clips

You can use MIDI clips to play back MIDI files. You can also route MIDI tracks to external devices for playback and record data from MIDI equipment.

When **Event Information** is selected on the View menu, the ACID type icon is displayed on events in the timeline:

- MIDI clips are displayed with a 2 icon if the **Loop** button is selected in the Clip Pool. When this button is selected, MIDI clips repeat when painted on the timeline.
- If the Loop button is not selected, MIDI clips are displayed with a → icon. When this button is not selected, MIDI clips are painted as one-shots.

MIDI tracks can use .mid, .smf, and .rmi files. For more information about adding MIDI files to your project, please see "Adding MIDI Files to a Project" on page 214.

# Extracting Audio from CDs

From the File menu, choose **Extract Audio from CD** to extract tracks from a CD and open them as tracks in your ACID project.

Pouble-click a .cda file in the Explorer window (or drag it to the timeline) to extract a CD track without opening the Extract Audio from CD dialog.

ACID software is not intended and should not be used for illegal or infringing purposes, such as the illegal copying or sharing of copyrighted materials. Using ACID software for such purposes is, among other things, against United States and international copyright laws and contrary to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement. Such activity may be punishable by law and may also subject you to the breach remedies set forth in the End User License Agreement.

- 1. From the File menu, choose Extract Audio from CD.
- 2. Choose a setting from the **Action** drop-down list to indicate how you want to extract audio:

Item	Description
Read by track	Choose to extract individual CD tracks. Select the tracks you want to extract in the <b>Tracks to read</b> list. Each CD track is extracted to a new track in your project.
Read entire disc	Choose to extract the current CD to a single file. The disc is extracted to a new track in your project.
Read by range	Choose to extract a time range. You can specify a starting time and ending time (or a starting time and length). The time range is extracted to a new track in your project.

3. If you choose **Read by track** or **Read by range** from the **Action** drop-down list, select the tracks or time range you want to extract.

Click **Play** to preview your selection. In order to preview, your CD drive's audio output must be connected to your sound card, or you can connect headphones to the front of the CD drive.

- 4. From the **Drive** drop-down list, choose the drive that contains the CD from which you want to extract audio.
- 5. From the **Speed** drop-down list, choose the rate at which you want to extract audio. If you experience gapping or glitching, decrease the speed or click **Configure** and adjust the **Audio extract optimization** slider.
- 6. Click **OK** to start extracting audio.
- 7. Type a file name and choose a location for the file.

After the track is extracted, the Beatmapper Wizard starts if the track is longer than 30 seconds.

Select the **Autoname extracted tracks** check box on the General tab in the Preferences dialog if you want to automatically assign file names to tracks that you've extracted from CDs. File names will include the CD's identification number and track number, and the files will be saved in the folder specified on the Folders tab of the Preferences dialog.

# Opening a Project or File

From the File menu, choose **Open** to display the Open File dialog. From this dialog, you can select an ACID project, media file, or groove map to open. If you choose to open an ACID project without saving the current project, you will be prompted to save your changes first. If you choose a media file, the file will be added to the current ACID project as a new track. If you choose a groove map, the groove will be added to your project's Groove Pool.

- Before using large media files (such as one-shots or Beatmapped tracks) from CDs or network folders, copy the media to a local drive for the best possible performance.
- 1. From the File menu, choose **Open**. The Open dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose the folder where the file you want to open is stored: from the **Look in** drop-down list or from the **Recent** drop-down list to quickly select a folder from which you have previously opened files.
- 3. Select a file in the browse window or type a name in the **File name** box. Detailed information about the selected file is displayed at the bottom of the dialog box.
- 4. Choose a file type from the Files of type drop-down list to limit the files displayed in the dialog.

	<b>2</b> • • •			
Item	Description			
All Files	Displays all files in the current folder, including files that are not supported in ACID.			
All Project, Groove, and Media Files	Displays ACID project, supported media files, and groove files.			
ACID Project Files (*.acd, *.acd-bak)	Displays only ACID project files. An ACID project file contains all of the information about a single project. Track layout, envelope settings, and effects parameters are saved in this project file. This type of file does not contain any audio, but only references to audio files. By default, backup project files are created when you open or save. Backup files are stored in the same folder as your project and use the extension .acd-bak. You can use these files to revert to a project's previous state.			
ACID Projects with Embedded Media (*.acd-zip)	<ul> <li>Displays only ACID Zip files. An ACID Zip file contains all of a project's media files and the project file in a compressed format.</li> <li>When you open an .acd-zip project, the project file and all media files are copied to a temporary folder. Any changes you make to the project will be saved to the files in this temporary folder until you save the .acd-zip file again. You can change the location of the temporary folder on the General tab of the Preferences dialog.</li> </ul>			
ACID Groove (.groove)	Displays only ACID groove file. A groove file is a file you can add to your project's Groove Pool to adjust the rhythmic timing of loops, one-shots, and MIDI tracks.			
MIDI (*.mid, *.smf, *.rmi)	Displays only MIDI files. When you open a multitrack MIDI file, the file is displayed in a single track in your ACID project.			
CD Audio (*.cda)	<ul> <li>Displays only tracks from audio CDs. When you open a .cda file, audio is extracted from the CD and added as a new track.</li> <li>ACID software is not intended and should not be used for illegal or infringing purposes, such as the illegal copying or sharing of copyrighted materials. Using ACID software for such purposes is, among other things, against United States and international copyright laws and contrary to the terms and conditions of the End User License Agreement. Such activity may be punishable by law and may also subject you to the breach remedies set forth in the End User License Agreement.</li> </ul>			
Audio Interchange File Format (*.aiff, *.aif, *.snd)	Displays only AIFF files. AIFF files are a popular format on the Macintosh. 16- and 24-bit files of this format can be added as tracks into an ACID project.			
FLAC Audio (*.flac)	Displays only FLAC Audio files. FLAC is the abbreviation for "Free Lossless Audio Codec". This is a freely savable format that can be used to compress your audio data to 50% of their original size. Unlike lossy compression methods like MP3 or OGG, the full sound quality is kept intact with FLAC.			
MP3 Audio	Displays only MPEG (Moving Picture Expert Group) Layer 3 files.			
(*.mp3)	Variable bit rate MP3 files typically loop more accurately than files encoded with a fixed bit rate.			
OggVorbis (*.ogg)	Displays only files encoded with the OggVorbis codec.			
Video for	Displays only .avi files.			

Windows (*.avi)	You can add only one video track to a project. If your project already contains a video track, you will be prompted to replace the existing video if you open another video file.
Wave (Microsoft) (*.wav)	Displays only wave files.
Sony Wave 64 (*.w64)	Displays only files saved using Sony's Wave64 format. Files saved in this format can exceed the 2 GB file-size limit imposed by the standard Wave format (if your operating system supports files larger than 2 GB).
Windows Media Audio V9 (*.wma)	Displays only Windows Media Audio files.
Windows Media Video V9 (*.wmv, *.asf)	Displays only Windows Media Video files.

You can use wildcard characters to filter the files displayed in the dialog. For example, you can enter \*guitar\*.wav to display all wave files that include the word guitar in the file name.

- 5. Click the **Open** button.
- If a media file cannot be located when you open an ACID project, you can choose to leave the media offline and continue to edit events on the track. The events will point to the location of the source media file. If you restore the source media file at a later time, the project will open normally.

# Listening to Your Creation

The transport controls allow you to play back your entire project (or portions of the project). You can also change the project tempo during playback.

- Time compression and expansion is performed on all of the loops in a project so that they match the project tempo. Although the compression/expansion algorithm is very good, there are some limitations: you will probably not be able to make a 120 bpm loop sound great at 60 bpm. You can use the Stretch tab in the Track Properties window to optimize stretching properties.
- If your project includes processor-intensive effects, you can choose Bypass All Audio FX from the Options menu to conserve processing power and avoid playback problems.

#### Play from the cursor position

Click the **Play**button **b** to start playback from the current cursor position.

If the **Metronome** button **i** is selected, the metronome will keep time during playback.

#### Play the entire project

Click the **Play from Start** button **ID** to play the entire project, regardless of cursor position.

If the **Metronome** button is selected, the metronome will keep time during playback.

## Play a selection

With the Time Selection tool and , drag along the marker bar to create a time selection and click the Play button

If the **Metronome** button **N** is selected, the metronome will keep time during playback.

If the Loop Playback button 🕥 is selected, the selection will play back repeatedly. If the Loop Playback button is

not selected, playback will stop after the selection is played.

If you create a new selection during playback, the cursor will move to the start of the new loop region and playback will begin at that point. To adjust the selection without interrupting playback, drag from the center or ends of the loop region.

## Loop playback

Looping a section of your project is useful when you want to concentrate on a portion of the timeline. The loop region

defines the playback region.

- 1. Turn on looped playback by doing any of the following:
  - Select the Loop Playback button 🕥
  - From the Options menu, choose Loop Playback.
  - Press Q or Ctrl+Shift+L.
- 2. Click the **Play** button **b** to hear your selection looped

To move the loop region, click between the endpoints of the loop region and drag the bar to a new position. To edit the length of the loop region, drag either of the endpoints.

If you create a new selection during playback, the cursor will move to the start of the new loop region and playback will begin at that point. To adjust the selection without interrupting playback, drag from the center or ends of the loop region.

#### Shortcuts:

- Double-click the inside colored bar of the loop region to force the endpoints to the extents of the timeline.
- Hold the Ctrl key while clicking to move the start of the loop region to the spot you click, while preserving the length of the loop region.
- Hold Shiftwhile clicking to extend the length the loop region in either direction.
- Hold Ctrl+Shift while clicking to move the beginning or end of the loop region to the spot you click, stretching or reducing the length of the region.
- Hold Ctrl+Shift+Left Arrow to set the loop region from the cursor to the previous marker if markers exist or from the cursor to the beginning of the project if no marker exists prior to the cursor.
- Hold Ctrl+Shift+Right Arrow to set the loop region from the cursor to the next marker if markers exist from the cursor to the end of the project if no marker exists after the cursor.

# Metronome

From the Options menu, choose **Metronome** if you want the metronome to keep time while you're recording or playing back your project.

## Turn the metronome on or off

From the Options menu, choose **Metronome (or click the**  button on the transport bar) to turn the metronome

on or off.

When you start recording or playing your project, the metronome will start playing the project tempo and will follow any tempo or time signature changes. For example, if you start recording at measure 20 and your project tempo changes at that measure is 160 BPM, the metronome will play at 160 BPM.

The metronome sounds are created by the general MIDI sound set, and the volume of the metronome is determined using the **Preview** fader in the Mixing Console.

Notes:

- The metronome's sound is not mixed in the final rendering of the project.
- Before rendering from a ReWire mixer application, turn off the ACID metronome, or the metronome will be included in the rendered output.
- The metronome will not follow grooves that you've applied to your project. If you want to hear a grooved metronome, use a simple click loop and apply the desired groove to the track.

## Use the metronome to count off for playback or recording

Metronome countoff allows you to use the metronome to count off a set number of bars before beginning recording or playback in the same way a drummer counts off with her sticks before the band starts playing.

From the Options menu, choose Enable Metronome Countoff (or click the postion on the transport toolbar)

to turn metronome countoff on or off.

You can click the down arrow next to the button to set countoff options:

Item	Description			
Enable Metronome Countoff	Turns countoff on or off.			
Countoff Always On	Metronome counts off during playback and recording.			
Countoff	Metronome counts off during playback only.			
Only During Playback	When countoff is turned on for playback only, the button will display a play icon: 臔 👻			
Countoff	Metronome counts off during recording only.			
Only During Recording	When countoff is turned on for recording only, the button will display a record icon: 🌇 👻			
One-Bar	Sets the number of measures before the cursor position the metronome will count off.			
Countoff	Countoff always uses the tempo at the cursor position. In the following example, if you positioned the cursor at measure three and choose <b>Two-Bar Countoff</b> , the metronome would			
Two-Bar	count off for two measures at 120 BPM before reaching the cursor position:			
Countoff				
Four-Bar Countoff	- 1.1 3.1 5.1			
Configure Metronome	Displays the Audio tab in the Preferences dialog, where you can choose a metronone sound.			

## Adjust the metronome's volume

If you need to adjust the volume of the metronome, drag the **Preview** fader in the Mixing Console. If the **Preview** fader isn't visible, click the **Preview Bus** button in the Mixing Console View pane.

# Changing Tempo, Time Signature, and Key

A project can be played at any tempo, time signature, or key, and you can make adjustments during playback.

You can add automatic tempo and key changes using tempo, time signature, and key change markers. These markers are added above the marker bar at the top of the timeline. When the cursor passes over one of these markers, the master project tempo, time signature, and/or key will change.

If the **Metronome** button is selected, the metronome will follow tempo changes during playback and recording.

#### Notes:

- When you use key change markers, any subsequent events that have a pitch shift specified will be shifted based on the new key.
- When a MIDI clip's key is set on the Clip Pool tab of the MIDI Track Properties window, the project key and key change markers are applied to MIDI clips, and the MIDI event data will display notes as WYSIWYH (what you see is what you hear).
- When a MIDI clip's key is set to None, the project key and key change markers are not applied to MIDI clips.

#### Adjust the project tempo

Drag the Project Tempo slider:



- Double-click the **Project Tempo** label to type an exact value. The text will change to an edit box where you can specify a tempo. Press *Enter* when you are finished.
- When you click the **Project Tempo** slider, a bar is displayed in each track header to represent the amount the track is being stretched to match the project tempo. The mark in the center of the bar represents the original tempo of a loop.

34	Synth		) 7 🗆	🔵 🎜	- 🄅 - 🕻	8 <mark>8</mark>
Out	54 48	42 36	30 24	18 12	6	-Inf.

## Change the time signature

Click the **Project Time Signature** control and choose a signature from the menu to adjust the project's time signature.



Choose **Other** to display the Custom Time Signature dialog, where you specify the number of beats per measure and which note receives one beat.

When you change the time signature, the time ruler and grid spacing are updated accordingly.

For loop clips, the software assumes that each beat is a quarter note. When you choose a time signature in which a note other than the quarter note receives one beat, you can see inconsistencies in loop lengths on the timeline. For example, a five-beat loop occupies ten beats on the timeline in 5/8 time. The same loop will occupies twenty beats in 5/16 time.

When you're working with a time signature in which a note other than the quarter note receives one beat, oneshot tracks will draw correctly on the timeline.

#### Change the project key

Click the **Project Key** control and choose a key from the menu to adjust a project's key:



Each loop clip that has a specified **Root note** will be transposed to the key indicated by the **Project Key** control.

For example, if three loops that have root notes of A, B and C, and your **Project Key** control is set to D, the loops will be pitch shifted by 5, 3 and 2 semitones respectively

#### Add a key, tempo, or time signature change marker within the project

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to place the marker.
- 2. From the Insert menu, choose **Tempo/Key/Time Signature Change.** The Tempo/Key/Time Signature Change dialog is displayed.

Command	Keyboard Shortcut
Add key change marker	К
Add tempo change marker	Т
Add time signature marker	Shift+K

- 3. Select the **Key change** check box and choose a new key from the drop-down list if you want to change the key of all tracks until the software encounters another key change marker.
- 4. Select the **Tempo change** check box and enter a new tempo in the edit box if you want to change the tempo of all tracks until the software encounters another tempo change marker.

When you add a tempo change marker, you can choose a setting from the **Transition type** drop-down list to indicate how ACID will interpolate tempo between markers. When you choose **Hold**, each tempo marker's settings are preserved until a new tempo marker is encountered (as in previous versions of ACID).

For more information about using tempo curves, see "Use a tempo curve to change tempo between markers" in this help topic.

Select the **Time signature change** check box and enter new **Beats per measure** and **Beat value** settings to change the time signature at the marker position. The time ruler divisions and grid spacing will be updated accordingly.

5.

Time signature changes must occur on the first beat of a measure. If your cursor is not on the first beat of a measure, the marker is placed at the nearest measure.

6. Click **OK**.

#### Use a tempo curve to change tempo between markers

When you add a tempo change marker to the timeline, you can choose to change tempo gradually between markers.

32

Tempo curves are perfect for ramping tempo up or down.

- 1. Add a tempo change marker to the timeline or double-click a tempo-change marker to edit an existing marker.
- 2. Choose a setting from the **Transition type** drop-down list to indicate how ACID will interpolate tempo between markers:

Transition Type	Description	Looks Like
Hold 📕	No interpolation will take place. The tempo marker's settings will be maintained until the next marker.	<u>م</u>
Linear 🕨	Tempo changes between markers in a linear path.	<b></b>
Fast 🖊	Tempo changes between markers in a fast logarithmic path.	A
Slow 📕	Tempo changes between markers in a slow logarithmic path.	<u>م</u>
Smooth 🖊	Tempo changes between markers along a smooth, natural curve.	<u>مرم</u>
Sharp 📕	Tempo changes between markers along a sharp curve.	<u>م</u>

#### 3. Click **OK**.

If you want to change the timing resolution ACID uses to interpolate tempo curves, choose a setting from the **Tempo curve segmentation** drop-down list on the Editing tab of the Preferences dialog.

#### Edit a key, tempo, or time signature change marker

There are several ways to edit a key/tempo/time signature change marker:

- Place the cursor on or after the marker, and adjust the **Project Tempo** slider, **Project Time Signature**, or **Project Key** control. The marker will be updated to match the control settings.
- Position the cursor before or after the marker and right-click the marker. Choose **Adjust Tempo to Match Cursor to Marker** from the shortcut menu. The marker maintains its position on the beat ruler, and the tempo of the project is adjusted so the cursor matches that position.
- Right-click a tempo/key change marker and choose **Edit** from the shortcut menu. The Tempo/Key/Time Signature Change dialog is displayed.
- Double-click the text of the marker and type the value you want: 130.000.F.6/8
- When editing a combination marker, you do not have to type all three values: for example, if the current marker value is 130,F and you want to edit only the key, you can simply type A and press Enter. The marker will change to 130,A.

## Fit to Time

From the Edit menu, choose **Fit to Time** to specify an exact length for the ACID project. Your project tempo is adjusted accordingly to conform to the new length.

The maximum and minimum lengths are limited so your project doesn't fall outside of the available project tempo range of 40 to 300 BPM.

# Project References in Rendered Files

When you save the project path in a rendered file, you can easily return to the source project if you use your rendered file in another project.



The project information in the rendered file is a reference to a project file only. If you modify the project file after rendering, the project data will no longer match the rendered file. To edit a project using a path reference, the project file and all media must be available on your computer.

## Save the project path in the rendered file

- 1. Save your ACID project. The project must be saved before you can embed the project reference in the rendered file.
- 2. Perform the procedure described in the Rendering Files topic to choose the file type and location for rendering your files, and select the Save project as path reference in rendered file check box.

The check box will be unavailable if you haven't saved your project or if you're rendering using a third-party fileformat plug-in.

## Edit a referenced project

- 1. Do either of the following:
- 2. Right-click a media file in the Explorer window.
  - Right-click an track header choose **Track Clip** from the shortcut menu to edit the track's active clip.
  - Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu to edit an event's clip.
- 3. Choose Edit Source Project. A new ACID window will open with the source project.

 $\mathbb{P}$  If a track's media was created from an ACID project and rendered with the project path reference in the file, you can also click the Edit Source Project 🚌 button in the Track Properties window to open the source

project in a new ACID window.

- 4. Edit the project as necessary.
- 5. Render the edited project using the same name as the original media file and close the second ACID window. If you're editing an existing track, your project will automatically be updated to use the latest rendered media file.

# Saving Your Project

You can save a project in several formats: you can save to an ACID project file, render to another format, or even create audio CDs.

## Saving a Project

To save changes to the current project, choose **Save** from the **File menu**. Your project is saved with its existing name and the project is updated so it contains the latest changes.

The first time you save a project, the Save As dialog is displayed.

If you want to render a project to a different format, choose **Render As** from the File menu.

If you save an ACID 1.0 ...11.0 project in recent ACID software, it will be unusable in earlier versions of the software. Use the Save As dialog to save the project with a new name after editing it with ACID software.

By default, backup project files are created when you open or save. Backup files are stored in the same folder as your project and use the extension .acd-bak. You can use these files to revert to a project's previous state.

If the **Enable autosave** check box is selected on the General tab of the Preferences dialog, a temporary project file is saved every five minutes to aid in crash recovery. Your original project is not overwritten.

## Save As

From the Save As dialog, you can save the current project to a different location or with a new name.

If you want to save a file to a new format, choose Render As from the File menu.

- 1. From the File menu, choose **Save As**. The Save As dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your project.
- 3. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing project.
- 4. Choose a file type from the Save as type drop-down list.

File Type	Description	
ACID Project File (*.acd)	An ACID project file contains all of the information about a single project. Track layout, envelope settings, and effects parameters are saved in this project file. This type of file does r contain any media, but only references to media files.	
ACID Project with Embedded Media (*.acd-zip)	<ul> <li>An ACID Zip file contains all of a project's media files and the project file in a compressed format.</li> <li>If you save a project in .acd-zip format, the project file and all media files are copied to a temporary folder. If you continue to work on your project after saving the .acd-zip file, your changes will be saved to the files in this temporary folder. You can change the location of the temporary folder on the Folders tab of the Preferences dialog.</li> </ul>	

Select the **Copy all media with project** check box to create copies of each of the project's media files in the same location as the project file. This allows you to collect all of a project's assets in a single location.

5. Click the **Save** button.

## **Rendering Files**

From the **Render As** dialog, you can save the current project to a different location, with a new name, or to a different format.

#### Render a project to a different format

- 1. From the File menu, choose **Render As**. The **Render As** dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.
- 3. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing file.
- 4. Choose a file type from the **Save as Type** drop-down list.
- 5. Choose a template from the **Template** drop-down list to specify the parameters that should be used for rendering your file, or click the **Custom** button to create a new template.
- 6. Select the **Render loop region only** check box if you want to save only the portion of the project that is contained within the loop region. **Loop Playback** of does not need to be selected for this option to work.
- 7. If the selected file type supports it, you can select the **Save project markers with media file** check box to

include markers, regions, and time markers in the rendered media file. If the information cannot be saved to your media file, an .sfl file will be created (using the same base name as your media file).

- 8. If the selected file type supports it, you can select the **Save sections as regions with media file** check box to include sections in the rendered media file. If the information cannot be saved to your media file, an .sfl file will be created (using the same base name as your media file).
- 9. Select the **Stretch video to fill output frame (do not letterbox)** check box if you are saving to a format with a different aspect ratio than your source media settings. When this check box is cleared, black bars may appear at the top and bottom (letterboxing) or sides (pillarboxing) of the frame to preserve the aspect ratio.
- 10. Clear the **Fast video resizing** check box if you see unacceptable video artifacts in the rendered video (these artifacts are most obvious with MPEG and streaming formats). Turning this option off can correct the artifacts, but your rendering times will increase significantly.
- 11. Click the **Save** button. A dialog is displayed to show rendering progress.
- 12. When rendering is complete, click the **Open** button to play the file with its associated player, or click **Open Folder** to open the folder where you saved the file.

#### Save the project path in the rendered file

Perform the preceding procedure to choose the file type and location for rendering your files, and select the **Save project as path reference in rendered file** check box if you want to save the path to your ACID project in the rendered file. Saving the project path allows you to easily return to the source project if you use your rendered file in another project.

The project information in the rendered file is a reference to a project file only. If you modify the project file after rendering, the project data will no longer match the rendered file. To edit a project using a path reference, the project file and all media must be available on your computer.

#### Render each track as a separate file

Perform the preceding procedure to choose the file type and location for rendering your files, and select the **Save** each track as a separate file check box.

When you click the **Save** button, each audio track will be saved to a separate file. All of the volume adjustments, panning, FX, and events are saved with the track.

MIDI tracks must be routed to VSTi soft synths to be included in the rendered output.

## **Custom Rendering Templates**

If the selected file type supports it, the Render As dialog allows you to create custom templates for saving files.

#### Create or edit a template

- 1. Use the Render As dialog to specify a location and name for the file you want to save.
- 2. Click the **Custom** button to open the Custom Template dialog.
- 3. Choose a template from the **Template** drop-down list, or enter a new name in the edit box.

#### Notes:

- Built-in presets cannot be edited.
- When determining bit rates, 1K=1024.
- Use the Custom Template dialog to set the template's properties.
For information about specific controls in each file type's Custom Template dialog, click the **Help** button **?**.

- Click the Save Template button 🔚
- Click **OK** to return to the Save As or Render As dialog.

#### Delete a template

- 1. Use the Render As dialog to specify a location and name for the file you want to save.
- 2. Click the **Custom** button to open the Custom Template dialog.
- 3. Choose a template from the **Template** drop-down list.
- 4. Click the **Delete Template** button X.

Built-in presets cannot be deleted.

5. Click **OK** to return to the Save As or Render As dialog.

#### Copy rendering templates between computers or user accounts

You can make your customized rendering templates available on another computer or user account by copying .sft2 files to the appropriate location in the new account or computer.

#### Rendering templates are stored in C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Roaming\MAGIX\Render Templates\<plug-in name>\.

- The Application Data/AppData folder is not visible unless the **Show hidden files and folders** radio button is selected on the View tab of the Windows Folder Options control panel.
- $\mathbb{P}$  You can find a plug-in's name by clicking the **About button in the Render As dialog.**

To make a template available on another computer or user account, copy the .sft file to the same location in another account.

For example, to make JSmith's custom wave template available for the AJones user account, copy the appropriate .sft2 file from this folder:

#### $\label{eq:c:Users} C: Users \ ISmith \ AppData \ Roaming \ MAGIX \ Render \ Templates \ wave$

to this folder:

#### C:\Users\AJones\AppData\Roaming\MAGIX\Render Templates\wave.

If you're copying templates from an older application, templates are saved as .sft files in the following folder: C:\Users\<username>\AppData\Roamin\MAGIX\File Templates\<plug-in name>\<plug-in GUID>.

## **Rendering Projects with MIDI Tracks**

In order to render projects that contain MIDI tracks, MIDI tracks must be routed to VSTi soft synths. Tracks that are routed to external MIDI devices will not be included in the rendered file.

# **Exporting Loops**

From the File menu, choose **Export Loops** to create new loops using the media in your ACID project.

For each loop track, a separate loop will be created for each tempo and key change, so multiple files can be created for each track.

- 🚺 MIDI, Beatmapped, and one-shot tracks will not be exported.
- 1. From the File menu, choose **Export Loops**. The Export Loops dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.
- 3. Choose a file type from the Save as type drop-down list.
- 4. If the selected file type supports it, you can choose an encoding template from the Template drop-down list or

click the **Custom** button to create a new template.

5. Click **Save** to start exporting loops.

Each loop will be saved with a tempo and key appended to its base name. For example, the loop **GuitarChops.wav** could create the loops **GuitarChops 150.00 BPM C.wav** and **GuitarChops 120.00 BPM A.wav**.

# **Burning CDs**

You can create two types of CDs to archive and distribute your project:

- Track-at-once (TAO) CDs can be burned in multiple sessions over a period of time. Before you can use a TAO disc in an audio CD player, however, you must close the session. TAO CDs are convenient for sharing your projects and testing your mix, but are generally not acceptable as masters for duplication.
- Disc-at-once (DAO or Red Book) CDs are burned in a single session. Use DAO burning when creating a master disc for replication.

## Burning Track-at-Once CDs

From the Tools menu, choose **Burn Track-at-Once Audio CD** to save your project as a track on an audio CD. Before you can use a track-at-once (TAO) disc in an audio CD player, however, you must close the session.

Notes:

- Track-at-once CDs contain two-second pauses between tracks. If you want to burn a CD with no pause time, burn a disc-at-once CD.
- The entire project is written to a CD track. If your project has events on muted tracks that extend beyond the end of the audible material, the muted events burn as silence at the end of your CD track. To burn only a portion of a project, create a loop region and select the **Burn loop region only** check box.
- 1. If you have not already done so, save your project.
- 2. From the Tools menu, choose **Burn Track-at-Once Audio CD**. The Burn Track-at-Once Audio CD dialog displays the length of the current file and the amount of time remaining on the disc in your CD recorder.
- 3. Choose a setting from the **Action** drop-down list:

Item	Description
Burn audio	Begins recording audio to your CD when you click the <b>Start</b> button. You will need to close the disc before it can be played in an audio CD player.
Test, then burn audio	Performs a test to determine whether your files can be written to the CD recorder without encountering buffer underruns. Recording begins after the test if it is successful.
Test only	Performs a test to determine whether your files can be written to the CD without encountering buffer underruns. No audio is recorded to the CD.
Close disc	Closes your disc without adding any audio when you click the <b>Start</b> button. Closing a disc allows your files to be played on an audio CD player.
Erase RW disc	If you're using a rewritable CD, the disc will be erased when you click the <b>Start</b> button.

4. Select your burning options:

Item	Description
Buffer	Select this check box if your CD recorder supports buffer underrun protection. Buffer
underrun	underrun protection allows a CD recorder to stop and resume burning.

A Buffer underrun protection can create a disc that can be played in CD players but may contain a bit error where burning stopped and restarted. Consider clearing this check box when creating a premaster disc.	
If you're using a rewritable CD, select this check box to erase the CD before you begin burning.	
Select this check box to close the CD after burning. Closing a disc allows your files to be played on an audio CD player.	
Select this check box to eject the CD automatically when burning has completed.	
Select this check box to burn only the audio within the loop region.	
Select this check box if you want to render your CD project to a temporary file before recording. Prerendering can prevent buffer underruns if you have a complex project that cannot be rendered and burned in real time.	
The rendered temporary file will remain until you modify your project or exit the application. If an image file exists when you open the Burn Track-at-Once Audio CD dialog, the check box is displayed as <b>Use existing rendered temporary image</b> .	

- 5. From the **Drive** drop-down list, choose the CD drive that you want to use to burn your CD.
- 6. From the **Speed** drop-down list, choose the speed at which you want to burn. **Max** will use your drive's fastest possible speed; decrease the setting if you have difficulty burning.
- 7. Click the **Start** button.

Clicking the **Cancel** button after the disc-writing process has begun will render your disc unusable (though it will still make a fine coaster for your favorite beverage).

## Burning Disc-at-Once (DAO or Red Book) CDs

From the Tools menu, choose **Burn Disc-at-Once Audio CD** to burn a disc-at-once (DAO) CD using the current CD layout.

Use DAO CDs when you need to create a master disc for mass replication or want to create a CD without twosecond pauses between tracks.

- If you want to burn CD tracks using the media's original tempo rather than your project tempo, select the track and use the Track Properties window to change the **ACID type** setting to **One-Shot**.
- Right-click the Time Display window, choose **Time at Cursor Format**, and then choose **Audio CD Time** to help you arrange your project. The Time at Cursor portion of the Time Display window will display tt+mm:ss:ff (track number +/- minutes:seconds:frames). Audio CD time uses a frame rate of 75 fps.

#### Add CD track markers to your ACID project

1. Arrange your audio files on the timeline. Use the Track Properties window to change each track's **ACID type setting** to **One-Shot** to burn the media to CD using the original project tempo.

If you want to burn a CD using audio from multiple projects, render each project as a 16-bit, 44 kHz wave file and add the rendered wave files to a new project.

2. Position the cursor where you want a CD track to begin and choose **CD Track Marker** from the Insert menu (or press N) to add a CD track marker at the cursor position. A Red Book CD can contain up to 99 tracks.

Trad	k 1 Inti	ro			
1.1			2.1		3
				į	
-				 	 وفق م
			 		-

When you burn your CD, two seconds of silence will be added before the first CD track. Subsequent tracks will have silence between them only if you use the Insert Time command to add silence before a CD track marker.

If your first CD track marker is not placed at the beginning of your project, audio that occurs before that marker will not be burned to disc.

> CD track markers must be at least 4 seconds apart. Use the Time Ruler to check marker spacing.

#### Set Universal Product Code/Media Catalog Number information

Universal Product Codes (UPC) or Media Catalog Numbers (MCN) can be written to a CD as a means of identification. However, not all CD-R drives support this feature. Check your CD-R drive documentation to determine if your drive will write these codes.

Enter the code in the **Universal Product Code / Media Catalog Number** box on the Summary tab of the Project Properties dialog.

Universal product codes are administered by the Uniform Code Council.

#### Burn your disc

After arranging your media on the timeline and adding CD track markers, you're ready to burn.

- 1. From the Tools menu, choose **Burn Disc-at-Once Audio CD**. The Burn Disc-at-Once Audio CD dialog is displayed.
- 2. From the **Drive** drop-down list, choose the CD drive that you want to use to burn your CD.
- 3. From the **Speed** drop-down list, choose the speed at which you want to burn. **Max** will use your drive's fastest possible speed; decrease the setting to prevent the possibility of buffer underruns.
- 4. Select the **Buffer underrun protection** check box if your CD recorder supports buffer underrun protection. Buffer underrun protection allows a CD recorder to stop and resume burning.

Buffer underrun protection can create a disc that can be played in CD players but may contain a bit error where burning stopped and restarted. Consider clearing this check box when creating a premaster disc.

#### 5. Choose a radio button in the **Burn mode** box:

Item	Description
Burn CDs	Begins recording audio to your CD immediately.
Test first, then burn CDs	Performs a test to determine whether your files can be written to the CD recorder without encountering buffer underruns. No audio is recorded to the CD during the test, and recording begins after the test if it is successful.
Test only (do not burn CDs)	Performs a test to determine whether your files can be written to the CD recorder without encountering buffer underruns. No audio is recorded to the CD.

6. Select the **Render temporary image before burning** check box if you want to render your CD project to a temporary file before recording. Prerendering can prevent buffer underruns if you have a complex project that cannot be rendered and burned in real time.

www.magix-audio.com

The rendered temporary file will remain until you modify your project or exit the application. If an image file exists when you open the Burn Disc-at-Once Audio CD dialog, the check box is displayed as **Use existing rendered temporary image**.

- 7. Select the **Automatically erase rewritable discs** check box if you're burning to rewritable media and want to erase the disc before burning.
- 8. Select the **Eject when done** check box if you want to eject the CD automatically when burning has completed.
- 9. Click **OK to start burning.**

# **Track Editing**

Tracks are containers along the timeline where you arrange events.

Events sit on tracks to determine when media playback starts and stops, and multiple tracks are mixed together to produce your final output.

# Inserting Tracks

From the Insert menu, choose Audio Track 🕎 to add a new, blank audio track at the end of the track list, or choose

MIDI Track 👧 to add a new, blank MIDI track.

If you want to add a track in a specific location, right-click a track header and choose **Insert Audio Track** or **Insert MIDI Track** from the shortcut menu. The new track will be inserted above the selected track.

Tracks are created automatically when you add MIDI files to your project. Inserting tracks manually is helpful when you want to create placeholders for creating new MIDI tracks with inline MIDI editing or recording from a MIDI keyboard.

#### Notes:

- When you drag a media file from the Explorer window to an area of the timeline that does not contain a track, a new track will be created and a new event is added to the new track where you drop the media.
- Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window window to an existing track in the timeline to add a clip to the track and add an event where you drop the clip. The new clip is set as the active clip for creating events with the Draw or Paint or Paint tool.
- When you add a MIDI track, its output is automatically assigned to the next available channel (channel 10 is skipped since some devices reserve channel 10 for drums). For more information about routing MIDI tracks to soft synths or MIDI devices, see "Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices" on page 216.
- MIDI tracks can use .mid, .smf, and .rmi files.
- You can change the default track volume, pan type, height, track effects, record input monitor status, and automation mode by right-clicking a track and choosing **Set Default Track Properties** from the shortcut menu.

# Selecting Playback Devices for Audio Tracks

Each track can be played through any device that is installed in your computer. To choose a playback device, click the **Device Selection** button **D** in the track list.

For information about routing MIDI tracks to soft synths or MIDI ports, please see Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices.

To change the playback device for multiple tracks, select a track by clicking on its icon. While holding the Shift key, click on another track in the track list. All of the tracks in between will be selected. Using the Ctrl key in this manner will allow you to select multiple, nonadjacent tracks. Change the playback device for one track, and all will change.

After you add busses to your project, the **Device Selection** button 回 is displayed in the track list.

1. Click the **Device Selection** button. A list of all available playback devices is displayed.

	💷 🔵 🏂 👻 🛞 🥵
Out 54 48 42 36 30 24	O Master (Master)
Vol: 2,9 dB —————	Bus <u>A</u> (Bus A)
Pan: Center	Bus <u>B</u> (Bus B)
	Audio Device Preferences

2. Choose a device from the list to send the current track to that device.

# Selecting Tracks

Selecting tracks is the first step in a variety of editing tasks. You can move selected tracks, copy them to the clipboard, delete, and edit multiple tracks at once.

When multiple tracks are selected, you can perform editing tasks on all selected tracks simultaneously. For example, to adjust the volume of several audio tracks while preserving their relative levels, select the tracks and drag the **Volume** fader on any selected track. All the faders will move together.

## Select a single track

Click anywhere in the track header of the track you want to select. The track is highlighted.

#### Select multiple adjacent tracks

Hold the Shift key and click the track headers of the first and last track you want to select. The tracks including those between the selected tracks are highlighted.——

### Select multiple nonadjacent tracks

- 1. Hold the Ctrl key and click the track header of each track that you want to select. The tracks are highlighted.
  - If you have selected a track that you do not want to select, simply click the track again.
- 2. When you have selected all of the tracks, release the Ctrl key.

# Arranging Tracks

Tracks can be moved to create logical groupings at any time during project editing.

To move a track, drag its track icon to a new location or to a folder track in the track list. The new location is indicated by a line separating the tracks.

To move multiple tracks, select the tracks you want, and then drag them to a new location.

Tips:

- You can also drag track channel strips in the Mixing Console window to rearrange tracks.
- You can change track colors to create groupings of similar material.

# Folder Tracks

When you have a complex project, the timeline can get cluttered. Folder tracks help you clean up the track list and timeline by grouping related tracks or sections of a project so they can be easily expanded or minimized. For example, if you have many drum tracks in your project, you can add a folder track to consolidate drum tracks and minimize their vertical space in the track list.

When the folder track is minimized, you can perform edit operations on clustered events in the group, but you cannot create events with the Draw 🔗 or Paint 🎯 tools or perform edge-trimming. Expand the folder track to edit

individual events.

5

You can also use folder tracks to maintain alternate mixes of a project. For example, create two distinct drum parts and move the tracks to separate folder tracks. Mute one of the drum folder tracks to choose which beat is used when you play or render your project.

## Create a folder track

From the Insert menu, choose **Folder Track**. A folder track is added below the currently selected track. You can create nested folder tracks by dragging a folder track to an existing folder track.

## Add tracks to a folder track

Drag tracks to the folder track to add them. If you drop the track on the folder track header, the track will be added as the first track in the folder.

When the track is expanded, you can drop a track in a specific location within the folder track. An insertion bar will be displayed where the track will be added.

## Remove tracks from a folder track

- 1. Click the **Expand** button 🛃 to expand the folder track.
- 2. Drag tracks from the folder track to another location in the track list.

### Expand or minimize a folder track

Click the **Expand** button 🛨 to expand the folder track, or click the **Minimize** button 🖃 to collapse the expanded track.

 $\mathbb{P}$  You can also double-click a folder track icon to expand and minimize the track.

### Mute a folder track

Click the **Mute** button 💽 to prevent the tracks in a folder track from being played in the mix. Muting a folder track does not override soloed tracks in the folder track.

Click the **Mute** button on additional folder tracks to add them to the mute group. To unmute a folder track, click the **Mute** button again.

### Solo a folder track

Click the **Solo** button **Solo** to effectively mute all unselected tracks and folder tracks. Soloing a folder track does not override muted tracks in the folder track.

Click the **Solo** button on additional folder tracks to add them to the solo group. To remove a folder track from the solo group, click its **Solo** button again.

## Edit clustered events

When the folder track is minimized, you can also perform edit operations on clustered events in the group. The following edit operations will affect clustered events:

- Pitch-shifting events.
- Dragging events.
- Cutting, copying, pasting, and deleting events.

Click to select a clustered group of events, or hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking to select multiple clusters of events. Selected events are displayed in a darker color than unselected events.

Events that overlap are treated as a single event when the folder track is minimized:



+ <sup>21</sup> Basses	🚱 😒	 	

Editing an event in either cluster affects all events in the green and magenta clusters.



When snapping is enabled, events within the same grid space are clustered if you click or drag from within that grid space. If you click or drag outside that grid space, only events that overlap directly are affected.

# Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Tracks

When the track list has focus, you can use the **Cut,Copy**, and **Paste** commands to rearrange and duplicate tracks.

 $\mathbb{P}$  If you have multiple instances of the software running, you can cut, copy, and paste tracks across projects.

## Cut tracks

Select the tracks you want to remove and click the **Cut** button  $\mathcal{C}$  (or press *Ctrl+X*). The selected tracks are moved to the ACID clipboard.

## Copy tracks

Select the tracks you want to copy and click the **Copy** button **(**or press *Ctrl+C*). The selected tracks are copied to the ACID clipboard.

Hold the Ctrl key while dragging to create copies of selected events.

### Paste tracks

Select a track and then click the **Pastebutton** (or press Ctrl+V). The tracks from the ACID clipboard are inserted above the currently selected track.

# Audio Track Controls

The controls in the track list allow you to adjust track volume, panning, assignable effects send levels, and bus send levels.



- Audio track controls are duplicated on audio track channel strips in the Mixing Console window.
- To move faders and sliders in fine increments, hold Ctrl while dragging the control.

## Change a track's color

Right-click the track header, choose **Color** from the submenu, and then choose the color you want to use to display waveforms on the track.

If you've changed the color of any of a track's clips, changing the track color will not update the color of those clips.

## Change a track's height

Drag a track's bottom border to set its height. If you want to set a track's height as the default height for new tracks, right-click within the track list and choose **Set Default Track Properties** from the shortcut menu.

Click **Minimize** to minimize a track vertically.

Click **Maximize** to zoom in vertically so a track fills the track view.

After minimizing or maximizing a track, click the **Minimize** or **Maximize** button again to return a track to its previous height.

#### Track height keyboard shortcuts

- Press Ctrl+Shift+Up Arrow or Down Arrow to change the height of all tracks at once.
- Press ` to minimize all tracks. Press again to restore tracks to their previous height.
- Press Ctrl+` to return all tracks to the default height.

### Pitch shift a track

Right-click a track header, choose **Pitch Shift Track** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a command from the submenu to change the pitch of all events on a track. The event-specific pitch shift is calculated after the project key and the track's pitch shift.

#### 🂡 Tips:

- When a track is selected, press + and on the numeric keypad to change track pitch.
- From the View menu, choose **Event Information** to toggle the display of event-specific information including the clip name and event pitch shift in the timeline:



## Rename a track

- 1. Double-click the track name and type a new name.
- 2. Press Enter to save the name.

### Arm a track for recording

Click the **Arm for Record** button on an audio track to prepare it for recording.

When you click the **Record** button on the main transport bar, all armed tracks will begin recording.

For more information about recording audio, see "Recording Audio" on page 106.

#### Invert the phase of a track

Click the **Invert Track Phase** button or to reverse the phase of all events on an audio track.

Although inverting data does not make an audible difference in a single file, it can prevent phase cancellation when mixing or crossfading audio signals.

Select multiple tracks to invert several tracks simultaneously.

### Add or edit track effects

Click the **Track FX** button for add effects to a track or edit the existing effects chain.

For more information about using track effects, please see "Track Effects" on page 153.

### Mute a track

Click the Mute button 💽 to prevent a track from being played in the mix. Click the Mute button on additional tracks

to add them to the mute group. To unmute a track, click the **Mute** button again.

Muting a track mutes its main output and post-fader sends only unless the **Track prefader sends listen to mute** check box on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog is selected. For more information and examples about how the **Track prefader sends listen to mute** check box works, please see "Preferences - Audio Tab" on page 287.

#### Muting or unmuting a track

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Click the Mute button 🚱

When you have a group of tracks muted, hold Ctrl while clicking the **Mute** button on an unmuted track to remove all other tracks from the mute group. Hold Ctrl while clicking the **Mute** button on a muted track to reset all **Mute** buttons.

#### Adjusting mute automation

When you select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯, the mute button is displayed as a 🔩, and you can use the control to edit volume automation.

### Solo a track

Click the **Solo** button structure all unselected tracks. Click the **Solo** button on additional tracks to add them to the solo group. To remove a track from the solo group, click its **Solo** button again.

 $\frac{1}{2}$  Hold Ctrl while clicking a **Solo** button to solo a single track and remove all other tracks from the solo group.

#### Choose a track's input/recording device

The **Record Device Selector** button **F** in a track header chooses the audio input that will be used to record to a track.

You can click the **Record Device Selector** button to turn input monitoring on or off and choose a recording device:



For more information about recording audio, see "Recording Audio" on page 106.

#### Assign a track to a bus

The bus button in a track header chooses the track's primary output. Assigning tracks to busses is especially useful for creating submixes that allow you to adjust the levels of multiple tracks at once or apply an effect to multiple tracks.



1. Click the bus button on the track.

The button is displayed as a 🖸 when the track is routed to the master bus, and the bus letter is displayed (🔼, **B**, and so on) when a track is routed to another bus.

2. Select the desired bus from the submenu. The **Bus** button changes to display the selected bus.

If the **Bus** button does not appear on the track, then you have not specified more than one bus in your project settings. For more information about specifying the number of busses for your project, please see "Adding or Deleting Busses" on page 166.

If you want to send a track to multiple outputs — for creating cue mixes or effects sends — you can use the multipurpose fader to control the level of the track sent to each bus or assignable effects chain.

#### Monitor track output levels

During playback, a responsive meter is displayed in the track header to monitor the track's output.



When clipping is detected, the peak meter displays a red **Clip** indicator.

54 48 42 36 30 24 18 12 6 4,7

Right-click the meters and choose a command from the shortcut menu to adjust the display of the meters. This shortcut menu allows you to reset clip indicators, choose a display scale, toggle vertical display, or turn output meters off.

### Adjust a track's volume

The **Volume** fader in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall volume of the track, or it can adjust track volume automation settings.

The trim level is added to the volume automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

When adjusting the mix of your tracks, remember to look at the meters in the track headers and on the Mixing Console. Because you are adding the volumes of all of the tracks together, it is easy to clip the audio output. Make sure that the meters never display the red Clip indication during playback.

#### Adjusting the volume trim level

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Drag the Vol fader to control how loud a track is in the mix.

A value of 0 dB means that the track is played with no boost or cut. Dragging the fader to the left cuts the volume; dragging to the right boosts the volume.

You can hold Ctrl while dragging a fader to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the fader to return it to 0 dB.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting the volume automation level

When you select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯, the fader thumb is displayed as a **IIII**, and you can use the control to edit volume automation.

#### Pan a track

The **Pan** slider in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall panning of the track, or it can adjust track panning automation settings.

The trim level is added to the pan automation settings so your panning envelope is preserved, but with an offset applied. For example, setting the trim control to -9% left has the same effect as moving every envelope point 9% to the left.

This procedure applies to stereo panning only. For information about panning 5.1 surround projects, please see "5.1 Surround Panning and Mixing" on page 186.

#### Adjusting track panning trim levels

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Drag the **Pan** slider to control the position of the track in the stereo field: dragging to the left will place the track in the left speaker more than the right, and dragging to the right will place the track in the right speaker. You can hold Ctrl while dragging the slider to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the slider to return it to 0. If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting the track panning automation level

When you select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯, the **Pan** slider handle is displayed as a 🛄, and you can use the control to edit pan automation.

### Change the pan mode

To change the behavior of the **Pan** slider, right-click the slider and choose a pan type from the shortcut menu.

The selected panning mode is also used for track-level pan envelopes.

## Adjust an assignable effects send level

The multipurpose slider in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall assignable effects

send level of the track, or it can adjust assignable effects send automation settings.

The trim level is added to the assignable effects automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

- 💡 Tips:
- FX sends are post-volume by default. To change to pre-volume, click the **Pre/Post** button at the end of the fader (or right-click the fader handle and choose **Pre Volume** from the shortcut menu).
- If you want to apply track panning (including pan position and panning mode) to FX sends, right-click the FX fader and choose Link to Main Track Pan from the shortcut menu.
   When Link to Main Track Pan is not selected, the track sends a center-panned stereo signal using the track's current panning mode.
- Select the **Use legacy track send gain** check box on the Audio page of the Preferences dialog if you want to configure audio track sends to behave as they did in ACID 6.0 and earlier. When the check box is selected, you can open projects created with earlier versions of ACID and be assured they will sound the same as they did in earlier versions of ACID.

#### Adjusting the assignable effects trim level

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Click the label on the multipurpose slider and choose an assignable effects chain from the menu. The multipurpose slider will change to display effects send levels for all tracks so you can monitor their relative send levels.



3. Drag the FX fader to control the level of the track sent to each of the assignable FX chains that you have created. Dragging the fader to the left cuts the volume; dragging to the right boosts the volume. You can hold Ctrl while dragging a fader to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the fader to return it to 0 dB. If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting the assignable effects automation level

When you select the **Automation Settings** button [contents], the fader thumb is displayed as a **Equal**, and you can use the control to edit assignable effects send level automation.

### Adjust a bus send level

The multipurpose slider in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall bus send level of the track, or it can adjust assignable bus send automation settings.

The trim level is added to the bus send automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

💡 Tips:

- Bus sends are pre-volume (and pre-mute) by default. When bus sends are pre-volume, you can create a cue mix that is independent of your main mix. To change to post-volume, click the **Pre/Post** button at the end of the fader (or right-click the bus fader and choose **Post Volume** from the shortcut menu).
- If you want to apply track panning to bus sends (including pan position and panning mode), right click the bus fader and choose **Link to Main Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

When **Link to Main Track Pan** is not selected, the track sends a center-panned stereo signal using the track's current panning mode.

• Select the **Use legacy track send gain** check box on the Audio page of the Preferences dialog if you want to configure audio track sends to behave as they did in ACID 6.0 and earlier. When the check box is selected, you can open projects created with earlier versions of ACID and be assured they will sound the same as they did in earlier versions of ACID.

#### Adjusting the bus send trim level

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🐞 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Click the label on the multipurpose slider and choose a bus from the menu.



3. Drag the fader to control the level of the track sent to each of the additional busses that you have created for your project. Dragging the fader to the left cuts the volume; dragging to the right boosts the volume. You can hold Ctrl while dragging a fader to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the fader to return it to 0 dB. If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting bus send automation

When you select the **Automation Settings** button  $\mathbf{x}$ , the fader thumb is displayed as a  $\mathbf{m}$ , and you can use the

control to edit bus send level automation.

#### Adjust trim levels

The controls in the track header can function as trim controls or automation controls for track volume, panning, assignable effects send, and bus send levels. Adjusting the trim control affects the level of the entire track as it did in previous releases of ACID software.

The trim level is added to the track automation setting so your automation settings are preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

To adjust trim levels, deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯. When the button is selected, the track controls adjust automation settings.

Set the track's paint clip

1. Click the Paint Clip Selector button in the track header. A menu is displayed to list the track's current clips.



2. Choose a clip from the menu. The selected clip will be used for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint tool

For more information about using clips, please see "Using Clips with Tracks" on page 70.

# Editing Audio Track Properties

From the View menu, choose **Track Properties** to display the Track Properties window. The contents of the Track Properties window reflect the currently selected track.

For audio tracks, you can use the Clip Pool to organize each track's media. The Clip Pool displays each track's clips, the number of times each clip is used on the track, and the path to each clip's media file.

For information about editing track properties for MIDI tracks, see "Editing MIDI Track Properties" on page 251.

If you want to edit media properties and stretching information, use the Clip Properties window.

- P Tips:
- If the Track Properties window isn't visible, you can also double-click a track number 🔚 to display that track in the Track Properties window.
- Right-click a track and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu to display its properties.
- When the Track Properties window is visible, properties for the selected track are displayed. Click a track to view its properties.

## Set the track's paint clip

To set the active clip, click the space next to a clip's name on the Clip Pool tab. The 🔊 icon indicates which clip will

be used for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint tool 🚮

You can also click the **Paint Clip Selector** button in the track header and choose a clip from the menu:



## Filter the contents of the track's Paint Clip Selector

Clear a clip's check box on the Clip Pool tab to remove it from the **Paint Clip Selector** menu in the track header without removing it from the track. To make the clip available again, select its check box.

If a track has many clips, removing clips from the Paint Clip Selector menu can make the track list easier to navigate.

## Add clips to the Clip Pool

Click the **Open** 📩 button to display the Open dialog, where you can browse to clips you want to add to the track.

#### 💡 Tips:

- Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window to the Clip Pool tab to add a clip to a track and set it as the active clip for creating events with the Draw or Paint or Paint tool.
- Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window to an existing track in the timeline to add a clip to the track and add an event where you drop the clip.
- You can also use the Chopper window to create new clips from a track's existing media.
- If you want to add a clip to a track without creating an event, drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window and drop it on the **Paint Clip Selector** button:



### Remove clips from the Clip Pool

You can use either of the following methods to remove clips from the Clip Pool:

- Click the **Remove Unused Clips** button 📰 to remove all unused clips from the track.
- Select a clip in the clip list and click the **Delete** button 💥 to remove it from the track.
- 💡 Tips:

- Right-click a clip in the Clip Pool and choose **Remove from Project** if you want to remove it from your project. Any events that use the clip will be removed from your project.
- Right-click a clip in the Clip Pool and choose **Remove from Project and Delete File(s)** if you want to remove it from your project and delete the clip's file from your hard drive. Any events that use the clip will be removed from your project.

### Save a clip as a new file

Click the Save 🔚 button to display the Save as New File with Track Properties dialog, where you can choose a file

name and folder where you want to save a copy of the selected clip.

The new file is saved in the folder you specify, and the file's original attributes are replaced with the settings from the Clip Properties window.

## Cut, copy, and paste clips across tracks

You can use the **Cut w**, **Copy h**, and **Paste b**uttons in the Clip Properties window to cut, copy, and paste

clips across tracks.

For more information about cutting, copying, and pasting clips, see "Using Clips with Tracks" on page 70.

## Preview clips

Select a clip in the clip list, and then click the **Play** button **b** to play it.

Click the **Stop** button **T** to stop playback.

# Render to New Track

From the Tools menu, choose **Render to New Track** to mix all audio contained in unmuted tracks into one clip. This function is similar to track bouncing in the analog world.

🍚 Tips:

- When your project contains many tracks, mixing down can help conserve processing power: any envelopes or track effects that were applied to the original tracks will be rendered into the new clip.
- You can use the **Render to New Track** command to downmix 5.1 surround projects to stereo.

MIDI tracks must be routed to VSTi soft synths to be included in the rendered output.

- 1. Click the **Solo** button **Solo** for the tracks that you want to mix down. If no tracks are soloed, the rendered track will match the Master Bus output. Create a time selection if you want to mix down a portion of your project.
- 2. From the Tools menu, choose **Render to New Track**. The Render to New Track dialog is displayed.
- 3. Select the folder where you want to save the file:
  - Choose a drive and folder from the Save in drop-down list or
  - Choose a folder from the **Recent** drop-down list to quickly select a folder where you have previously saved files.
- 4. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing file.
- 5. Choose a file type from the **Save as type** drop-down list.
- 6. Choose a setting from the **Template**drop-down list to choose the desired sample rate, bit-depth, and number of channels for the output file, or click the **Custom** button to specify your own settings.

If you're downmixing a 5.1 surround project, choose a stereo rendering template.

7. Select the **Render loop region only** check box if you want to save only the portion of the project that is

contained within the Loop Region. The loop region does not need to be active for this option to work.

- 8. Click the **Save** button. The rendering process begins and the status bar displays the completion percentage as the new Track.
- 9. When the mixing is complete, the new track appears at the bottom of the track list.
- 10. Use the Draw 🚺 or Paint 🚮 tool to paint the clip on the new track.

After the new track appears, you may delete or mute the original events.

# Optimizing Clip Stretching

Optimizing a file refers to the process defining a media file's root note, number of beats or tempo, and stretching properties and saving the information to a loop or Beatmapped file.

This information is then used by ACID software to time stretch and pitch shift the file for you automatically when you open it.

The software can use files that have not been optimized; however, their stretching properties may not be optimized and they will not conform to the key of the current project. Use the Stretch tab on the Clip Properties window to edit a file's stretching properties.

Click the **Redetect Beats** button in the Clip Properties window to apply the ACID beat-detection algorithm to existing media.

# **Monitoring Clip Stretching**

When you click the **Tempo** slider, a bar is displayed below each track name to represent the amount a track is being stretched to match the project tempo.

The mark in the center of the bar represents the original tempo of a loop. When the bar is to the right of the mark, the project tempo is faster than the original loop; when the bar is to the left of the mark, the project tempo is slower than the original loop.

8	Synth	🔵 🕘 🗗 🗖	🔵 🏂 🛪 🌞 🕚	• 🚱 🚭
Out			18 12 6	-Inf.

## Using the Beatmapper Wizard

When a long file is added to a project, the Beatmapper Wizard starts to allow you to add tempo information to the file.

Notes:

- The Beatmapper Wizard is started by default for files longer than 30 seconds. Use the **Open files as loops if between (seconds)** setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog to determine the file length.
- Support for multitempo clips is available for clips that are recorded or rendered in ACID or by adding Beatmap markers on the Clip Properties dialog.
- 1. Perform either of the following actions to start the Beatmapper Wizard:
  - Add a long file to your project. If tempo information is not detected in the file, the Beatmapper Wizard starts.

Select the **Yes** radio button and click **Next** to detect measures and downbeats. The file will be able to stretch/compress with the project's tempo.

Select the **No** radio button and click **Finish** if you want to add the file as a one-shot. The file will maintain its original length regardless of the project tempo.

or

- Open the Clip Properties window for a Beatmapped track, switch to the Stretch tab, and click the **Beatmapper Wizard** button.
- 2. The Beatmapper Wizard will draw the file's waveform and place a marker to locate the first beat of the first measure.

Click the **Play** button **b** to verify the marker's position. If the marker is positioned on a downbeat, click **Next**.

Otherwise, drag the marker to the appropriate location and click Next.

- Click the **Reset** button to return the downbeat marker to its original position.
- 3. The Beatmapper Wizard will draw the file's waveform and place a region to indicate the length of the first measure.

Click the **Play** button to verify the measure's length. If the region is positioned correctly, click **Next**. Otherwise, drag the ends of the loop region to the appropriate locations and click **Next**.

- 4. Click the **Halve Selection** is or **Double Selection** buttons or drag the ends of the loop region to adjust the measure length.
- 5. Select the **Metronome** check box if you want to play a click track at the detected tempo.
- 6. The waveform is displayed with markers at the end of the measure. Drag the **Measure** slider to scroll through the song, and click the **Play** button to verify that the detected measure length is accurate throughout the song.

The Beatmapper Wizard uses a single measure length for the entire song. You can drag the end of the measure selection to change the measure's length. However, changing the length will affect the entire song; if adjusting the last measure of the song causes the first measure to be incorrect, the downbeat may not be positioned correctly or the song's tempo may not be consistent enough for the Beatmapper Wizard.

For more information about editing stretching properties for Beatmapped clips, please see Editing Audio Clip Properties.

- 7. Click **Next** when the measure lengths are correct. Tempo information is added to your file.
- 8. Select the desired check boxes:
  - Select the **Change project tempo to match Beatmapped track** check box if you want to set your project tempo to match the tempo calculated by the Beatmapper Wizard. Selecting this check box will ensure that your Beatmapped track plays at its original tempo. When the check box is cleared, the track will conform to the current project tempo.
  - Select the **Preserve pitch of the Beatmapped track when the tempo changes** check box if you want your track to maintain its pitch when your project tempo changes. Clear the check box to create DJ-style remixes: the track's pitch will raise and lower with tempo changes as it would when a turntable's speed is manipulated.
  - Select the **Save Beatmapper information with file** check box if you want to save tempo information in the file. When the check box is selected, you can add the file to other ACID projects without starting the Beatmapper Wizard every time.

If the information cannot be saved to your media file, an .sfl file will be created (using the same base name as your media file) to store tempo information. If you move your media file, you should also move its associated .sfl file.

- 9. Click Finish to close the Beatmapper Wizard.
- 🥐 To paint the entire track, select the Paint tool 👩 and Ctrl+click in the track.

If a track has an intro before its downbeat, the intro will not be included when you draw or paint events. Drag the left edge of the event to expose the intro.

## Fine-Tuning Beatmapped Clips

For more control over Beatmapped clips, you can use the Stretch tab in the Clip Properties dialog to add tempo changes to a clip or edit time signature and root note information.

- Support for multitempo clips is available for clips that are recorded or rendered in ACID or by adding Beatmap markers on the Clip Properties dialog.
- 1. If the window isn't already visible, choose **Clip Properties** from the View menu.
- 2. Click an event in the timeline to select the Beatmapped clip you want to edit. The clip's information is displayed in the Clip Properties window.
- 3. From the Options menu, choose **Grid Spacing**, and then choose **Quarter Notes** from the submenu. We'll use the grid lines in the Clip Properties window to check our tempo map.
- 4. Click the Stretch tab. The Stretch tab shows the Beatmap and measure markers. This clip represents a four-onthe floor kick drum with several tempo changes, but the Beatmap markers have been removed to demonstrate how we can add and adjust Beatmap markers manually.

Notice now the measure markers don't align with beats in the waveform and how the measures contain varying numbers of beats:



5. Let's add a Beatmap marker at each measure marker. Right-click each measure marker and choose **Insert Beatmap Marker** from the shortcut menu (or double-click the measure marker):



6. The second measure marker occurs slightly after the beat in the waveform, so we can drag the Beatmap marker to the left:



7. We know each measure should have four beats, but the second measure currently has five beats, and the beats in the waveform don't align with the grid marks. Let's drag the third Beatmap marker to the left. Notice how the measure now contains four beats that are aligned with the grid:



8. Repeat for measure four:



9. ... and again for measure five:



10. In the previous screenshot, you can see that a measure marker was added near the end of the clip as we dragged the fifth Beatmap marker to the left. Let's double-click it to convert it to a Beatmap marker.



11. As we drag the last Beatmap marker to the left, we can see that each measure now contains four beats that are aligned with the grid.



You can also change the root note or time signature of a Beatmap marker by right-clicking it and choosing a new setting from the **Root Note** or **Time Signature** submenu.

# **Editing Events on the Timeline**

Once you have created tracks, you will create events to tell the software when to play the media files.

# Adding Events to a Track

After you've created tracks, you can use the Draw tool 🔗 or Paint tool 🔗 to create events in the timeline.

If a track has multiple clips, events will be created using the active clip.

- The Draw tool adds events to a single track at a time.
- You can drag the Paint tool across multiple tracks to create events on several tracks at once.

#### 🂡 Tips:

- When the Paint tool is selected, hold Ctrl while clicking to paint the entire media file as an event.
- When painting MIDI or one-shot clips, you can click the down arrow next to the Paint tool to set the length of events that will be created when you drag with the Paint tool.

For more information about the available editing tools, please see "Editing Tools" on the facing page.

If you want to create events quickly during playback, use the Insert Event at Play Cursor and Paste Event at Play Cursor commands.

# Inserting Events at the Play Cursor

From the Edit menu, choose **Insert Event at Play Cursor** to create an event at the play cursor on the focus track. If playback is stopped, the command creates an event at the edit cursor.

You can use this feature to create rhythms on one-shot tracks while listening to the track you're editing in the context of the rest of your project. When you're done creating events, you can use the **Render to New Track** command to save the rhythm to a new track, or you can copy and paste your new events across the timeline.

🛕 Important notes:

- If the Chopper has focus, the current Chopper selection will be inserted at the play cursor.
- Even when using low-latency audio drivers, you won't hear the initial attack of events as they're added, and very short events may not play at all.
- 1. Create a time selection in the portion of the project you want to edit.
- 2. Select the Loop Playback button 🕤
- 3. Click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
- 4. Click a track header in the track list to set the focus track.
- 5. Press Y to add an event at the play cursor (during playback, the edit cursor remains fixed, and the play cursor follows playback).

If snapping is enabled, events are created at the next snap point. You can use snapping to quantize your events.

- 6. Repeat step 5 as needed.
- 7. You can press the Up Arrow and Down Arrow keys to change the focus track.
- 8. Click the **Stop** button when you're finished creating events.
- 9. Edit event positions as necessary.

If you're using this feature to tap rhythms with one-shot tracks, try applying a groove to adjust the timing of your rhythm.

# Pasting Events at the Play Cursor

From the Edit menu, choose **Paste at Play Cursor** to paste the contents of the clipboard at the play cursor. If playback is stopped, the command pastes at the edit cursor.

You can use this feature to create rhythms on one-shot tracks while listening to the track you're editing in the context of the rest of your project. When you're done creating events, you can use the **Render to New Track** command to save the rhythm to a new track, or you can copy and paste your new events across the timeline.

Only events and envelope points (when **Lock Envelopes to Events** r is selected) are pasted.

Even when using low-latency audio drivers, you won't hear the initial attack of events as they're added, and very short events may not play at all.

- 1. Create a time selection in the portion of the project you want to edit.
- 2. Select the Loop Playback button 🕤
- 3. Copy the one-shot you want to use.
- 4. Click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
- 5. Press Shift+Y to paste at the play cursor (during playback, the edit cursor remains fixed, and the play cursor follows playback).

If snapping is enabled, events are pasted at the next snap point. You can use snapping to quantize your events.

- 6. Repeat step 5 as needed.
- 7. Click the **Stop** button when you're finished creating events.
- 8. Edit event positions as necessary.
- If you're using this feature to tap rhythms with one-shot tracks, try applying a groove to adjust the timing of your rhythm.

# Inserting Time

From the Insert menu, choose **Time** to insert a specified amount of blank space into the project at the cursor position. This feature can be used to create space in the project for new events.

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to insert time.
- 2. From the Insert menu, choose **Time**. The Insert Time dialog box appears.
- 3. Enter the amount of time you want to insert (in measures:beats:ticks format) and click OK.

# Editing Tools

From the Edit menu, choose **Editing Tool**, and select a tool from the submenu to change the active tool.

### Draw

To use the Draw tool *s*, choose **Editing Tool** from the **Edit** menu, and then choose **Draw** from the submenu (or press Ctrl+D). This tool allows you to insert, edit, select, and move events in the timeline.

#### Adding events

Click in the timeline and drag to add an event. The longer you drag, the more times the loop will be repeated (one-shots and Beatmapped clips do not repeat).

Repetitions in a loop are denoted by the black indentations in the top and bottom borders of the event:



#### Selecting events

Click an event to select it. Hold Ctrl while clicking to select multiple events, or hold Shift to select all events between the first and last event you click.

#### Move events

Select events and drag them along the timeline.

#### Change an event's length

Drag either edge of an event to change its length. The event edge will snap to grid lines if snapping is on. Hold the Shift key while dragging to temporarily suspend snapping (press Shift after clicking).

#### Selection

To use the Selection tool 🔅, choose Editing Tool from the Edit menu, and then choose Selection from the

submenu.

The Selection tool is designed to select multiple events across tracks by drawing selection boxes around the events you want to include. The Selection tool can draw three types of selection boxes:

Туре	Description
Free	The default behavior of the tool:
Selection	Click to select individual events (hold Shift or Ctrl to select multiple events).
	<ul> <li>Drag to draw a rectangular region that begins where you start drawing and ends where you release the mouse button. All of the events that are inside the region will be selected. This method is good for selecting a group of events that are close together.</li> </ul>
Vertical	Can be used to easily select all events that occur within a time range. The vertical selection box automatically selects all of the tracks between your first mouse click and where you draw the selection box; even tracks that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.
Horizontal	Can be used to easily select all events on a single or multiple adjacent tracks. The horizontal selection box automatically selects all events on a track that is touched by the selection box; even events that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.

To change the type of selection box you are using, right-click the mouse while holding down the left mouse button. Clicking the right mouse button will toggle through the three types of selection boxes.

#### Paint

To use the Paint tool **[67]**, choose **Editing Tool** from the Edit menu, and then choose **Paint** from the submenu.

The Paint tool is designed to paint events across multiple tracks. With the Paint tool selected, you can paint events across multiple tracks by clicking and dragging the mouse. This tool is also useful for inserting one-shot events evenly along the grid.

The Paint tool is different from the Draw tool in that it can cross track boundaries. Use the Paint tool to add a random element to your ACID projects.

When painting MIDI or one-shot clips, you can click the down arrow  $\square$  next to the Paint tool to set the length of events that will be created when you drag with the Paint tool.

Loops and MIDI clips (with the **Looped** check box selected in the Clip Pool) will paint continuously across the timeline. One-shots and Beatmapped clips do not repeat.

To do this	Do this
Add Events	Click and drag across tracks to add events. Hold Ctrl while clicking to paint the entire media file as an event, or Ctrl+right-click to delete an entire event.
Merge Events	Click and drag across two or more existing events to merge them.
Erase Events	Right-clicking will cause the tool to function like the Erase tool.

#### Erase

To use the Erase tool 🔊, choose **Editing Tool** from the Edit menu, and then choose **Erase** from the submenu.

To do this	Do this
Erase Events	With the Erase tool selected, click and drag across an event to erase sections equal to the current <b>Snap to</b> value.
Split Events	With the Erase tool selected, click once in the middle of an event to split the event at the closest snap point.
Paint Events	Right-clicking with the Erase tool selected will cause the tool to function like the Paint tool.

The Erase tool allows you to remove sections of an event.

## Envelope

To use the Envelope tool N, choose **Editing Tool** from the Edit menu, and then choose **Envelope** from the

#### submenu.

The Envelope tool is designed to manipulate envelopes in events. With the Envelope tool selected, you can add, delete, select, and move envelope points, but events cannot be moved or edited.

## **Time Selection**

To use the Time Selection tool 🚛 , choose Editing Tool from the Edit menu, and then choose Time Selection from

#### the submenu.

The Time Selection tool is designed to select all events within a range of time. Drag within the timeline to make a selection.

### Groove

To use the Groove tool , choose **Editing Tool** from the Edit menu, and then choose **Groove** from the submenu. You can use the Groove tool to adjust the timing of media in your project by applying grooves to events on the timeline.

#### Choosing a groove

To choose the groove you want to apply, click the down arrow a next to the Groove toolbar button and choose a groove from the menu (or double-click a groove in the Groove Pool window). The name of the selected groove is displayed next to the toolbar button:

#### 📀 Conga Groove 02

#### Painting or erasing groove events

When the Groove tool is selected, perform any of the following actions to add or remove groove events:

- Click and drag in the timeline to paint groove events. Groove events indicate where a groove will be applied.
- Hold Ctrl while clicking the space between two groove events to create a new groove event to fill the space between the events.
- Right-click and drag with the Groove tool to erase a groove event, or hold Ctrl while right-clicking to remove an entire groove event.

💡 Tips:

- Drag a groove from the Groove Pool to an existing groove event to change the event's groove.
- Drag a groove from the Groove Pool to a space between two groove events to create a new groove event to fill the space between the events.

🛕 Grooves cannot be applied to Beatmapped tracks.

#### Groove Erase

- 1. Select the Groove Erase tool
- 2. Click and drag across a groove event to remove it.

#### 💡 Tips:

- Hold Ctrl while clicking a track with the Groove Erase tool 💦 to erase all groove events from a track.
- You can also right-click and drag with the Groove tool or to erase a groove event, or hold Ctrl while rightclicking to remove an entire groove event.

#### Next Tool

Choose **Next Tool** (or press D) to switch to the next tool in the list. For example, if you're using the Paint tool, **Next Tool** selects the Erase tool.

### Previous Tool

Choose **Previous Tool** (or press Shift+D) to switch to the next tool in the list. For example, if you're using the Erase tool, **Previous Tool** selects the Paint tool.

# Selecting Events

Selecting events is the first step in a variety of editing tasks. You can move selected events, copy them to the clipboard, delete, edit, and more.

Whoops! You just adjusted your selection until it was perfect, and now you've lost it with a stray click? No problemit's not lost at all. Press backspace to toggle through the previous five time selections.—

### Select a single event

With the Draw , Selection , or Time Selection tool active, click the event. The event is highlighted to indicate that it has been selected.

## Select multiple adjacent events

Use this procedure to select multiple events that are located next to each other.

- 1. Hold the Shift key and click the first and last event that you want to select. The events, including those between the selected events, are highlighted.
  - To select all events in the project, choose **Select All** from the Edit menu.
- 2. When you have finished selecting events, release the Shift key.

## Select multiple nonadjacent events

Use this procedure to select multiple events that are not located next to each other.

- Hold down the Ctrl key and click the events you want to select. The events are highlighted.
   To deselect an event, click it again.
- 2. When you have finished selecting events, release the Ctrl key.

## Select a range of events

- 1. From the Edit menu, choose **Editing Tool**, and choose **Selection** from the shortcut menu.
  - You can add or subtract events from the selection area by holding the Ctrl key and clicking an event.
- 2. Place the mouse pointer at any corner of the area that you want to select.
- 3. Drag the cursor to the opposite corner of the area you want to select.
- 4. Release the mouse button. The events within the rectangle are highlighted.

### Select all events on all tracks

To select all of the events in the timeline, choose **Select All** from the Edit menu (or press Ctrl+A).

## Select all events on a track

Right-click an event and choose **Select All on Track** from the shortcut menu. All events on the track are selected.

## Select events to the end of a track

Right-click an event and choose **Select Events to End** from the shortcut menu. The event and all subsequent events are selected.

 $\mathbb{P}$  You can also use this command with events selected on multiple tracks.

## Select events that use a specified clip

Right-click an event and choose **Select Events Using This Event's Clip** from the shortcut menu to select all events on the track that use the same clip as the selected event.

Right-click the timeline, choose **Select Events Using Clip**, and then choose a clip from the submenu to select all events on the track that use the specified clip.

## Select all events within a time range

Using the Selection, Envelope, or Time Selection tool, drag along the marker bar. A loop region is created, and all events (and portions of events) within the region are highlighted.

- To quickly select all events on a track, right-click an empty space on the track and choose Select all on Track from the shortcut menu.
- If you create a new selection during playback, the cursor will move to the start of the new loop region and playback will begin at that point. To adjust the selection without interrupting playback, drag from the center or ends of the loop region.

#### Remove an event from the current selection

Hold the Ctrl key while clicking a selected event. The event is deselected.

# Go To

Use the Go To command to move the cursor to a specific location in your ACID project.

Double-click either of the fields in the Time Display window to type a value in the edit box. When you press Enter, the cursor will move to that position.



Notes:

- When the timeline has focus, press Ctrl+G to type a **Go To** time in the right-hand field in measures.beats.ticks. Press Shift+G to type a **Go To** time in the left-hand field using the current time ruler format.
- When the Chopper window has focus, press Ctrl+G to type a **Cursor Position** (or **Selection Start** time) in measures.beats.ticks. Press Shift+G to type a **Cursor Position** (or **Selection Start** time) using the current time ruler format.

# Pitch-Shifting Events

After selecting events, you can apply a pitch shift. The event-specific pitch shift is calculated after the project key and the track's pitch shift.

From the View menu, choose **Event Information** to toggle the display of event-specific information including the clip name and event pitch shift in the timeline:



## Apply a pitch shift using the shortcut menu

Right-click an event, choose **Pitch Shift** from the shortcut menu, and choose a setting from the submenu:

Command	Function
Up Semitone	Shifts the selected event up one semitone.
Down Semitone	Shifts the selected event down one semitone.
Reset	Removes any pitch shifting that currently exists in the event.

When the **Preserve pitch when stretching** check box is cleared in a Beatmapped track's Properties, you cannot change the pitch of a Beatmapped event.

## Apply a pitch shift using keyboard shortcuts

You can use keyboard shortcuts to quickly apply pitch shifting to selected events.

Command	Shortcut
Pitch up 1 semitone	Numeric Keypad +
	=
Pitch down 1 semitone	Numeric Keypad -
	-
Pitch up 4 semitones	Shift+=
	Shift+Numeric Keypad +
Pitch down 4 semitones	Shift+-
	Shift+Numeric Keypad -
Pitch up 1 octave	Ctrl+Numeric Keypad +
Pitch down 1 octave	Ctrl+Numeric Keypad -
Reset pitch	Ctrl+Shift+-/=
	Ctrl+Shift+Numeric Keypad +/-

# Moving Events

After selecting events, you can drag them to new locations along the timeline. An event's position on the timeline determines when it will be played.

🦞 You can use snapping to help you align events.

#### Drag an event to a new position

- 1. With the Draw 🔊, Selection 📖 , or Time Selection 🗰 tool active, click an event and hold the mouse button.
- 2. Drag the event to the position where you want it to be played.

#### Notes:

- If you drag an event to a different track, the event will move to the new track, and a clip will be added.
- If you drag an event so that it overlaps another event, a crossfade is inserted to transition smoothly between the two events. For more information about automatic crossfades, see "Automatic Crossfades" on the next page.
- Release the mouse button.
- If you right-click and drag an event, a shortcut menu is displayed when you release the mouse button. You can choose **Move Here** from the menu to move the event, or choose **Copy Here** to preserve the position of the original and create a copy of the event where you release the mouse.

## Move multiple events along the timeline

- 1. If you want to move an event and all subsequent events on a track, right-click the event and choose **Select Events to End.**
- 2. Drag the events to the position where you want them to be played.

#### Cut, copy, and paste events

In the same way you might use a word processor, you can use ACID to cut, copy, and paste events along the timeline.

- 1. Click an event to select it.
- 2. Click the **Copy i** or **Cut v** button.
- 3. Click to position the cursor where you want to insert the event.
- 4. Click the Paste button 💽.

# Automatic Crossfades

From the Options menu, choose **Automatic Crossfades** if you want to automatically create crossfades when you overlap two audio events.



Event crossfades are not available for MIDI events.

## Create a crossfade

You can easily create crossfades between events by simply dragging an event.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Automatic Crossfades** to turn on automatic crossfades.
- 2. Drag an event so that it overlaps another event on the same track.

A crossfade is automatically added to transition smoothly between the two events.

### Change the fade type

You can change a crossfade to use one of many combinations of fast, slow, linear, smooth, and sharp fade curves.

- 1. Right-click the overlapping area to display a shortcut menu.
- 2. Choose **Fade Out Type** from the shortcut menu and choose a fade curve from the submenu to set the curve for the first event's fade out.
- 3. Choose **Fade In Type** from the shortcut menu and choose a fade curve from the submenu to set the curve for the first event's fade in.

You can also use keyboard shortcuts to move events: press 4 or 6 on the numeric keypad to move one pixel left or right.

# Using Clips

In previous versions of ACID, each track in your project corresponded to a single media file. If you're comfortable with the track-equals-media model, this version of ACID can behave in much the same way: when you add media to your project, a new track is created for the media file. When you use the Draw and Paint of tools, you create

events using the track's media.

However, if you want to use multiple media files on each track, you can now add those files as clips. For example, if you want to use a single track for all the guitar loops in your project, you can add a single guitar track and add each guitar loop as a separate clip. When a track has multiple clips, the Draw of and Paint of tools create events using

the active clip.

# Using Clips with Tracks

Think of clips as the palette you can dip your paintbrush in when you paint on the timeline.

A single audio track can contain any combination of loops, one-shots, or Beatmapped clips. MIDI tracks can contain only MIDI clips. For more information about ACID media types, please see ACID types.

) // Drums 127    	i∕ Drums 123je	<b>\[2 Drums 118  </b> <b>\                                     </b>

On a track with a single clip, events are always created using the track's media.

On a track with multiple clips, each event can point to a different media file. In this example, each event represents one of the track's three clips.

The banner at the top of each event displays the name of the event's source clip.

From the View menu, choose **Event Information** to toggle the display of event-specific information including the media type, clip name and event pitch shift in the timeline:



#### Add a clip to a track

Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window to an existing track in the timeline to add a clip to the track and add an event where you drop the clip. The new clip is set as the active clip for creating events with the Draw

or Paint 🚮 tool.

吕 📒 🛛 Beat 0	06 🛛 🕘 🗗 🛙	I 🕞 🍂 🕆 🚱 🕃	a la D		<b>ann</b>	<b>UNN</b>	Ì
Out	9 6	3 -Inf.	T THA	r pala	1014	1944	
Vol: 2,9 dB		🗕 🏟 Touch 🕞	Lab	i, Labl	վերիկ	ւեսե	
Pan: Center		🥏 📿 Beat 006	T THE	T THE		fs:	

You can also record into a track to create a new clip.

You can drag single-stream MIDI files to a track to add clips. When you drag multistream MIDI files to the timeline, tracks and events are created. For more information, please see Adding MIDI Files to a Project.

🍚 Tips:

- You can also drag events across tracks. When you drag an event to a new track, the event is added to the new track where you drop it, and a clip is added to the track's clip pool.
- You can use the Chopper window to create new clips from a track's existing media.
- If you want to add a clip to a track without creating an event, drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window and drop it on the **Paint Clip Selector** button:



• Hold Shift while clicking the **Paint Clip Selector** button to display the Open dialog, where you can add a new clip.

#### Set the active clip and create events

1. Click the Paint Clip Selector button in the track header. A menu is displayed to list the track's current clips.



2. Choose a clip from the menu. The selected clip will be used for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint tool

#### Copy clips and events across tracks

In previous versions of ACID, you could only copy and paste events within the same track. You can use clips to copy events between tracks.

💡 Tips:

- You can also use the **Cut**, **Copy**, and **Paste** buttons in the Clip Pool tab on the audio Track Properties or MIDI Track Properties window to cut, copy, and paste clips across tracks.
- Hold Ctrl while dragging an event to a different track to copy the event and clip to the destination track.

1. Select the events you want to copy.

Hold Ctrl or Shift to select multiple events. You can select multiple events that use different clips.

- 2. Click to position the cursor where you want to paste the events.
- 3. Click the track header of the track where you want to paste the contents of the clipboard.
- 4. From the Edit menu, choose Paste.

Events are added at the cursor position, and clips are added to the track for the pasted events as needed.



If you copy an event from track 1. . .

... and paste it into track the same track, a new event is created on the same track. No clips are created.



If you copy an event from track 1. . .

... and paste it into track 2, the event from track 1 is added to track 2, and a new clip is created for the new event.





If you copy events from tracks 1 and 3. . .

... and paste them into track 2, the event from track 1 is added to track 2, and a new clip is created for the new event. A new track is created for the event from track 3.

#### Copy clips across tracks without copying events

You can use the Cut 🚀 , Copy 📭 , and Paste 📭 buttons on the audio Track Properties or MIDI Track Properties

window to cut, copy, and paste clips across tracks:
1. Click the **Paint Clip Selector** button in the track header and choose **Clip Pool** from the menu.



- 2. In the Clip Pool, select the clip you want to cut or copy, and then click Cut or Copy.
- 3. Click the **Paint Clip Selector** button in the track header where you want to paste clips, and then choose **Clip Pool** from the menu.
- 4. Click the **Paste** button in the Clip Pool.

### Create new MIDI clips

Right-click a MIDI clip and choose **Copy to New Clip** from the shortcut menu to copy the selected clip to a new, separate clip. Copying an event to a new clip allows you to edit a single MIDI event without affecting other events that use the same clip.

Right-click a MIDI track and choose **Create Empty Clip** from the shortcut menu to create a new, empty clip and set it as the track's active clip.

 $\mathbb{P}$  You can also use the Chopper window to create new clips from a track's existing media.

### Create new audio clips (chop to new clip)

Right-click an audio event and choose **Chop to New Clip** from the shortcut menu to copy the selected event to a new, separate clip.

Chopping an event to a new clip allows you to edit a single event without affecting other events that use the same clip.

### 💡 Tips:

- You can also use the Chopper window to create new clips from a track's existing media.
- You can use **Chop to New Clip** to a create new one-shots and loops from recorded clips.
- Chopping to new clips can also help you reduce file sizes when saving your project as an .acd-zip file. If you have a project with many recorded clips, chop each recorded event to a new clip, and then choose **Remove all Unused Clips** from the Tools menu. When you save your .acd-zip file, only clips that actually appear on the timeline are saved.
- 1. Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Chop to New Clip** from the shortcut menu.

The event length determines the type of clip that will be created:

- a. If the event is an integral number of beats, a loop will be created.
- b. If the event is shorter than the **Open files as loops if between** setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog, a one-shot will be created.
- c. If the event is longer than the **Open files as loops if between** setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences

dialog, a Beatmapped clip will be created.

The **Chop to New** command is not available for events that contain a loop point:



- 2. Use the **Chop to New** dialog to specify the format and location where you want to save the new file. The original file name is used, and **Chopped [number]** is appended to the file name.
- 3. When you click **Save**, the new file is saved, and the selected event switches to use the new clip.

### Change an event's clip

- 1. Select the events you want to change.
- 2. Right-click a selected event and choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu. The track's current clips are displayed in a submenu.
- 3. Choose the clip you want to use from the submenu. All selected events are updated to use the new clip.
  - Press C or Shift+C to change all selected events' clips by cycling forward or backward through the track's clips.

### Change a clip's color

By default, the events on a track are drawn using the track color. However, you can change the color used to display individual clips. Perform any of the following actions to change the color used to draw a clip's events:

- Right-click the track header, choose **Paint Clip** from the shortcut menu, choose **Color** from the submenu, and then choose the color you want to use for events created with the track's active clip.
- Right-click an event, choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu, choose **Color** from the submenu, and then choose a color from the submenu.
- Right-click a clip on the Clip Pool tab for an audio or MIDI track, choose **Color** from the submenu, and then choose a color from the submenu.

### Rename a clip

You can change the name used to display clips in the Clip Pool and on the timeline. Perform either of the following actions to change a clip's name:

- Right-click an event, choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu, choose **Rename** from the submenu, and then type a new name.
- Right-click a clip on the Clip Pool tab for an audio or MIDI track, choose **Rename** from the submenu, and then type a new name.

The new name is displayed in the Clip Pool and in the event when **Event Information** is selected on the View menu.

### Remove clips from a track

To remove unused clips from individual tracks, click the **Remove Unused Clips** button 📰 in the Clip Pool window.

🤗 To remove the unused media from your project, choose **Remove All Unused Clips** from the Tools menu.

#### Manage clips

You can use the Clip Pool tab in the Audio Track Properties or MIDI Track Properties window to organize each track's media.

### Pitch shift audio clips

You can use the Clip Properties window to pitch shift all events on the track associated with a specific audio clip.

### Select events that use a specified clip

Perform any of the following actions to select events created from a clip:

- Right-click an event in the timeline and choose **Select Events Using This Event's Clip** from the shortcut menu to select all events on the track that use the same clip as the selected event.
- Right-click the timeline, choose **Select Events Using Clip**, and then choose a clip from the submenu to select all events on the track that use the specified clip.
- Right-click a clip in the Clip Pool window and choose **Select Timeline Events** from the shortcut menu.

# **Event Clip Settings**

To change settings for an event's clip, right-click an event in the timeline, choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a command from the submenu:

🦞 Editing a clip affects all events on the track that u		Editing a clip affects	all	events	on th	ie track	that	use the c	lip.
---	--	------------------------	-----	--------	-------	----------	------	-----------	------

Command	Description
Rename	Allows you to type a new name for the selected event's clip.
	The new name is displayed in the Clip Pool and in the event when <b>Event Information</b> is selected on the View menu.
Color	Choose a color from the submenu to change the color used to draw a clip's events.
Loop	Select this command if you want a MIDI clip to repeat when painted on the timeline.
	When the command is not selected, the MIDI clip will be treated as a one-shot.
	For more information about ACID types, please see ACID Types.
	This command is available only for MIDI clips.
Use Original Tempo	Sets the project tempo to match the clip's original tempo.
Edit in	Opens the clip's media in your selected audio editor.
Audio Editor	After you have edited and saved the file, ACID automatically detects the updated file and updates the events in the project. However, if you change the media file's name or location (by using Save As), you must import the edited (new) file into your project.
Edit Source Project	If the clip's media was rendered with an embedded project path reference, this command opens the source project in the associated application if you need to edit the media later. ACID 5.0, Sound Forge 8.0, and Vegas 6.0 and later allow you to save the project path reference when you render files. This command is available only for audio clips.
Add to	Makes the selected clip available in the Groove Pool so you can apply its timing to other tracks.
Groove	Groove cloning can extract grooves from loop tracks only.
Pool	This command is available only for audio clips.
Invert Phase	Reverses the phase of the sound data. Although inverting data does not make an audible difference in a single file, it can prevent phase cancellation when mixing or crossfading audio signals.
	This command is available only for audio clips.
Normalize	Maximizes a clip's volume without clipping.
	The <b>Normalize peak level</b> setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog sets the level to which the largest peak in the clip will be normalized.
	This command is available only for audio clips.

Channels	Specifies how to treat the channels in a clip:					
	Both	Treats the clip as a normal stereo file.				
	Left Only	Creates a mono clip using only the left channel of your media file.				
	Right Only	Creates a mono clip using only the right channel of your media file.				
	Combine	Creates a mono clip by mixing the channels of your media file. After mixing the channels, the amplitude is divided by two to prevent clipping.				
	Swap Exchanges the right and left channels in a stereo file.					
	This command is available only for audio clips.					
Clip List	Displays th	e track's available clips. Choose a clip from the menu to set the event's clip.				
Next Clip	Updates the event's contents to use the next clip in the clip list.					
	$\bigcirc$ Select an event and press C to switch to the next clip quickly.					
Previous	Updates the event's contents to use the previous clip in the clip list.					
Clip	$\mathbb{S}$ Select an event and press Shift+C to switch to the previous clip quickly.					

# **Editing Audio Clip Properties**

From the View menu, choose **Clip Properties** to display the Clip Properties window. The contents of the Clip Properties window will change to display properties for the currently selected clip in the timeline.

For information about MIDI clip properties, see "Editing MIDI Clip Properties" on page 253.

### Notes:

- If you adjust a clip's properties and do not click the **Save** button **[**], the new properties are saved in your ACID project only (the media file is not modified).
- If you adjust a clip's properties and click the **Save** button **H**, the modified properties are embedded in the

media file if possible (you will be prompted to save to a different file if necessary).

• When you load a project, the clip properties saved in the ACID project are displayed first. If clip properties have been edited since the project was saved or if the clip was modified in an external editor, you can click the **Reload** button to load the properties saved in the file.

### Manage a track's clips

Each track in your ACID project can contain multiple, distinct media files, called clips. Use the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window to add, remove, and preview clips.

For more information about using clips with tracks, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

### Adjust general properties for a loop, one-shot, or Beatmapped clip

The General tab displays information about the file associated with a track and allows you to change the ACID type, apply pitch shifting to all events on the track that use the same clip, and adjust time-stretching for Beatmapped clips.

### Changing ACID type

Choose a setting from the **ACID Type** drop-down list to change how the clip's media is handled in your ACID project.

ACID Type	Description
Loop	When <b>Loop</b> is selected, the clip will be transposed to the project key and stretched to fit the project

	tempo.
	Loops can be drawn across the track and will repeat end-to-end.
One-shot	When <b>One-shot</b> is selected, the clip is streamed from the hard disk rather than being stored in RAM, will not change tempo with the rest of the loops, and will not be transposed to the project key.
	The Stretch tab is not available when <b>One-shot</b> is selected.
Beatmapped	When a file that is longer than thirty seconds is added to a project, The Beatmapper Wizard starts to allow you to add tempo information to the file.
	You cannot choose <b>Beatmapped</b> for very short media files. A file must be at least one measure long at 300 BPM to be Beatmapped.
	Use the <b>Open files as loops if between (seconds)</b> setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog to determine the file length.

#### Adjusting pitch shift

Enter a value in the **Pitch shift** box (or use the spinner control) to adjust the pitch of all events that use the same clip.

Track pitch shifting is not saved to the media file when you click the **Save** button 📳

#### Adjusting time-stretching (Beatmapped tracks only)

ACID provides two time-stretching methods for Beatmapped tracks: Classic and élastique. Classic is the standard time-stretch method used by ACID.

1. Select the **Preserve pitch when stretching** check box if you want your track to maintain its pitch when your project tempo changes.

When the check box is cleared, the clip's pitch will raise and lower with tempo changes. When the check box is cleared, you cannot change the pitch of a Beatmapped event.

2. Choose a setting from the **Method** drop-down list to determine the time-stretch method to use.

Method	Description	
<b>Classic</b> Classic is the standard time-stretch method used by ACID.		
élastique	The élastique method uses technology from zplane.development, and provides enhanced real- time time stretching and pitch-shifting capabilities. The élastique method also allows you to preserve and shift a track's formants, which are the characteristic resonant frequencies of a sound.	

3. Choose a setting from the Mode drop-down list to choose the stretching method best suited to your media.

The **élastique Pro** mode provides the highest quality stretching but requires more RAM usage and CPU power. The **élastique Efficient** mode uses fewer resources while still producing great time-stretching quality for polyphonic audio. The **Soloist (Monophonic)** and **Soloist (Speech)** provide good quality for monophonic audio with little effect on system resources.

4. Select the **Preserve formants when stretching** check box if you want your track to maintain its characteristic resonance when your project tempo changes. Formant preservation is most often used to avoid the "chipmunk effect" in vocal performances.

This option is only available for **élastique Pro** and **Soloist (Monophonic)** modes.

5. Type a value in the **Formant shift (semitones)** box (or use the spinner control) to adjust the formants of all events that use the same clip.

Formant shifting can be used to deepen the tone of a vocal performance without changing the pitch.

For **élastique Pro** mode, this amount represents the number of semitones to shift the timbre in addition to the offset required to compensate for any pitch shifting. For example, a setting of 0.000 applies formant correction

with no additional shifting, while a setting of -7.000 will apply formant correction and deepen a sound by 7 semitones.

This option is only available when the **Preserve formants when stretching** check box is selected.

#### Adjust clip offset for looped recordings

When you perform looped recording, multiple clips are created in your recorded file. You can use the General tab of the Clip Properties dialog to adjust which portion of the recording is used for each clip (clip take offset).

A green region marks the clip's location in the recorded file. Drag the region markers to adjust the clip:

1 Clip 1		
General		
ACID Type: One-Shot	Record Clip 1	

#### Adjust stretching properties for a loop

The Stretch tab allows you to specify how to handle pitch shifting and time stretching for loops or Beatmapped tracks.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Click the **Redetect Beats** button to apply the ACID beat-detection algorithm to existing media.

You'll notice that the Stretch tab looks similar to the Groove Editor window. Both windows contain beat anchors  $\Box$  and markers; however, the markers on these windows perform complementary functions:

- On the **Stretch** tab of the Clip Properties window, the beat markers indicate beats in the media, and the beat anchors indicate the adjustment that is required to quantize the media to straight time before applying a new groove.
- In the **Groove Editor** window, a beat anchor represents the beat that will be adjusted, and a groove marker represents the point in time when that beat will be played when the groove is applied. A groove marker can occur before or after the beat anchor. A line connects a groove marker to its associated beat anchor.

If you want to hear the results of editing beat anchors and markers, select the Play Quantized button III at the

bottom of the Clip Properties window and use the Clip Properties transport controls to preview the loop. Playing the clip in **Play Quantized** mode demonstrates how the track sounds when the Quantize to Straight groove is applied. Click the **Play** button to hear the original loop.

After you've edited a clip's properties, click the **Save** button 🔚 to embed ACID information in the file.

- 💡 Hold Ctrl while clicking the **Save** button 拱 to save your changes to a new file.
- If you save stretching properties to a new file, the changes will also be applied to the current clip and saved with the ACID project; the changes are not saved to the original file.

If you edit a file in another audio-editing program, it is possible that the ACID data will be removed. Simply edit the settings on the Stretch tab to optimize the file again.

Item	Description
Root note	Choose a note from the drop-down list to set the base note for loops that you want to conform to the project key.
	If you do not want a clip transposed to the project key (a clip that contains a drum sample, for example) choose <b>Don't transpose</b> .
Number of beats	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify the length of the original file.

	Selecting a value that does not match the actual file will cause the loop to play at a different speed than normal. For example, specifying a length of 8 beats for a 4-beat loop will cause the loop to play at half speed at any given tempo.
Stretching method	Stretching properties determine how time compression and expansion is performed on audio events. If you hear audio anomalies due to time compression, try editing the stretching properties of the track.
	• <b>Looping segments</b> is the default stretching method, and it will work well with most types of material. The clip media is divided into sections that are crossfaded, and some sections may be looped if necessary to achieve the necessary length. Combination beat/stretch markers and
	stretch-only markers represent the divisions in the clip media.
	<ul> <li>Choose Nonlooping segments for sustaining material such as synthesizer pads and held notes. The clip media is divided into sections that are crossfaded, but no sections are looped. Com- bination beat/stretch markers and stretch-only markers represent the divisions in the clip</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>media.</li> <li>Choose Pitch shift segments to shift the pitch of the clip to adjust for variations in tempo. Using this option, you can eliminate some of the problems that occur with extreme tempo changes or just create new sounds from existing loops. For example, if you have slowed the project tempo and hear echo artifacts, using the Pitch shift segments setting can eliminate these artifacts. Combination beat/stretch markers and stretch-only markers represent the divisions in the clip</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>media.</li> <li>Choose Sliced segments for material such as drum loops where silence exists between notes. Instead of crossfading the segments, silence is added between beats to reduce warbling or other artifacts. When you set the stretching method to Sliced segments, beat markers prepresent divi-</li> </ul>
	sions in the clip media where silence will be inserted to accomplish stretching. Stretch-only mark ers are not used in this mode and are displayed in gray:
Transient sensitivity	Type a value in the box or use the spin control to adjust the sensitivity for beat detection. When you set the control to 100, beat markers $[$ , stretch markers $[$ or $[$ , and beat anchors $\Box$ are created for
	every transient.
	As you decrease the setting, markers are created for only strong transients. Increasing this setting can be advantageous when working with audio that has complex rhythms. Lower settings are more suitable for synthesizer pads and other basic material.
Timing tightness	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to choose the resolution for beat anchors $\Box$ . For example, if you wanted to quantize beat anchors to sixteenth notes, choose <b>Sixteenth Notes</b> from the drop-down list.
	Quantized beat anchors are displayed as 🔄. If the you choose a resolution from the <b>Timing tightness</b> drop-down list that is too coarse, you'll notice that not all beat markers will be quantized.
Stretch	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify how many stretch markers 🖢 or 🗋 will be
spacing	displayed along the bottom of the waveform display.
	Audio that contains rapid notes such as drum rolls will benefit from setting the divisions at a smaller fraction of a beat. Slower-paced material, however, may actually suffer from high resolution.
Re-Detect beats	Click to automatically detect the beats in the current file. Use this button to reapply the ACID beat- detection algorithm to existing media.
Stretch markers	Stretch markers correspond to subdivisions of beats in the audio file. These markers tell ACID software where to divide the audio when performing time stretching to match tempo. Accurately detecting these beats is the key to making the time-compression process sound good.
	Indicates a stretch-only marker that was detected by the software or added manually.

Indicates a combination beat/stretch marker. Each beat marker on the beat ruler corresponds

to a combination beat/stretch marker on the timeline.

If you want to convert a combination beat/stretch marker to a stretch-only marker, double-click the marker (or right-click the marker and choose **Convert to Stretch Marker** from the shortcut menu).

Indicates an inactive stretch marker.

When Sliced segments is selected from the Stretching method drop-down list, beat markers

represent the points where silence will be inserted to accomplish stretching. Stretch-only markers are not used in this mode and are displayed in gray:



Use the **Zoom In Time** and **Zoom Out Time** buttons to change the magnification of the waveform.

As a general rule, markers that are excessively close to each other may cause clicks in the audio. However, markers should not be more than one second apart, or pitch and echo artifacts may result. You can add, move, and delete stretch markers on the Stretch tab. If snapping is enabled, markers will snap to the current grid spacing.

#### Moving markers

You can drag any marker to a new location. If you move a combination stretch/beat marker , its associated beat marker will also be moved.

#### Adding markers

Double-click the marker bar at the bottom of the waveform display to create a new marker. It is advantageous to add new markers if the software does not detect any quick subdivisions in beats.

The biggest cause of audio artifacts due to time compression is a lack of beat detection. Make sure that you add markers anywhere the application fails to put one on a pronounced beat.

#### Deleting markers

You can remove a user-defined marker by right-clicking and choosing **Delete** from the shortcut menu. Double-click a combination stretch/beat marker to remove the beat marker, or double-

click a stretch marker to delete it.

#### Reset stretching markers

Click the **Reload** button 5 to reset the markers to their last-saved positions.

**Beat** Beat anchors Correspond to musical beats on the ruler at the top of the waveform display. Beat markers correspond to points in time on the ruler at the bottom of the waveform display. Each beat markers on the corresponds to a combination beat/stretch marker on the timeline. If you want to convert a

combination beat/stretch marker to a stretch-only marker, double-click the marker (or right-click the marker and choose **Convert to Stretch Marker** from the shortcut menu).

Beat anchors and markers are used only when a groove is applied to a track.

Offsets between beat anchors and beat markers indicate that the beat represented by an anchor is actually played at the marker position, which may occur before or after the beat. This mapping represents the difference required to remove an existing groove from a media file and return the media to straight machine time so that grooves can be applied accurately.

If you want to hear the results of editing beat anchors and markers, select the **Play Quantized** button **markers** at the bottom of the Clip Properties window and use the Clip Properties transport controls to

preview the loop. Playing the track in **Play Quantized** mode demonstrates how the track sounds when the Quantize to Straight groove is applied.



In most cases, you won't need to edit beat anchors.

- Use the **Zoom In Time** and **Zoom Out Time** buttons to change the magnification of the waveform.
- Grooves are not applied using the markers on the Stretch tab. Autodetected stretch markers are used to establish a baseline for applying other grooves with the Groove Pool window and Groove tool. User-defined markers have no effect on groove quantization.

You can add, move, and delete beat anchors and markers on the Stretch tab.

#### Moving anchors

You can drag beat anchors and stretch markers to map the sample data in the waveform to a specific beat:

- Moving a beat marker changes the audio that will be played at a beat anchor location.
- Moving a beat anchor  $\Box$  changes the beat on which the audio represented by a stretch marker will be played. Beat anchors snap to the current grid spacing. Hold Shift while dragging to bypass snapping.



#### Adding anchors

Double-click the marker bar (above or above the beat ruler) to create a new anchor and marker.

#### Deleting anchors

You can remove a marker by right-clicking and choosing **Delete** from the shortcut menu (or by

### double-clicking it).

### Reset beat anchors

Right-click the beat marker bar and choose **Reset All** from the shortcut menu to reset the markers to their last-saved positions.

### Adjust stretching properties for a Beatmapped clip

Use the Stretch tab to quickly edit Beatmapper information for a clip without starting the Beatmapper Wizard. After you've edited a clip's properties, click the **Save** button **[**] to embed ACID information in the file.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Hold Ctrl while clicking the **Save** button  $\mathbb{R}$  to save your changes to a new file.

### Notes:

- If you save stretching properties to a new file, the changes will also be applied to the current clip and saved with the ACID project; the changes are not saved to the original file.
- If you edit a file in another audio-editing program, it is possible that the ACID data will be removed. Simply edit the settings on the Stretch tab to optimize the file again.
- Support for multitempo clips is available for clips that are recorded or rendered in ACID or by adding Beatmap markers on the Clip Properties dialog.
- The ruler on the General tab is fixed, and the ruler on the Stretch tab is stretched to represent measures of varying lengths. In the following image, you can see how the beat ruler has been compressed to change the lengths of the measures as we switch from the Stretch to the General tab:



Item	Description
Initial root note	Choose a note from the drop-down list to set the first root note for clips that you want to conform to the project key.
	If you do not want a track transposed to the project key, choose <b>Don't transpose</b> .
Initial tempo	Displays the starting tempo of the clip as determined by the Beatmapper Wizard. Type a value in the box or use the spin control to adjust the tempo.
Initial time signature	Choose settings from the <b>Beats per measure</b> and <b>Beat value</b> controls to set the starting time signature of your clip. Time signature changes in the clip will be marked by Beatmap markers.
Ignore root note changes	Select this check box if you do not want to transpose the Beatmapped clip when stretching. Root note changes in the Beatmap will be ignored.
	When the check box is cleared, pitch-shifting will be applied so the clip will

 Beatmapper
 Click the Beatmapper Wizard button to use the Wizard to adjust a track's tempo information. More. . .

The waveform display shows tempo changes and measures:

194,627	102.511	C3.850	102.755
aa aa Nii fulk bib daladad	14 21 22 23	24 33 32 33 1441 - 101 - 101 - 101	34 44 

- The blue marker **▶** represents the first downbeat.
- Tempo changes are indicated with Beatmap markers **F**. These markers can be added manually or are added by ACID when recording or rendering.
- Orange markers **/** represent measures.

You can adjust tempo by dragging measure or Beatmap markers:



Dragging a measure marker that occurs before the first Beatmap marker sets the clip's initial tempo.

Measure markers between Beatmap markers cannot be moved.

Dragging a Beatmap marker adjusts the tempo of the Beatmap marker you drag and the previous marker. The length of the measures between the Beatmap markers is adjusted as you drag.

Dragging a measure marker that occurs after the last Beatmap marker sets the clip's final tempo.

You can add Beatmap markers to signal a tempo change: just double-click a measure marker or a blank area of the Beatmap marker bar to add a marker.

To remove a Beatmap marker, double-click an existing marker.

To edit a Beatmap marker, right-click it and choose a new setting from the **Root Note** or **Time Signature** submenu. For more information about using the Stretch tab to add Beatmap information to a clip, please see Fine-Tuning Beatmapped Clips.

### Reload a clip

Click the **Reload** button 🔊 in the Clip Properties window to reload the last-saved version of a media file. All events

remain in the timeline, but changes made in the Clip Properties window since the file was last saved are discarded.

When you edit a clip in an external editor, changes to the sound file will be reflected immediately after you save the file in the external editor.

### Replace a clip with another media file

Click the **Replace** button 🛅 to replace the current clip with another file. The events and envelopes in the timeline

remain intact, but the audio will be replaced with the new file.

Prag a file from the Explorer to the track name in the track list to quickly replace the active paint clip with another file.

### Edit a clip's source project

If a clip's media was created from an ACID project and rendered with the project path reference in the file, you can click the **Edit Source Project** button **File** to open the source project in a new ACID window.

If you render the edited file using the same file name and location as the track's original media, your project will automatically be updated to use the latest rendered media file.

### Add a clip to the Groove Pool

Click the **Add to Groove Pool** button on to make the selected clip available in the Groove Pool so you can apply its

timing to other tracks.

Groove cloning can extract grooves from loop tracks only.

### Save changes to clip properties

Click the **Save File** button 🔚 to save the current clip and clip properties.

Click the Save File As button 📳 to save the current clip and clip properties to a new file. The clip is updated to use

the new file.

Clip pitch shifting is not saved to the media file.

# **Edit in Audio Editor**

From the Tools menu, choose **Edit in [editor name]** to open the selected track's paint clip using an editor specified on the Editing tab of the Preferences dialog. For example, if you have Sound Forge selected as an audio editor, you could choose **Tools > Edit in Sound Forge** to start Sound Forge.

Right-click an event in the timeline, choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu, and then choose **Edit in [editor name]** from the submenu.

🔔 Important:

- The command is not available if you have not specified an audio editor on the Editing tab of the Preferences dialog.
- When you edit a clip in an external editor, audio, MIDI, and external control hardware is released regardless of the Close audio and MIDI ports when ACID is not the active application check box setting (see Preferences > General). The ports are re-enabled when focus is restored to ACID.
- 1. Select the track you want to edit.
  - You can select multiple tracks to open each track's clip in a separate window in the sound editor.
- 2. From the Tools menu, choose **Edit in [editor name]**. The editing application is opened with the track's active clip.
- 3. Edit and save the file.

The changes will automatically be applied in your ACID project.

If you save the edited media with a different file name or location, your changes are not applied automatically. You can add the newly created media to the project as a new track or click the **Replace** button **m** in the Clip

Properties window to replace an existing track with your new file.

# **Using Sections**

With sections, you can create different arrangements using simple drag-and-drop operations.

Each section label above the timeline represents a segment of your project. When you drag a section label to a new location of the timeline, all events, envelopes, regions, commands, and markers within the section follow.

Intro	Verse	Bridge	Solo	Verse2
1.1	9.1	17.1	25.1	, 33.1
BASS TASTER SOUPROMO 01	PEASS TASTE	BASS TASTE		2 BASS TASTE 2 BAS
		P BASS TASTE		P EASS TASTER SOUPRI
	SobPROMO 01			
		C DRUMSUGAT		
			2 DRUMSUGAR SODPROMO	C DRUMSUGAR SOUPRC
	CHORNCRAFT SOOPROMO 01			CHORNORAFT SOUPEC
	11 11 11 11			11 11 11
		10	****	(1)
	2 ON THE JAZ 2 ON THE JAZ	ON THE JAZ		ON THE JAZ ON

### Insert a section

- 1. Create a time selection that includes the portion of the timeline that you want to use as a section.
- 2. From the Insert menu, choose **Section** (or press Shift+S). A section label is added above the marker bar.
- 3. Type a name to identify the section and press Enter.

## Adjust a section's length

- 1. Hover over the end of a section label. The mouse pointer is displayed as a  $\bigcirc$
- 2. Drag the end of the section: Verse2 to extend or shorten it.

### 💡 Tips:

- Hold Shift to override snapping.
- If you drag a section over an adjacent section, both will be adjusted simultaneously:

Verse Bridge

## Rename a section

- 1. Right-click the section label and choose **Rename**from the shortcut menu. The section label changes to an edit box.
  - Press F2 to rename the selected section.
- 2. Type a new name in the edit box.
- 3. Press Enter

## Change a section's color

- 1. Right-click the section label and choose **Color** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Choose a color from the menu. The color of the section label is updated, but event colors do not change.

# Move (shuffle) sections

Shuffling sections allows you to move all events, envelopes, regions, commands, and markers within a section in a single operation.

- 1. Drag a section label to a new position on the timeline. A I is displayed to indicate where the section will be moved.
- 2. When you drop the section, events are split at each end of the section, and all events within the section are moved to the position where you dropped the section. Downstream events ripple to make room for (or fill the space of) the section you dragged:



### Notes:

- Hold Ctrl or Shift to select and shuffle multiple selections.
- When shuffling envelope points, the shape of the envelope is copied to the new location and additional points are created at each end of the section if necessary.
- The tempo, time signature, and key of the section will be preserved during shuffling, and tempo, time signature, and key markers will be created if necessary.

# Copy a section

When you copy a section, you copy all events within the section in a single operation.

- 1. Hold Ctrl and drag a section label to a new position on the timeline. A I is displayed to indicate where the section will be copied.
- 2. When you drop the section, it is copied to the position where you dropped it.

Hold Ctrl or Shift to select and copy multiple selections.

### Delete a section

Deleting a section removes the section and all events from the timeline.

Right-click a section label and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu. Events are split at each end of the section, and all events, envelope points, regions, commands, and markers within the section are deleted. Downstream events ripple to fill the space of the section you deleted.

## Move a section label

Hold Alt while dragging a section label to move the selected labels without affecting the contents of the timeline. Hold Ctrl+Alt while dragging a section label to create copies of the selected labels without affecting the contents of the timeline.

## Remove a section label

Removing a section label removes the section label from the timeline without affecting the section's events. Right-click a section label and choose **Remove Label** from the shortcut menu.

## Clear all events from a section

Clearing events removes the events from a section while leaving the section label intact.

Right-click a section label and choose **Clear Events** from the shortcut menu. Events are split at each end of the section, and all events within the section are deleted.

# Snapping

From the Options menu, choose **Snapping**, and then choose **Enable** from the submenu to turn snapping on or off. Snapping helps you align items along the main ACID timeline, in the Chopper window, on the Stretch tab of the Track Properties window, and in the Groove Editor window.

When snapping is enabled, the **Grid only** command is available:

• When **Grid only** (Ctrl+F8) is selected, all elements that are designed to snap to the grid will snap only to grid lines in the timeline. The grid is defined in segments of time.

You can set the resolution of the grid by clicking the down arrow a next to the **Enable Snapping** button No.

and choosing a setting from the menu or by choosing **Grid Spacing** from the Options menu and choosing a command from the submenu.

- When **Grid only** is not selected, elements can snap to grid lines, regions boundaries, markers, the cursor position, loop region in and out points, or the element's position before you started dragging.
- You can temporarily override snapping by holding the Shift key after you start dragging.

# Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Events

Just like a word processor for audio, ACID software will allow you to cut events, copy events, and paste them into new places.

# Cut events

Select the events you wish to remove and click the **Cut** button (or press *Ctrl+X*). The selected events are

removed from the track and placed on the clipboard.

If you want to shuffle existing events to fill the space left by cut events when using a time selection, use ripple edit mode.

### Cutting a time selection

If you cut a time selection, events across all tracks are removed from the timeline and placed on the clipboard. Events that extend beyond the time selection are split at each end of the time selection:



### Cutting selected events within a time selection

If you cut selected events within a time selection, the selected events are removed from the timeline and placed on the clipboard. Selected events that extend beyond the time selection are split at each end of the time selection:

1.1 1.3 2.1 1.2 Drums 0.3 12 Drums 0.31 1.2 Drums 0.3 1.2 Drums 0.31 1.2 Drums 0.31	ji≩uu ► ►	1.1         1.3         2.1           1/2 Drume 033              1/2 Drume 033              1/2 Drume 033              1/2 Drume 033	1.1 1.3 2.1 2 Drume 0.3 1/2 Drume 0.3 1/2 Drume 0/2 Dr
Time/event selection	Clipboard	Events after cut	Events after cut (ripple mode)

# Copy events

Select the events you want and click the **Copy** button **F** (or press *Ctrl+C*). The selected events are copied to the

clipboard. You may now paste the copied events anywhere in the project.

🤶 Hold Ctrl while dragging to create copies of selected events.

### Copying a time selection

If you copy a time selection, the portions of events that are within the selection (across all tracks) are placed on the clipboard:



### Copying selected events within a time selection

If you copy selected events within a time selection, the portions of selected events that are within the time selection are placed on the clipboard:



# Paste events

Position the cursor and click the **Paste** button **r** (or press *Ctrl*+V). Events from the clipboard are inserted at the

cursor position.

Pasted events will sit on top of other events in the track if they overlap. To make space for pasted events, you can use the **Paste Insert** command or turn on ripple edit mode.

In previous versions of ACID, you could only copy and paste events within the same track. You can use clips to copy events between tracks: if you select a different track before you click the **Paste** button, the event will be added to the selected track, and a new clip will automatically be created.



If you copy an event from track 1...



... and paste it into track the same track, a new event is created on the same track. No clips are created.



If you copy an event from track 1...



... and paste it into track 2, the event from track 1 is added to track

→2 Cite# 12   • -    →   •  •   •   •   • -   •	C The Melander D. Martine Melander Company
	Beckric Guiter 093

If you copy events from tracks 2 and 3. . .

... and paste them into track 2, the event from track 1 is added to track 2, and a new clip is created for the new event. A new track is created for the event from track 3.

## Paste the contents of the clipboard multiple times

From the Edit menu, choose **Paste Repeat** (or press Ctrl+B) to insert events from the clipboard multiple times at the current cursor position.

- 1. Copy events to the clipboard.
- 2. Position your cursor where you want to begin pasting the events.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose Paste Repeat. The Paste Repeat dialog box appears.
- 4. In the **Number of times to paste** box, enter the number of times you want to paste the event.
- 5. Select your options and specify the settings if applicable:
- 6. End to End Pastes the events one after another with no space between.
- Even Spacing Pastes the events with the time increments specified in the Paste every controls between the starting points of the pasted events.
   If the Paste every setting is shorter than the contents of the clipboard, the pasted events will overlap.—

## Paste insert events

To insert the contents of the clipboard at the current cursor position and force existing events to move in time to accommodate the pasted events, choose **Paste Insert** from the Edit menu (or press Ctrl+Shift+V).

- If the cursor is in the middle of an event, the event will be split at the cursor position when the new events are pasted.
- This feature is useful when rearranging a project by moving verses and choruses.

# Deleting Events

From the Edit menu, choose **Delete** to remove selected events or tracks or without copying them to the clipboard. If you delete a time selection, events across all tracks are removed from the timeline. Events that extend beyond the time selection are split at each end of the time selection:



### **Time selection**



### Events after delete (ripple mode)

If you delete selected events within a time selection, the selected events are removed from the timeline. Selected events that extend beyond the time selection are split at each end of the time selection:

1.1 1.3	2.1	.1.1	1.3	,2.1	1.1	1.3	2.1
1/2 Drums 03: 1/2	0rums 033	2 Drums 033		2 Drums 03	Prums 033	2 Drums 03	
-	fà-	here here here here here here here here		- <b></b> fs-	▶ <b>&gt;</b> fx	<i>f</i> s-	
-/? İruns ():	orums 000	/2 Drums 005	-2	orums 009 <del>646</del>	2 brums Q	hums (109 <del>6-g)</del> -	
a a la companya da a la companya da com	h-para-pa-ffxpa	priva∥o peru¶¢ro	- Pite	to prove for first	<b>/</b>	frans-fra ffica	

Time/event selection

Events after delete



To remove the unused media from your project, choose **Remove All Unused Clips** from the Tools menu. To remove unused clips from individual tracks, click the **Remove Unused Clips** button **E** in the Clip Pool window.

# Undoing and Redoing Edit Operations

Undo and redo give you the freedom to experiment with your project. Edit to your heart's content. If you change your mind, you can always undo your changes. If you change your mind again, you can redo the undone edits (whew!).

For example, if you accidentally deleted a track, simply choose **Undo** to restore the track.

You can perform an unlimited number of undos, so you can restore the project to any state since the last **Save** command.

# Undo the last action performed

From the Edit menu, choose **Undo** or click the **Undo** button

# Undo a series of actions

- 1. Click the arrow 🖣 next to the **Undo button 🔊** . A list of the most recent actions that you can undo is displayed.
- 2. Select the action you want to undo. If the action does not appear in the list, use the scroll bar to scroll through the list. The selected action and all actions above it are reversed.

# Reverse the last Undo performed

From the Edit menu, choose **Redo**, or click the **Redo** button

If you later decide that you did not want to reverse an undo, click the **Undo**button 🖍

## Reverse a series of Undo actions

 ${
m 
m 
m A}$  When you reverse an Undo, you also reverse all Undo actions above it in the list.

- 1. Click the arrow an ext to the **Redo** button . A list of the most recent actions that you can redo is displayed.
- 2. Select the action you want to redo. If the action does not appear in the list, use the scroll bar to scroll through the list. The selected action and all actions above it are redone.

## Undo all edits

From the Edit menu, choose **Undo All** to reverse all edits in the undo history. You can view the edit history by clicking the arrow a next to the **Undo button** a.

# Clear the edit history

From the Edit menu, choose **Clear Undo History** to clear all of the entries in the Undo/Redo History list for the current project.

The edit history is also cleared when you close your project.

A You will not be able undo or redo any previous changes after clearing the history.

# **Ripple Edits**

From the Options menu, choose **Ripple Edits** if you want to shuffle existing events when you cut, delete, and paste events in the specified track.

Ripple edit mode is not available unless you're using the Time Selection tool

Pasting in ripple edit mode ripples only the events on tracks where events will be pasted. If you want to ripple all tracks, you can use the **Paste Insert** command.

# Cut events in ripple edit mode

Depending on the type of selection you have made, the results will differ. Following are graphic examples displaying events being cut with and without ripple mode enabled:

1.1	1.3		,2.1	Des
Prums 033	1	12	orums 033	
<b>  </b>	fa-		- <b>}</b> fic	-
2 Drums Q05		æ	orums 009 <del>646</del> -	
<mark>⊳∻~∳</mark> ~ <del>}~~∳</del> ~	A-	r fra	⊨quu-p- frijn	1999 (1999) 1999 - 1999





**Time selection** 

Clipboard

Events after cut without ripple mode

Events after cut with ripple mode

**Time/event selection** 

Clipboard

1.1	1.3	, 2.1
Prums 033	 fr	2 Drums 013
1/2 Drums CO	yx-1	Drums 009
⊳talista <b>f</b> ¢-	H	•• <b>∳·</b> ≥•••-∳•- <b>∦£</b> ו



Events after cut without ripple mode

Events after cut with ripple mode

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Ripple Edits**.
- 2. Select the Time Selection tool 🚛
- 3. Select the events you want to cut. If you want all events within a time selection to be cut, do not select any events and continue to step 4.
- 4. Drag along the marker bar to make a time selection. All events, and/or portions of events within the region are highlighted.
- 5. From the Edit menu, choose **Cut**. The events are removed and copied to the clipboard. The remaining events are moved along the timeline to fill the empty time space.

# Paste events in ripple edit mode

Depending on the type of selection you have made, the results will differ. Following are graphic examples displaying events being pasted with and without ripple mode enabled:



Time selection copied



Time/event selection copied

H & Drums (0.09) H & Drums (2) Drums (2) Drum H & Drums (3) H + H / Fr-H & Drums (3) Z H & Drums (3) Z





Pasting time/event selection without ripple mode



Pasting time selection with ripple mode



Pasting time/event selection with ripple mode

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Ripple Edits**.
- 2. Position the cursor where you want the events to be pasted.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose **Paste**. The events from the clipboard are inserted at the cursor position. The remaining events are moved over on the track.

📒 Events will always be pasted back in their own tracks.

# Delete events in ripple edit mode

Depending on the type of selection you have made, the results will differ. Following are graphic examples displaying events being deleted with and without ripple mode enabled:

92



### Time selection

1.1	1.3		,2.1
Prums 033	fx-	12	(1000000) 
-121 (TURS 10)	- 1091-	-2	orums 000
-	۸.	<b>⊳</b> †∽	-p -  <b>f</b> ¢n

Time/event selection



Events after delete without ripple mode



Events after delete without ripple mode

.a.a	,1.3	2.1
2 Drums 03	2 Drums 035	
bfx	<i>fi</i> s-	
• ( <b>2</b> -Örums Q09	12 Organi (D	
b-hali-han€¢-	++-+-V3-	

### Events after delete with ripple mode

1.1	1.3	, 2.1
2 Drums 03	E 🖉 Drums 033	
pfx	fi	
12 Drums 12	pruns (109 <del>6-pr</del> -	
> <b>/k</b>	n∲rpan-falf¢a	

Events after delete with ripple mode

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Ripple Edits**.
- 2. Select the Time Selection tool
- 3. Select the events you want to delete. If you want all to delete all events within a time selection, do not select any events and continue to step 4.
- 4. Drag along the marker bar to make a time selection. All events, and/or portions of events within the region are highlighted.
- 5. From the Edit menu, choose **Delete**. The events are removed from the track and the remaining events are moved on the track to fill the empty time space.

# Splitting Events

From the Edit menu, choose **Split** to divide selected events at the cursor position.

Splitting an event allows you to adjust a small part of an event independently. For example, you may want to apply pitch shift to a few measures of an event and then return the event to its original setting.

- 1. Position the cursor where you want to split the events, or select a range of time.
- 2. Select the events you want to split.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose Split.

If there is no time selection, the events will be split at the cursor position. If a time selection exists, events will be split at each edge of the time selection.

If no events are selected, the events located at the current cursor position will be split throughout all of the tracks.

# Joining Events

Use the **Join** command to merge selected events.

🧴 If you do not have at least two events selected on a track, the command is unavailable.

## Join events on an audio track

1. Select the events you want to join.

2. From the Edit menu, choose **Join**.

The selected events on each track are joined. Any space between the events will be filled. If you're joining events that use distinct clips, events will be joined using the media from the first selected clip:



### Events after joining

 $\mathbb{Q}$  Drag across events with the Paint tool selected to join them.

### Join events on a MIDI track

- 1. Select the events you want to join.
- 2. From the Edit menu, choose **Join**.

The selected events on each track (and any events between them) are joined. Any space between the events will be filled, and a new MIDI clip will be created to contain the MIDI data exposed by the clips:

→ MIDI Recordi	→ MIDI	Recording	🋥 MIDI Re
Events before jo	ining		
→ MIDI Recordin	ıg - 3		

Events after joining; a new clip is created

If you join clips that are in different keys (you can set a MIDI clip's key on the Clip Pool tab of the MIDI Track Properties window), the new MIDI clip will use the key of the first clip. Subsequent clips will be transposed as needed to ensure that the note values you see in the event will be preserved after joining.

# Trimming Events

From the Edit menu, choose **Trim** to remove all data from an event outside of the current time selection. Trimming does not copy data onto the clipboard.

- The command is available only when the Time Selection tool is active.
- 1. Select the data you want to keep.
- 2. From the Edit menu, choose **Trim**. All data outside of the selection is deleted.

# Reversing an Event

Reversed events are perfect for backward guitar solos, creating the illusion of turning back time, or whatever else you can dream up. The event plays backward on the timeline without affecting the source media.

- 🛕 Events cannot be reversed on MIDI tracks.
- 1. Select the audio events you want to reverse.
- 2. Right-click a selected event.
- 3. Choose **Reverse** from the shortcut menu (or press U to reverse the selected event). The event is reversed on the timeline, and an arrow is displayed on the event to indicate that it has been reversed:



 $^{\circ}$  This procedure has the same effect as selecting the **Reverse** check box in the Event Properties dialog.

# Grouping Events

After you've arranged your events so they're just where you want them, you can create groups to lock the events together. Once grouped, you can apply editing tasks to the entire group of events.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  Cutting, copying, or deleting an event will affect all events in the same group.

# Create a group of events

- 1. Select the events you want to group together.
- 2. From the Edit menu, choose **Group**, and choose **Create New** from the submenu (or press Ctrl+Alt+G).

## Ungroup a group of events

- 1. Click on any event in the group.
- 2. Right-click, point to **Group**, and choose **Select All** from the shortcut menu. All events in the group are highlighted.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose **Group**, and choose **Remove From** from the submenu (or press Ctrl+Alt+U).

### Remove an event from a group

Right-click the event you want to remove, choose **Group** from the shortcut menu, and choose **Remove From** from the submenu. The event is removed from the group.

## Temporarily ignore grouping

Select the **Ignore Event Grouping** button **W** (or press Ctrl+Shift+U) to override events groups without removing the groups.

# The Chopper Window

The Chopper window allows you to select portions of media that can be placed into tracks as events or used to create new loops.

From the View menu, choose **Chopper** to toggle the display of the window.



# Use the Chopper window to create events

- 1. Select an event. The waveform for the selected event's clip is displayed in the Chopper window.
- 2. Select the part of the waveform that you want to insert as an event. If snapping is enabled, your selection will snap to the current grid spacing.
- 3. Select the Link Arrow to Selection button 🞆 if you want to insert events end-to-end, or turn off the Link button and drag the arrow above your selection to specify an offset. See Set an offset between selections in this topic for more information.
- 4. Add the selection as an event on the timeline.
  - a. Click Insert Selection 👜 (or press A) to insert the current selection as an event at the edit cursor. Click again to insert another event with its starting point offset by the amount specified by the event increment arrow.
  - b. Click the Insert Selection at Play Cursor button 🕎 (or press Y) to add the current selection as an event at

the play cursor (during playback, the edit cursor remains fixed, and the play cursor follows playback).

If the track header has focus, the track's current paint clip will be inserted in its entirety at the play cursor when you press Y.

You can also drag a selection to the timeline or copy and paste selections from the Chopper window to the timeline. If snapping is enabled, events are created at the next snap point.

# Use the Chopper window to clone new loops (chop to new track or clip)

- 1. Select an event. The waveform for the selected event's clip is displayed in the Chopper window.
- 2. Select the part of the waveform that you want to use to create the new loop.

If snapping is enabled, your selection will snap to the current grid spacing.

- If the selection is an integral number of beats, a loop will be created.
- If the selection is shorter than the **Open files as loops if between** setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog, a one-shot will be created.
- If the selection is longer than the Open files as loops if between setting on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog, a Beatmapped clip will be created.
- 3. Perform either of the following actions:
  - Right-click the selection and choose Chop to New Clip from the shortcut menu.

or ——

• Right-click the selection and choose **Chop to New Track** from the shortcut menu (or drag the selection to the track list).

The Chop to New dialog is displayed.

- 4. Use the **Chop to New** dialog to specify the format and location where you want to save the new file. The original file name is used, and **Chopped [number]** is appended to the file name.
- 5. When you click **Save**, the new file is saved.

If you chopped to a new clip, a new clip is added to the original track.

If you chopped to a new track, a new, blank track is added to your project.

## Make a selection in the Chopper window

The selection in the Chopper window determines which part of the media file will be added to the track list when you click the **Insert Selection** button. Perform any of the following actions to create a selection:

- Drag within the Chopper window.
- Position your cursor at the beginning of the data you want to select. Then right-click in the Chopper window, choose **Selection Length** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a length from the submenu.
- Hold the Shift key and press the right or left arrow keys.
- Right-click an event in the timeline and choose **Select in Chopper** from the shortcut menu. The sound data contained in the event will be selected in the Chopper window. For example, if an event contains only one beat from a drum track, the Chopper window will display the full drum track, and beat from the event will be selected in the Chopper window.

From the Options menu, choose **Snapping**, and then choose **Enable** from the submenu if you want to snap your selection to markers or ruler marks in the Chopper window.

The selection's start, end, and length are displayed in M:B:T (measures: beats: ticks) in the bottom right-hand corner of the window:

#### 1.2.384 1.3.000 0.0.384

### Selection Start Selection End Selection Length

When you create a selection in the Chopper window, a bar is displayed in the selected track to indicate where the event will be inserted when you click the **Insert Selection** button:



### Set an offset between selections

You can use the **Link Arrow to Selection** button is to specify the space between the start of events inserted from the Chopper window.

- To insert events with no space between them, select the **Link Arrow to Selection** button. The increment arrow is displayed in the same color as the waveform, and the increment length is tied to the selection length.
- To insert events with a space between them, turn off the Link Arrow to Selection button and drag the end of the arrow to set the event increment. The increment arrow is displayed in black, and the length will remain until you

resize it.

To create a gap between inserted events, set the event increment larger than the selection size. In the following example, one-beat events are inserted with one beat of silence between them.



### **Chopper Selection**

### **Inserted Events**

To overlap events and create a stuttering effect, set the event increment shorter than the selection size. In the following example, one-beat events are inserted with a half-beat overlap.



Chopper Selection Inserted Events

# Add markers or regions to the Chopper window

You can add markers and regions to the Chopper to help you identify parts of a sound file. For more information, see "Using Markers" on page 128 and Regions.

Markers and regions in the Chopper window will be saved with your ACID project. If you want to save them to the track's source media file, use the **Save** button in the Track Properties window.

# Learn more about Chopper window controls

Control	Description	Shortcut Key
	<b>Insert Selection:</b> click to insert the current selection as an event at the cursor position. Click again to insert another event with its starting point offset by the amount specified by the <b>event increment arrow.</b>	/ or a
C	<b>Move Track View Cursor Left:</b> click to move the cursor in the timeline left by the current event increment.	Ctrl+,
A	<b>Move Track View Cursor Right:</b> click to move the cursor in the timeline right by the current event increment.	Ctrl+.
	<b>Link Arrow to Selection:</b> select to link the selection size and event increment settings. When the button is enabled, the selection and increment are always equal. When the button is not selected, you can set the increment longer or shorter than the selection to create gapping or stuttering effects.	n
	Halve Selection: click to reduce the current selection by half. For example, if you have four measures selected and choose <b>Halve Selection</b> , only measures one and two will be selected.	;

	<b>Double Selection:</b> click to double the current selection. For example, if you have four measures selected and choose <b>Double Selection</b> , an additional four measures will be selected.	1
	Shift Selection Left: click to move the current selection left by the length of the selection.	, or <
•	Shift Selection Right: click to move the current selection right by the length of the selection.	. or >

# Adjusting an Event's Length

Adjusting an event's length determines which portion of a media file is played by an event and for how long.

## Trim the start or end of an event

With the Draw 🔊 or Time Selection 📭 tool selected, drag either end of an event. The waveform stays in place, but

the beginning or end of the event will move.

The event edge will snap to grid lines if snapping is on; you can hold the Shift key while dragging to temporarily override snapping.

If you drag the end of the event past the end of the media file, loops and MIDI clips (with the **Looped** check box selected in the Clip Pool) will paint continuously across the timeline. One-shots and Beatmapped clips do not repeat.

# Shift the contents of (slip) an event

With the Draw 🔊 or Time Selection 🚛 tool selected, hold Alt while dragging an event. The mouse pointer is

### displayed as a +

As you drag the event, the contents of the event shift, but the event will not move. You can use this technique when you want to maintain an event's length and position, but have the event play a different section of the source media file.

This example demonstrates holding Alt while dragging an audio event to the right:



## Slip-trim an event

With the Draw or Time Selection in tool selected, hold Alt while dragging the right or left edge of an event. The mouse pointer is displayed as a .

As you drag the event edge, the opposite edge of the event will remain fixed, trimming the media from the edge you drag.

This example demonstrates holding Alt while dragging the right edge of an event to the right:



Hold Ctrl+Alt while dragging an event. The mouse pointer is displayed as a +

As you drag, the relative position of the media remains fixed on the track, and the event position changes. You can use this technique when you want to maintain an event's length, but have the event play a different section of the source media file at a different point in your project.

The following image represents holding Ctrl+Alt while dragging an audio event to the right:

2.1	 3.1	4.1
2 Beat 012		

# Event Envelopes

Event envelopes give you the ability to control an audio event's volume, fade-in, and fade-out.

If you've upgraded from ACID 1.0 or 2.0 software, you'll notice that event envelopes behave differently in version 11. Use track envelopes for panning, effects levels, effect automation, and when you want to create multiple envelope points.

## Adjust an event's overall level

- 1. Hover over the top of an event with the Draw  $\checkmark$  or Time Selection  $\swarrow$  tool.
- 2. When you see the envelope pointer ( ), drag the volume line to the desired level. As you drag the volume line, the event's gain is displayed in dB.



When you have multiple events selected, the gain of all selected events is adjusted simultaneously. Dragging the fade-in or -out curve has no effect when multiple events are selected.

# Fade an event in or out (fade offset)

- 1. Hover over upper-left or upper-right corner of an event with the Draw *▶* or Time Selection *↓* tool. The mouse pointer is displayed as a + *↓*.
- 2. Click the corner of the event and drag to create a fade.



To remove a fade, drag the end of the fade curve back to the end of the event.

# Change the fade curve type

- With the Draw or Time Selection tool selected, right-click in the faded area, and choose Fade In Type or Fade Out Type from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Choose a fade type from the sub menu to set the speed of the fade.

# Modifying Event Properties

Event properties allow you to perform advanced event-level editing. These properties are saved only with a project and are not saved into the files when you save stretching properties for a clip.

To modify event properties, right-click an event and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu.

Event Properties	-	
Start offset (samples): Pitch shift (semitones):	0,000	
✓ Quick fade edges to pre ■ Reverse	event dicks	

## Start offset

The **Start offset** for an event specifies a playback starting position that is different than the beginning of the file. This is especially useful for loops; you can change the feel by simply starting a loop at a point other than beat 1.

There are two ways to edit the Start offset:

- The most precise way is to type in the number of samples (or ticks for a MIDI clip) by which you wish to offset the **Start offset** edit box.
- In the timeline, select the **Draw tool** and hold the *Alt* key while dragging an event left or right. The waveform will scroll within the event boundaries to show the new starting point.

# Pitch shift

The **Pitch shift** value raises or lowers the pitch of the selected event. Event-based pitch shift is calculated after the project key and any pitch shift assigned to a track.

When the **Preserve pitch when stretching** check box is cleared in a Beatmapped track's Properties, you cannot change the pitch of a Beatmapped event.

# Speed (one-shots only)

The **Speed** setting allows you to change the playback speed (and consequently the pitch) of an event on a one-shot clip.

# Quick fade edges to prevent clicks

When an event does not end on a loop point, you can introduce an audible click at the edges of the event. Select the **Quick fade edges to prevent clicks** check box to apply a quick fade-in or fade-out to prevent clicking when you split

Because quick fades are very short, you will have to zoom in to see them. You can set the quick fade duration on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog.

### Adjusting quick fades

To adjust a quick fade, zoom in to the event and hover over upper-left or upper-right corner of an event until the cursor is displayed as a +. Drag the edge of the fade to adjust its duration:



### Adjusting the fade curve

- With the Draw or Time Selection tool selected, right-click in the faded area, and chooseFade In Type or Fade Out Type from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Choose a fade type from the submenu to set the speed of the fade.

## Play reversed

Would a reverse-tape effect add the perfect nuance to your project?

Select the **Reverse** check box to reverse an event. When you play the project, the event is played backward, and an arrow is displayed on the event to indicate that it has been reversed:



Press U or right-click an event and choose **Reverse** from the shortcut menu. You can reverse multiple selected events at once.

# Muting and Locking Events

Right-click an event, choose **Switches** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a command from the submenu to mute or lock the selected event.



# Mute events

Muting an event excludes it from playback while preserving its position on the timeline.

- 1. Select the events you want to mute.
- 2. Right-click a selected event, choose **Switches** from the shortcut menu, and then choose **Mute** from the submenu.

If you want to unmute an event, choose **Mute** again.

Muted events are dimmed on the timeline.

	5.1	6.1		7.1	8.1
					nth 064 <b> </b>
64 🛏 🕪		🖉 Synth Öð	54 💻 🗕		■⁄2 Synth 0 — → ■ → ■
88 <del>  1944   1</del> 80	Jx -			He Hadiya	
****	🖌 🖉 Synth	069 <del>4</del>	***	• <del>•••</del> •••	
₩÷JX	***		***	• • • • • • • • • • •	

## Lock events

Locking an event prevents it from being edited on the timeline.



- Locked events cannot be dragged on the timeline.
- When adding events to the timeline, you cannot draw or paint past a locked event.
- Erasing in the timeline will not erase a locked event.
- Event envelopes cannot be modified for locked events.
- Ripple edits and automatic crossfades will not be applied to locked events.
- 1. Select the events you want to lock.
- 2. Right-click a selected event, choose **Switches** from the shortcut menu, and then choose **Lock** from the submenu.

If you want to unlock an event, choose **Lock** again.

# Recording

# How Do I Record Audio from an External Source?

This topic provides general guidelines to help you record sound from an external source using ACID software. Your specific hardware may vary. Please refer to your hardware documentation for more information.



## Connect an audio source to your sound card's input

### Basic setup

In this setup, an audio source is connected to an input on your sound card, and your powered speakers are connected to a **Line Out** output. You could connect a computer microphone to your sound card's **Mic In** input, or you can connect line-level outputs from a tape deck or other source to a **Line In** input.



Basic setup with mixer/preamplifier

In this setup, your speakers and audio source are connected to a mixer or preamplifier. The mixer/preamplifier is then connected to **Line In** and **Line Out** connections on your sound card.

If you're recording from a turntable, use a phono preamplifier between your turntable's output and your sound card's line input. Most turntables' outputs are phono-level (rather than line-level) outputs. Phono-level outputs are quieter than line-level outputs and have special equalization applied. A phono preamplifier will convert the phono-level signal to a line-level signal that you can record.



### Digital input/output with MIDI synchronization

In this setup, an audio source with digital input/output is connected to a sound card with digital input and outputs. Dashed lines represent a sync connection from your audio source to a MIDI timecode converter to a MIDI card.



# Choose an input device and adjust levels

Before you start recording, you'll need to verify that your sound card's recording inputs are active.

- 1. Ensure all cables are connected and that your audio source is generating a signal.
- 2. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the tracks where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.

When a track is armed, the track meter displays the track's level. If input monitoring is not on, the meter displays the level of your input source. If input monitoring is turned on, the meter shows the level of the input source plus the track effects chain.



3. To choose your recording input, click the **Record Device Selector** button **3**, choose an audio device from the

🗄 🔚 🛑 🕘 🕘 🍈 🖉 – 🔅 – 🚱 🚳	
Out 14 4 4 1	
2,9 dB II CI Input Monitor Mode: On	
Input Monitor Mode: Auto	
ASIO 2.0 - ESI U46 >	C ESI U46 1/2:L/ESI U46 1/2:R (Default)
	ESI U46 1/2:L/ESI U46 1/2:R
	ESI U46 1/2:L
	ESI U46 1/2:R
	ESI U46 3/4:L/ESI U46 3/4:R
	ESI U46 3/4:L
	ESI U46 3/4:R

- 4. Adjust your recording levels:
  - If your audio device provides a console application to adjust levels, open the application and adjust its gain controls while monitoring the peak meters on the Meters tab in the recording dialog. Adjust the gain controls in the console application so ACID receives a strong signal with no clipping. For more information about using your sound card and its console application, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.
  - If you're using your Windows sound card, perform the following steps to open the recording controls:
    - a. Double-click the speaker icon 🥘 in your system tray to open the Volume Control window.
    - b. From the Options menu, choose **Properties**.
    - c. Click the **Recording** radio button and click **OK**.
    - d. Select (or unmute) the device from which you want to record.
    - e. Adjust the **Volume** faders for the selected device and for the Master Record level while monitoring the recording meters in the ACID Record dialog. For example, if you want to record from an audio CD in your CD-ROM drive, the CD **Mute** check box should not be selected, and the CD and Master Record **Volume** faders must be adjusted so ACID receives a strong signal with no clipping.
- 5. If you have a sound card with multiple inputs and outputs, you can record multiple tracks at once. Repeat steps 2 through 4 to choose an input device and set levels for each track.
- 6. Click the **Record ()** button below the timeline when you're ready to start recording.

For more information about recording audio, please see "Recording Audio" below.

# Recording Audio

## Otrl+R

ACID can record audio into multiple mono or stereo tracks while simultaneously playing back existing audio and MIDI. You are limited only by the performance of your computer system and audio hardware. Audio is recorded to a media file on your computer and into an event on the timeline.

You may record into an empty track, a time selection, an event, or a combination of time and event selection. You can also record multiple takes for an event as clips so you can maintain multiple versions of an event that you may play back and edit.

For information about recording MIDI, please see "Recording MIDI" on page 113.

### Notes:

- Recorded files are saved in the folder specified on the Folders tab of the Preferences dialog by default. If you want to choose a project-specific folder, you can use the **Recorded files** folder box on the Audio tab of the Project Properties dialog.
- You can use the ACID type for recorded audio drop-down list on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog to

indicate whether you want to create Beatmapped clips or one-shots when you record audio.

- Use the **Record action when nothing is armed** drop-down list on the Audio tab of the Preferences dialog to indicate whether you want to create an audio track, a MIDI track, or do nothing if you click the **Record** button when no tracks are armed.
- A When input monitoring is on during audio recording, audio effects chains that contain non-in-place plug-ins are displayed in yellow (
  ) to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. Chains that

cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (M.).

# **Record audio**

By default, the Microsoft Sound Mapper is used to record audio. However, you can use the Audio Device tab in the Preferences dialog to specify a different recording device.

- 1. Connect an audio source to your sound card's input.
- 2. Position the cursor where you want to start recording.
- 3. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the tracks where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.

When a track is armed, the track meter displays the track's level. If input monitoring is not on, the meter displays the level of your input source. If input monitoring is turned on, the meter shows the level of the input source plus the track effects chain.



- 4. Click the **Record** button on the Transport bar to start recording.
- 5. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button **[1]** on the Transport bar. The

Recorded Files dialog is displayed.

 Use the Recorded Files dialog to confirm the file name and location of your recorded audio. Click **Delete** or **Delete All** if you do not want to save the recorded files, or click **Rename** to change the file's name.

Recorded Files	? 🛛
D:\My Documents\	
Electric Bass Recording 1.way	
📝 Funk Wah Recording 4.wav	
Delete Rename	Delete <u>A</u> ll
Show after every recording session	Done

7. Click **Done** to close the Recorded Files dialog. Your recorded file is displayed as a new event in the timeline.

# **Record multiple clips**

If Loop Playback 🕥 is turned on for your project, playback will loop during recording and a clip will be created each

time playback returns to the start of the loop region. The last clip recorded is set as the track's active clip.

A separate clip is created each time ACID records through the loop region, and you can use the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window to manage the clips.

The Clip Properties window will display region markers to represent the selected event's clip in the waveform. For information about working with clips, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

# Record a new clip for an audio event

You may record into an audio event by selecting it. The record time is determined by the event's length.

- 1. Select the event and position the cursor at the beginning of the event.
- 2. Select the **Arm for Record** button on the track that contains the event.
- 3. Click the **Record** button on the Transport bar to start recording.

Select the **Loop Playback** button 🕤 on the Transport bar to record multiple clips within the selected event.

The last clip recorded is set as the active clip for the track. For information about working with clips, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

4. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button **on** the Transport bar. The

Recorded Files dialog is displayed.

 Use the Recorded Files dialog to confirm the file name and location of your recorded audio. Click **Delete** or **Delete All** if you do not want to save the recorded files, or click **Rename** to change the file's name.

Recorded Files	? 🗵
D:\My Documents\	
Electric Bass Recording 1.wav	
📝 Funk Wah Recording 4.wav	
	Delete <u>A</u> ll
Show after every recording session	Done

6. Click **Done** to close the Recorded Files dialog. Your recorded file replaces the contents of the event in the timeline.

# Record into a time selection or event (punch-in)

You may record a new clip into a selected audio event using a time selection. This option provides room for pre-roll and post-roll during recording.
- 1. Select the event you want to punch into:
  - If you want to punch into the middle of an event, select the portion of the event you want to replace and press S to split the event.
  - Select multiple events to create multiple punch-in and -out points.
- 2. Create a time selection to set the amount of pre-roll and post-roll and press Home to position the cursor at the beginning of the time selection. The edges of the selected events serve as the punch-in and punch-out points:



3. Select the **Loop Playback** button if you want to record multiple clips of each event. A new clip will be created each time playback returns to the start of the loop region. The last clip recorded is set as the track's active clip.

For information about working with clips, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

- 4. Select the **Arm for Record** button on the track that contains the event.
- 5. Click the **Record** button on the Transport bar to start recording.

If input monitoring is turned on, the track's original audio is played until the cursor reaches the selected event. When the cursor plays through the selected event, you'll hear your recording input, and the track's original audio is played again when the cursor moves past the selected event.

6. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button **on** the Transport bar. The

Recorded Files dialog is displayed.

 Use the Recorded Files dialog to confirm the file name and location of your recorded audio. Click **Delete** or Delete All if you do not want to save the recorded files, or click **Rename** to change the file's name.

Recorded Files	? 🔀
D:\My Documents\	
Electric Bass Recording 1.wav	
Delete Rename	Delete <u>A</u> ll

8. Click **Done** to close the Recorded Files dialog.

When performing punch-in recording, recording occurs underneath the pre- and post-roll. If your subject starts early, for example, you can adjust the event to uncover the recording. Hold Alt while dragging the event to slip the media under the event, or click one of the following links for information about trimming and slipping/sliding events.

You can also use the Clip Properties dialog to adjust the clip take offset:

Right-click an event and choose **Clip Properties** from the shortcut menu.

On the General tab of the Clip Properties dialog, a green region marks the clip's location in the recorded file. Drag the region markers to adjust the clip:

1 Clip 1		
General		
ACID Type: One-Shot	Record Clip 1	

## Change the recording device and attributes for recording audio

The **Record Device Selector** button **F** in a track header chooses the audio input that will be used to record to a

track and allows you to configure input monitoring.



To choose your recording input, click the **Record Device Selector** button **37**, choose an audio device from the

menu, choose Mono or Stereo from the submenu, and then choose an input.

To record from an input bus, click the **Record Device** Selector button **37**, choose **Input Busses** from the menu, and

then choose an input bus from the submenu. For more information about recording using input busses, please see "Using Input Busses" on page 175.

110

## Monitor audio levels

While you're recording, a responsive meter is displayed in the track header to monitor the incoming signal level of the selected recording device. It is important that you record with the highest signal possible without clipping.

When a track is armed, the track meter displays the track's input level. If input monitoring is not on, the meter displays the level of your input source. If input monitoring is turned on, the meter shows the level of the input source plus the track effects chain.



A reading of 0 dB is the maximum for a digital signal. Clipping occurs when the incoming signal is too high to be represented as a digital value. The result is distortion in the recording. A clipped signal will be indicated by a red indicator at the end of the meter.

Right-click the meters and choose a command from the shortcut menu to adjust the display of the meters.

# Toggle record input monitoring

If you're using a low-latency audio device, ACID can perform record input monitoring so you can hear your recording signal with real-time track effects.

To turn on input monitoring, click the **Record Device Selector** button 🔐 , choose **Input Monitor** from the menu,

and then choose Input Monitor Mode: On 🔄 or Input Monitor Mode: Auto 🔝 from the menu. During recording,

your signal will be played back with the current track effects chain, but a dry (unprocessed) signal is recorded.



- When **Auto** is selected, you will hear the input monitor signal when playback is stopped and during recording. If you're recording into selected events, you'll hear the input monitor signal only when the cursor passes over the selected events.
- When **On I** is selected, the behavior is similar to **Auto** mode, but you will always hear the input monitor during recording—monitoring is not toggled on and off when recording into a selected event.

A Your ability to monitor effects in real time is dependent on your computer's performance. Effect automation envelopes are bypassed during record monitoring.

## Record using the metronome

From the Options menu, choose **Metronome** before recording. When you start recording, the metronome will start playing at the current project tempo.

Use the Preview fader in the Mixing Console window to adjust the volume of the metronome.

The metronome's sound is not mixed in the final rendering of the project.

# Setting up a MIDI Keyboard for use in ACID

This topic will help you set up a MIDI keyboard for recording in ACID.

- 1. Before starting ACID, connect your MIDI device.
  - If you're using a USB keyboard, connect it to an available USB port on your computer and install drivers if necessary.
  - If you're using an external MIDI interface (such as a USB-to-MIDI converter or an external sound card with MIDI ports), connect the **MIDI In** port on your MIDI interface to the **MIDI Out** port on your keyboard, and connect the **MIDI Out** port on your MIDI interface to the **MIDI In** port on your keyboard.
  - If you're using a MIDI cable connected to the joystick port on your sound card, connect the **MIDI In** plug on the cable to the **MIDI Out** port on your keyboard, and connect the **MIDI In** plug to the **MIDI Out** port on your keyboard.
- 2. Start ACID.
- 3. Enable the port where your MIDI keyboard is connected:
  - a. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** > **MIDI**.
  - b. In the **Make these devices available for MIDI input** box, select the check box for the port where your MIDI device is connected.
    - If you want to type a name to identify the device that is connected to the port, double-click the **Device** box and type a new name to identify the MIDI device connected to each MIDI input or output port. For MIDI tracks that use these input and output ports, these device names will be used on the **MIDI Input** and **MIDI Output** buttons on the track header.

lard	ware Port	Device	MIDI Thru To	
	USB Keystation 49e In	None	(Not Enabled)	
/	SB Audigy MIDI IO [6000]	My Keyboard	Auto	
1				-

- c. Select the **Auto MIDI input routing** check box. When this check box is selected, the focus track will accept input from any MIDI input device when you record MIDI. When multiple tracks are selected, the focus track displays a blinking indicator in its track number:
- 4. Add a software synthesizer (soft synth) to your project. The soft synth will give a voice to the notes you play on your keyboard:
  - a. From the Insert menu, choose Soft Synth to add a soft synth bus control to the Mixing Console window (you can also click the Insert Soft Synth button in the Mixing Console window). The Soft Synth Chooser dialog is displayed.
  - b. On the Soft Synths tab, select the synthesizer you want to use, and then click OK. If you want to change your choice later, you can edit the soft synth.
- 5. Select the MIDI track you want to record into, or press Ctrl+Alt+Q to add a new, blank MIDI track to your project.
- 6. Choose a MIDI input and output port for your track:

a. Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and choose an input port from the menu. For this example, we can choose either **Auto Input** or the port you selected in step 3b above.



- b. Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and ensure **Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output** is selected so you can hear the notes you play while recording.
- 7. Click the **MIDI Output** button on the track header and choose the soft synth or MIDI device and channel you want to use to play MIDI data on the track.



- 8. Select the **Arm for Record** button on the track where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.
- 9. Click the **Record** button on the transport bar to start recording.
  - a. MIDI messages from your controller are recorded as you play them.
  - b. Notes are added to an event in the timeline.
  - c. MIDI controller adjustments (such as pitch wheel and modulation wheel movements) are recorded as track envelopes. MIDI controllers are recorded in latch mode: envelope points are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's current setting overwrites the existing envelope points.
- 10. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button 🔲 on the transport bar.

For more information about recording from a MIDI device, please see Recording MIDI.

# Recording MIDI

You can use an external MIDI controller (or the keyboard/drum list between the track header and timeline) to record MIDI into your ACID project.

You can record in real time during project playback, use step recording, or use MIDI merge recording to build MIDI tracks.

Track-level "MIDI Input Filtering" on page 119 available on the **Input Filters** tab in the Track Properties window allow you to control exactly which MIDI messages you want to record (or exclude) or even split a MIDI keyboard into zones to record into two different tracks at once.——

If you use the keyboard/drum list between the track header and timeline to input MIDI notes, note that the buttons are velocity sensitive: clicking toward the right side of a button plays the note with a higher velocity setting than clicking toward the left side. The keyboard/drum list is visible in inline MIDI editing mode.

Attempting to record MIDI controller data over an existing event will overwrite existing note data. If you want to record controllers over an existing event that contains note data, use MIDI merge recording (see Use MIDI merge recording to build a part in this help topic).

## Set up a MIDI controller for recording into a track

If you have a MIDI controller that includes buttons and knobs that you map to external control functions, you can use the device as an external control device and as a MIDI input device for recording MIDI for example, you can use the buttons, knobs, and sliders on the device for external control, and still use the keyboard, pitch wheel, and modulation wheel for recording MIDI.

MIDI messages that are mapped to external control functions are filtered when you record MIDI. If a note message is assigned to a control surface function, both the note-on and note-off messages will be filtered. -

- 1. Select the MIDI track you want to record into, or press Ctrl+Alt+Q to add a new, blank MIDI track to your project.
- 2. Choose a MIDI input port:
  - a. Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header.



b. Choose a command from the menu:

Item		Description			
۲	Auto Input	Uses automatic input routing. When this command box is selected, the focus track will accept input from any MIDI input device.			
		Use Auto Input when you want to record multiple controllers simultaneously. For example, with Auto Input selected, you could record a MIDI keyboard and bass pedal to a single track.			
<b>(</b>	Input Off	Turns off MIDI input to the track.			
<b>(</b> *	Hardware Input Port	Displays the devices that are selected in the <b>Make these devices</b> available for <b>MIDI input list</b> on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog.			
	List	Choose the specific device you want to use to send MIDI to the track.			
		You must choose a specific input port to use MIDI input filters.			
5	Soft Synth	Displays the available soft synths in your project.			
	Input Port List	Choose the soft synth you want to use to send MIDI to the track. Use this setting to record the output of MIDI plugins like step sequencers or arpeggiators. Read more under "Using MIDI plugins" on page 274.			

3. Choose a MIDI input channel:

- a. Click the MIDI Input button on the track header.
- b. Choose MIDI Channel from the menu, and choose the MIDI channel you want to send data to the track, or choose All if you want the track to listen to all channels.

 $\mathbb{P}$  If you want to select multiple input channels, hold Ctrl and select additional channels from the menu.

- 4. Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and choose **Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output** from the menu if you want to echo notes from the MIDI controller to the track's MIDI device or soft synth for monitoring.
- 5. Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and choose **MIDI Input Filters** from the menu if you want to specify which MIDI messages you want to record (or exclude). For more information, see Set up MIDI message input filters, Set up a MIDI velocity input filter, or Set up a MIDI quantize input filter in Editing MIDI Track Properties.

## Set up MIDI message, velocity, or quantize filters

You can use the Input Filters tab on the MIDI Track Properties window to choose which notes or other MIDI messages you want to record or exclude from MIDI recordings.

## Record MIDI in real time

With real-time recording, you can record MIDI in real time while your project plays back.

1. Connect a MIDI controller to your computer.

If you don't have a MIDI controller, you can use the keyboard in the track view (when in MIDI timeline editing mode) or the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

Not all VSTi plug-ins can record using the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

2. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the tracks where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.

recording.

3. Choose a MIDI input device and channel for each armed track. For more information, see Set up a MIDI controller for recording into a track in this help topic.

If you're recording using the keyboard in the track view or the Soft Synth Properties window, choose **Auto Input**.

Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and choose **Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output** from the menu if you want to echo notes from the MIDI controller to the track's MIDI device or soft synth for monitoring.

- 4. Set up any desired MIDI message, velocity, or quantize filters for your armed tracks. For more information, see Set up MIDI message input filters, Set up a MIDI velocity input filter, or Set up a MIDI quantize input filter in Editing MIDI Track Properties.
- 5. Position the cursor where you want to start recording.
- 6. Click the **Record** button 🔘 on the transport bar to start recording.

MIDI messages from your controller are recorded as you play them.

- 7. Notes are added to an event in the timeline.
- 8. MIDI controller adjustments (such as pitch wheel and modulation wheel movements) are recorded as track envelopes. MIDI controllers are recorded in latch mode: envelope points are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's current setting overwrites the existing envelope points.

9. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button **[1]** on the transport bar.

A new clip is created for the recorded MIDI data on each armed track. You can use the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window to manage clips.



You can also record into time selections, punch into MIDI events, or record multiple clips (when recording into a selection with **Loop Playback** 🔊 selected) in the same way you record audio.

### Use step recording

Click the MIDI Step Record button 💿 to open the MIDI Step Record dialog, where you can record by specifying

the interval between MIDI notes. Step recording allows you to record notes with very precise timing.

1. Connect a MIDI controller to your computer.

If you don't have a MIDI controller, you can use the keyboard in the track view (when in MIDI timeline editing mode) or the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

🥌 Not all VSTi plug-ins can record using the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

2. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the tracks where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for

recording.

If you don't arm a track for recording, a new MIDI track will be created when you click the MIDI Step Record button.

3. Choose a MIDI input device and channel for each armed track. For more information, see Set up a MIDI controller for recording into a track in this help topic.

If you're recording using the keyboard in the track view or the Soft Synth Properties window, choose Auto Input.

Click the MIDI Input button on the track header and choose Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output from the menu if you want to echo notes from the MIDI controller to the track's MIDI device or soft synth for monitoring.

- 4. Set up any desired MIDI message, velocity, or quantize filters for your armed tracks. For more information, see Set up MIDI message input filters, Set up a MIDI velocity input filter, or Set up a MIDI quantize input filter in Editing MIDI Track Properties.
- 5. Position the cursor where you want to start recording.
- 6. Click the MIDI Step Record button 💿
- 7. Use the MIDI Step Record dialog to set options for recorded MIDI notes.
  - a. Click the **Step size** button and choose space between the beginnings of notes.

Select the **Tuplet** check box to set irregular step sizes. For example, to set an eighth-note triplet step size, choose eighth notes from the Step size menu, select the **Tuplet** check box, and choose **3 in time of 2**.

- b. Click the **Duration** button and choose length of the note's sustain. When you choose a duration longer
- c. To set the note-on velocity for recorded notes, type a value in the **Velocity** box. If you want to record note-

on velocity from your controller, select the As Played check box.

MIDI Step Record Dialog Keyboard Shortcuts				
Command	Shortcut			
Set <b>Step size</b> to whole note.	1			
Set <b>Step size</b> to half note.	2			
Set <b>Step size</b> to triplet.	3			
Set <b>Step size</b> to quarter note.	4			
Set <b>Step size</b> to 16th note.	5			
Set <b>Step size</b> to 32nd note.	6			
Set <b>Step size</b> to 64th note.	7			
Set <b>Step size</b> to dotted note.				
Set <b>Duration</b> to whole note.	Shift+1			
Set <b>Duration</b> to half note.	Shift+2			
Set <b>Duration</b> to triplet.	Shift+3			
Set <b>Duration</b> to quarter note.	Shift+4			
Set <b>Duration</b> to 16th note.	Shift+5			
Set <b>Duration</b> to 32nd note.	Shift+6			
Set <b>Duration</b> to 64th note.	Shift+7			
Set <b>Duration</b> to dotted note.	Shift+.			
Delete notes at cursor position.	Delete			
Step forward by step size and delete notes.	Insert			
Step forward by step size.	Right Arrow			
Step backward by step size.	Left Arrow			
Step backward by step size and delete notes.	Backspace			

For these shortcuts to work, the main window must have focus, not the step recording dialog.

8. MIDI messages from your controller are recorded as you play them, and notes are added to an event in the timeline.

#### Notes:

- MIDI controller adjustments (such as pitch wheel and modulation wheel movements) are not recorded in step record mode.
- If you press a key before releasing the current key, both notes will be recorded at the same timeline position. Release both keys to advance to the next step.
- To stop recording, close the MIDI Step Record dialog or click the **Stop** button on the transport bar.

### Use MIDI merge recording to build a part

Click the **MIDI Merge Record** button 👔 to build a MIDI part by recording repeatedly into a loop region. MIDI

merge data is recorded in real time, and you can add more notes or MIDI controller data each time recording passes through the loop region.

1. Connect a MIDI controller to your computer.

If you don't have a MIDI controller, you can use the keyboard in the track view (when in MIDI timeline editing mode) or the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

Not all VSTi plug-ins can record using the keyboard in the Soft Synth Properties window.

2. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the tracks where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.

If you don't arm a track for recording, a new MIDI track will be created when you click the **MIDI Step Record** button.

3. Choose a MIDI input device and channel for each armed track. For more information, see Set up a MIDI controller for recording into a track in this help topic.

If you're recording using the keyboard in the track view or the Soft Synth Properties window, choose **Auto Input**.

Click the **MIDI Input** button on the track header and choose **Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output** from the menu if you want to echo notes from the MIDI controller to the track's MIDI device or soft synth for monitoring.

- 4. Set up any desired MIDI message, velocity, or quantize filters for your armed tracks. For more information, see Set up MIDI message input filters, Set up a MIDI velocity input filter, or Set up a MIDI quantize input filter in Editing MIDI Track Properties.
- 5. Click and drag in the marker bar or a blank area of the timeline to create a loop region.
- 6. Select the Loop Playback button 🕤
- 7. Select the MIDI Merge Record button
- 8. Position the cursor at the start of the loop region. If you want to record with pre-roll, you can position the cursor before the loop region.
- 9. Click the **Record** button on the transport bar to start recording.

Each time recording passes through the loop region, you can add data to the event. MIDI messages from your controller are recorded as you play them.

- 10. Notes are added to an event in the timeline.
- 11. MIDI controller adjustments (such as pitch wheel and modulation wheel movements) are recorded as track envelopes. MIDI controllers are recorded in touch timeout mode: envelope points are created or edited when you change a control setting. When you stop adjusting the control, existing envelope points on the timeline are preserved.

MIDI controllers that are switches (such as a damper pedal) are always recorded in latched mode: envelope points are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's current setting overwrites the existing envelope points.

When recording returns to the beginning of the loop region, existing MIDI controller envelopes are unaffected. For example, you could record note data the first time recording passes through the loop region, record pitchbend controllers the second time, and modulation the third time.

Envelope points are not thinned when recording MIDI controllers from a hardware device.

12. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button 🔲 on the transport bar.

# MIDI Input Filtering

You can use the **Input Filters** tab on the **MIDI Track Properties** window to choose which notes or other MIDI messages you want to record (or exclude), modify note-on or note-off velocity, or quantize notes when recording MIDI from a track's input port.

## Set up MIDI message input filters

Use the Input Filters tab to choose which notes or other MIDI messages you want to record or exclude from MIDI recordings.

- 1. Select the track where you want to apply the filter.
- 2. In the Track Properties window, click the Input Filters tab.
- 3. Choose **Message Filter** from the drop-down list at the top of the page.
- 4. Select the **Enable** check box.
- 5. Select your recording options.

Item	Description				
Record all	Select this radio button if you want to record all MIDI messages from the input port.				
Record selected items	Select this radio button if you want to choose which MIDI messages you want to record.				
Record unselected items	Select this radio button if you want to choose which MIDI messages you want to ignore when recording.				
	In the following example, only note data will be recorded:				
	Message Filter				
	Record all				
	Record selected items				
	Record unselected items				
	MIDI Message Type Channel Messages				
	Note V Polyphonic Key Aftertouch Channel Aftertouch V Pitch Bend V Program Change				

- 6. Choose a setting from the **MIDI Message Type** drop-down list. The box at the bottom of the page displays the available MIDI messages.
- 7. Select the check box for each MIDI message that you want to filter. When editing note messages, you can double-click the **Min** and **Max** boxes to type the notes you want to filter.

🂡 Tips:

• If you're recording into two tracks, you can use note message filters to split your keyboard and create two separate parts.

For example, set track 1 to record only notes A1 to B4, and set track 2 to record only notes C5 to C9. If you assign track 1 to a plucked string bass soft synth and track 2 to a grand piano synth, the low notes you play on your keyboard will be recorded only on track 1 and will be voiced by the bass. The high notes you play will be recorded only on track 2 and will be voiced by the piano.

• Filtering continuous controller messages allows you to control exactly which continuous controllers are

recorded.

For example, if you wanted to make sure you didn't accidentally record modulation automation by bumping your keyboard's modulation wheel, you could select the **Record** unselected items radio button, choose **Continuous Controllers** from the **MIDI Message Type** drop-down list, and then select the **Modulation** check box.

• Excluding system exclusive messages during recording can improve performance during real-time recording and when using MIDI thru.

## Set up a MIDI velocity input filter

Use the Input Filters tab to modify or limit note-on and note-off velocity from a track's MIDI input device during recording.

- 1. Select the track where you want to apply the filter.
- 2. In the Track Properties window, click the Input Filters tab.
- 3. Choose **Velocity** from the drop-down list at the top of the page.
- 4. Select the **Enable** check box.
- 5. Select a check box to indicate whether you want to edit note-on or note-off velocities:

Item	Description
Change Start Velocity	Select this check box to edit note-on velocities.
Change Release Velocity	Select this check box to edit note-off velocities.

6. Select a radio button to indicate how you want to change velocity:

Item	Description
Invert	Select this radio button to invert note velocities.
	When you invert a velocity, it is subtracted from 127 (negative values are forced to positive) , so a note with a velocity of 127 will be 0 after inversion, a velocity of 10 will be 117, and so on.
Set to	Select this radio button and drag the slider to change note velocities to a specific value.
Add	Select this radio button and drag the slider to add (or subtract) a constant offset to note velocities.
Scale by	Select this radio button and drag the slider to multiply note velocities by a percentage. For example, setting this slider to 50% would reduce all note-on or note-off velocities by half.
Limit	Select this radio button and type values in the <b>Min</b> and <b>Max</b> boxes to restrict note velocities to the specified range.
	For example, if you type 40 in the <b>Min</b> box and 90 in the <b>Max</b> box, velocities below 40 will be set to 40, velocities greater than 90 will be set to 90, and velocities between 40 and 90 will be unaffected.

Note-on velocities are bound between 1 and 127, and note-off velocities are bound between 0 and 127.

## Set up a MIDI quantize input filter

Use the Input Filters tab to force notes from a track's input port to align with musical beats during recording.

- 1. Select the track where you want to apply the filter.
- 2. In the Track Properties window, click the Input Filters tab.
- 3. Choose Quantize from the drop-down list at the top of the page.
- 4. Select the **Enable** check box.

5. Select your quantization options:

Item	Description
Quantize start	Select this check box to force the beginning (note-on messages) of MIDI events to a specified resolution on the grid.
Quantize release	Select this check box to force the end (note-off messages) of MIDI events to a specified resolution on the grid.
Preserve duration	If you selected <b>Quantize</b> start or <b>Quantize release</b> , you can select this check box to maintain the lengths of notes.
Quantize grid	Click an icon to select the resolution of the quantize grid.
Tuplet	Select this check box to set irregular beat boundaries for the quantize grid.
	For example, to quantize to eighth-note triplet beat boundaries, select the 🎝 button, choose the
	Tuplet check box and choose 3 in time of 2.
	To quantize to sixteenth-note quintuplet beat boundaries, select the <b>J</b> button, choose the <b>Tuplet</b>
	check box and choose <b>5 in time of 4</b> .
Offset by	Select the check box and type a value in the box to offset the quantize grid by the specified numbe of ticks. You can type negative values to shift the grid backward.
Swing	Drag the slider to add a swing to the quantize grid.
	When you set this slider to 0, notes are quantized directly to the grid. Increasing the setting shifts every other grid boundary forward: set to 300% to shift every other grid boundary to the next grid division.
Strength	Drag the slider to adjust how strictly you want to quantize.
	For example, to quantize directly to the grid, set the slider to 100%. If you set the slider to 50%, a note that would be shifted 40 ticks is moved only 20 ticks.

The quantize filter is not applied to the MIDI thru data or the audio you hear while recording.

# Working with Groove Maps

From the View menu, choose Groove Pool to toggle the display of the Groove Pool window. The top portion of the Groove Pool window displays the available groove maps in your project. The bottom portion shows the selected groove map so you can edit it.



The grooves listed in the Groove Pool are specific to your project. If you've deleted grooves and saved your project, those grooves will be unavailable unless you import the grooves again.

A groove refers to the rhythmic pattern of a piece of music. Groove maps in ACID software expand on the software's ability to match the rhythm and timing of files nondestructively and in real time:

- Breathe new life into your collection of loops and MIDI files by creatively applying grooves to change the rhythmic feel.
- Adjust the timing of a track to add or remove a human feel.
- Quantize and map multiple tracks or loops to a common groove.
- Extract the groove from an existing audio file.
- Create new grooves from scratch.
- Different grooves can be applied to an entire track or portions of a track so you can easily match loops with incompatible feels and tighten/loosen grooves nondestructively.

A Grooves cannot be applied to tracks that contain Beatmapped clips.

# Applying or Removing Grooves

From the View menu, choose **Groove Pool** to toggle the display of the Groove Pool window.

Did you record a drum track that doesn't swing quite right? Before you rerecord the drum part, try applying the **Hard** Swing setting from the Groove Pool.

With the Groove Pool and Groove tool 🔊, you can use groove maps to adjust the timing of entire tracks or portions

of tracks.

### 💡 Tips:

- If you want to get really creative, try setting a clip's stretching method to Pitch shift segments (on the Stretch tab of the Clip Properties window). When a groove adjusts a beat so it plays early, the pitch will be raised. When a beat is played late, its pitch will be lowered.
- If a groove map does not seem to work correctly on a loop, the beats in the file may not be properly detected. Click the **Redetect Beats** button on the Stretch tab of the Clip Properties window to apply the ACID beatdetection algorithm to the loop.

#### Notes:

- Groove maps are applied non-destructively. If you want to change a media file's inherent groove, use the render to new track command to render a new, grooved media file.
- The grooves listed in the Groove Pool are specific to your project. If you've deleted grooves and saved your project, those grooves will be unavailable unless you import the grooves again.

🔼 Grooves cannot be applied to tracks that contain Beatmapped clips.

## Apply a groove to an entire track

1. From the View menu, choose **Groove Pool** to display the Groove Pool window if it isn't already visible.

2. Drag a groove from the Groove Pool window to a track. You can drop the groove in the track list or on the timeline.

A groove event is displayed at the bottom of the track to indicate that a groove has been applied to the track.

To toggle the height of the groove strips, choose **Show Full-Size Groove Strips** from the View menu.

🂡 Tips:

- Drag a groove from the Groove Pool to an existing groove event to change the event's groove.
- Right-click and drag with the Groove tool to erase a groove event.
- Hold Ctrl and right-click a groove event with the Groove tool to erase the entire event.
- Hold Ctrl and click a groove event with the Groove Erase tool 💦 to erase the entire event.

#### Set a default groove for new tracks

If you have a groove that you'd like to use to set the overall feel of a project, you can set it as a default for your project.

- 1. From the View menu, choose Groove Pool to display the Groove Pool window if it isn't already visible.
- 2. Choose a setting from the **Default groove for new tracks** drop-down list.

When you add a new loop, one-shot, or MIDI track to your project, the selected groove will be applied to the entire track. Existing tracks are not affected.

#### Apply multiple groove events to a track

Groove events allow you to apply grooves to portions of tracks or apply different grooves to various portions of a track. The groove is applied where the groove event overlaps the media event.

The edges of groove events are boundaries for grooves, and audio cannot be grooved beyond the event edges. In the following example, the groove will adjust the first beat of the event to play before 10.1 on the timeline:



In the following example, the edge of the groove event prevents the event's first beat from being played before 10.1 on the timeline:



- 1. Select the Groove tool
- 2. Click the down arrow next to the Groove toolbar button and choose a groove from the menu (or double-click a groove in the Groove Pool).
- 3. Click and drag over a track to paint groove events in the same way you create other events on the timeline.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to paint groove events as needed.

#### 🂡 Tips:

- Drag a groove from the Groove Pool to an existing groove event to change the event's groove.
- Drag a groove from the Groove Pool to a space between two groove events to create a new groove event to fill the space between the events.
- Hold Ctrl while clicking the space between two groove events to create a new groove event to fill the space between the events.
- Right-click and drag with the Groove tool to erase a groove event.
- Hold Ctrl and right-click a groove event with the Groove tool to erase the entire event.
- Hold Ctrl and click a groove event with the Groove Erase tool 💦 to erase the entire event.
- Zoom in to see groove markers in the groove events. The markers represent the amount and direction of offset applied to beats:

8.4		9.1				9.2	
		12 D	rums (	)72—	<u> </u>	<b></b>	
		R			from		
			_	/		r /	_
		1.4					

### Erase groove events

- 1. Select the Groove Erase tool
- 2. Click and drag the Groove Erase tool to erase a groove, or hold Ctrl while clicking a groove event to erase the entire event.

#### 🂡 Tips:

- Right-click and drag with the Groove tool or to erase a groove event.
- Hold Ctrl and right-click a groove event with the Groove tool to erase the entire event.
- Hold Ctrl and click a groove event with the Groove Erase tool of to erase the entire event.
- Zoom in to see groove markers in the groove events. The markers provide a visual cue to the mapped groove:
- You can also right-click a track header and choose **Remove Groove from Track** from the shortcut menu to remove all groove events from a track.

## Remove unused grooves from your project

Click the **Remove All Unused Grooves from Project** button 🔢 to remove any grooves that have not been used in your project.

## Remove a groove from your project

- 1. Select a groove in the Groove Pool window.
- 2. Click the **Remove Selected Grooves from Project** button X. The selected groove is removed from your project.

If the groove is in use, a confirmation will be displayed if the Confirm groove deletion when still in use check

box is selected on the General tab of the Preferences dialog.

# **Creating Grooves**

You can add grooves to your project by using an existing clip, duplicating existing grooves, importing grooves, or by creating an entirely new groove from scratch.

The grooves listed in the Groove Pool are specific to your project. If you've deleted grooves and saved your project, those grooves will be unavailable unless you import the grooves again.

### Use Groove Cloning to create a new groove using a clip in your project

ACID software can analyze a clip's audio to extract its groove so you can apply its feel to other tracks.

- Groove cloning can extract grooves from loop clips only.
- 1. Perform either of the following actions:
  - Right-click an event in the timeline and choose **Event Clip** from the shortcut menu.
  - Right-click a track header and choose **Paint Clip** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Choose **Add to Groove Pool**. A new groove will be added to the Groove Pool window using the name of the clip you selected in step 1. from the submenu.

Grooves that you create from existing clips will be available only in the project where they were created. If you want to make a groove available to other projects, export it to a .groove file. See Export a groove in this help topic for more information.

🏆 You can also click the Add to Groove Pool button 💽 in the Clip Properties window to add the selected clip's

groove to the Groove Pool.

### Duplicate a groove

Existing grooves can serve as templates for creating your own grooves.

- 1. In the Groove Pool window, select the grooves you want to duplicate. Hold Ctrl or Shift to select multiple grooves.
- 2. Click the **Duplicate Selected Grooves** button 🙀. The duplicated grooves are added to the Groove Pool.
- 3. To change the name of a duplicated groove, right-click a groove and choose **Rename** from the shortcut menu.
- 4. You can then edit the duplicated grooves as needed.

#### Import a groove

You can use the Import Grooves button to add grooves from .groove files or other media files to the Groove Pool of your project.

- 1. Click the **Import Grooves** button 📷 in the Groove Pool window. The Import Groove dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the .groove or media file you want to add. Information about the file is displayed at the bottom of the dialog.
- 3. Click the **Open** button to add the new groove to the Groove Pool.
- $\mathbb{P}$  You can extract a groove quickly by dragging a file from the Explorer window to the Groove Pool.

#### Export a groove

Grooves are stored with your ACID project. Exporting a groove allows you to save a groove in a file that you can use

in other projects or share with other ACID users.

- 1. Select a groove in the Groove Pool window.
- 2. Click the **Export Selected Grooves** button **R**. The Export Groove to File dialog is displayed.
- 3. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your groove.
  - By default, grooves will be saved in the folder specified in the **Default groove folder** box on the Folders tab of the Preferences dialog. Grooves in this folder will be available in the Groove Pool window when you create a new ACID project.
- 4. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing groove.
- 5. Click the **Save** button to save your groove.

## Create a new groove

- 1. Click the **New Groove** button on the Groove Pool window. A new groove is added to the Groove Pool.
- 2. Type a name for your groove in the edit box, and then press Enter.
- 3. Use the Groove Editor at the bottom of the Groove Pool window to adjust the length and feel of your groove. For more information about editing grooves, see "Editing Grooves" below.

# Editing Grooves

You can use the bottom portion of the Groove Pool window to edit grooves.

### Notes:

- Your edits are saved with your project. If you want to use the edited groove in other projects, you'll need to export it as a .groove file and import the edited groove in each project where you want to use it.
- The grooves listed in the Groove Pool are specific to your project. If you've deleted grooves and saved your project, those grooves will be unavailable unless you import the grooves again.
- 1. From the View menu, choose **Groove Pool** to display the Groove Pool window.
- 2. Select a groove in the top portion of the window. For information about creating or duplicating grooves, see "Creating Grooves" on the previous page.
  - If you want to audition your edits in real-time, apply the groove to an event and start looped playback before you start editing the groove.
- 3. The bottom half of the Groove Pool window displays your groove as a timeline with beat anchors and groove markers to represent how beats will be adjusted.



A beat anchor  $\Box$  represents the beat that will be adjusted, and a groove marker  $\blacksquare$  represents the point in time when that beat will be played. A groove marker can occur before or after the beat anchor. A line connects a groove marker to its associated beat anchor.

4. Use the **Length** spin control to adjust the length of the groove. Decreasing the setting will remove beat anchors

and groove markers from the file; increasing the setting will add anchors and markers.

- 5. Add or remove markers as needed:
- 6. If you want to add a marker, press M or double-click the beat ruler. A beat anchor and groove marker are added to the nearest division on the beat ruler.
- 7. If you want to delete a marker, right-click it and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

Use a single beat anchor/groove marker to adjust all beats forward or back equally. This produces an effect similar to slipping an event.

- 8. Adjust beat anchors and groove markers as necessary. Adjusting anchors and markers during looped playback helps you hear the results of your edits.
- 9. Drag a beat anchor  $\Box$  (or insert a new one) to indicate which beat you want to adjust.

If snapping is enabled, beat anchors snap to the current grid spacing. Hold Shift while dragging to bypass snapping.

10. Drag a groove marker to adjust when the beat will be played. Drag to the left if you want a beat to be played early, or drag left if you want it to be played late.

You cannot drag groove markers past each other, but multiple markers can exist at the same point in time.

When the **Allow snapping for Post-Groove Markers** check box is selected on the General tab of the Preferences dialog, groove markers will snap to the current grid spacing if snapping is enabled. Hold shift while dragging to bypass snapping.

- 11. Double-click a beat anchor or groove marker to reset the marker to the beat anchor position.
- Hover over a beat anchor or groove marker to display a ToolTip that explains the effect of groove marker adjustments.

Markers and regions serve as reference points along the timeline and help you arrange events. You can use markers for annotations, to insert metadata commands, or as snap points for positioning the cursor or creating a time selection.

# Using Markers

Markers can be used to indicate points of interest or to make notes in a project.

To create a marker, choose **Marker** from the Insert menu. A marker will be added at the cursor position.



Each marker (up to 99) is assigned a number. Pressing this number on the keyboard moves the cursor to the corresponding marker.

## Name a marker

- 1. Right-click the marker tab 1, and then choose **Rename** from the shortcut menu. The marker name changes to an edit box.
- 2. Type a new name in the edit box.
- 3. Press Enter.

## Move a marker

Drag the marker tab to a new location.

P Hold Shift while dragging to override snapping.

## Delete a marker

Right-click the marker tab and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

## Move the cursor to a marker

Click the marker tab.

## Adjust the project tempo to align the cursor with a marker

- 1. Position the cursor.
- 2. Right-click the marker tab, and then choose **Adjust Tempo to Match Cursor to Marker** from the shortcut menu.

The project tempo will change so the cursor position matches the selected marker.

# Time Markers

Time markers can be used to indicate points of interest or to make notes in the project. Unlike standard markers, time markers are tied to absolute time within your project and will shift with tempo changes to remain in sync with your video (a standard marker is tied to a beat, so its absolute time will vary with project tempo). Time markers are useful when scoring video.

To create a time marker, position the cursor and choose **Time Marker** from the Insert menu. A time marker will be added at the cursor position, and the time ruler is automatically displayed when the first time marker is inserted.

You're probably thinking "Now wait a minute. You just said these are time markers. Why is the shortcut key an H?!" Well. . . you may sometimes hear these referred to as hit markers, which is a term used by some video-scoring professionals. Potato, po-tah-to. . . .

## Name a time marker

- 1. Right-click the marker tab and choose **Rename** from the shortcut menu. The marker name changes to an edit box.
- 2. Type a new name in the edit box.
- 3. Press Enter when you're finished.

## Move a time marker

Drag the marker tab to a new location; if snapping is enabled and **Grid Only** turned off, the marker will snap to the divisions on the time ruler.

 $\stackrel{}{\cong}\,$  Hold Shift while dragging to override snapping.

## Delete a time marker

Right-click the marker tab and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

## Move the cursor to a time marker

Click the marker tab.

## Adjust the project tempo to align the cursor to a time marker

- 1. Position the cursor.
- 2. Right-click the marker tab, and then choose **Adjust tempo to match marker to cursor** from the shortcut menu. The project tempo will change so the cursor position matches the selected time marker.
- Hold Alt while dragging a time marker to a location on the beat ruler. The project tempo will be adjusted so the time at the marker will occur on a specific beat. For example, if you place a time marker at 10 seconds on the time ruler and hold Alt while dragging the marker to 5.1 on the beat ruler, the project's tempo is adjusted so the first beat of measure five occurs at ten seconds.

# Using Regions

Regions can be used to indicate sections of projects such as the chorus, verse, and bridge.

To create a region, make a time selection and choose **Region** from the Insert menu. A region will be added at the cursor position.

Each region (up to 99) is assigned a number. Pressing this number on the keyboard selects the corresponding region.

3 Bridge 1 3	4 Chorus1 4
13.1	17.1
BASS TASTER SOUPROMO	
ei-Halaiteitei-Halaiteitei-Halaiteite	-Hillin (
	🙀 DRUMSUĞAR SƏBPROMO Dİ
	<mark>┝┼┿┼┼┾┼╞┼┿┼╞┼┿┼╞┤┿</mark> ┽┼┾ <b>╢</b> ᡬ┿┼

## Name a region

- 1. Right-click the first region tab 🗈 and choose **Rename** from the shortcut menu. The region name changes to an edit box.
- 2. Type a new name in the edit box.
- 3. Press Enter.

## Move a region

Drag either region tab to move the tab and change the region's size.

or——

Hold the Alt key while dragging either region tab to move a region and preserve its length.

## Move the cursor to a region tab

Click a region tab.

or——

Right-click either region tab and choose **Go To Start** from the shortcut menu to move the cursor to the beginning of the region.

or——

Press a number on the keyboard to move the cursor to the beginning of the corresponding region.

## Select a region

Right-click a region tab, and then choose **Select Region** from the shortcut menu.

## Delete a region

Right-click a region tab, and then choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

# Inserting Commands

From the Insert menu, choose **Command** to place a metadata command marker at the current cursor position.

Command markers indicate when an instruction (function) will occur in a streaming media file. You can use command markers to display headlines, captions, link to Web sites, or any other function you define.

### Insert a command marker

- 1. Place the cursor where you want to insert the command marker.
- 2. From the Insert menu, choose **Command**. The Command Properties dialog is displayed.
- 3. From the **Command** drop-down list, choose the type of command you want to insert, or type a custom command in the box.
- 4. In the **Parameter** box, type the argument that should be passed to the command. For example, if you're using an URL command, type the address of the Web page you want to display.

Command	Player type	Description
URL	Windows Media and	Indicates when an instruction is sent to the user's Internet browser to change the content being displayed.
	RealMedia	In the <b>Parameter</b> box, type the URL that will display at a specific time during the rendered project's playback.
Text	Windows Media	Displays text in the captioning area of the Windows Media Player located below the video display area.
		In the <b>Parameter</b> box, type the text that will display during playback.
		To view captions during playback in Windows Media Player 9 or 10, choose <b>Captions and Subtitles</b> from the Windows Media Player Play menu, and then choose <b>On if Available</b> from the submenu.
WMClosedCaption	Windows Media	Displays the text from the <b>Parameter</b> box in the captioning window that is defined by an HTML layout file.
WMTextBodyText	Windows Media	Displays the text from the <b>Parameter</b> box in the text window that is defined by an HTML layout file.
WMTextHeadline	Windows Media	Displays the text from the <b>Parameter</b> box in the headline window that is defined by an HTML layout file.
Title	RealMedia	Displays the text from the <b>Parameter</b> box to identify the file's title in a media player.
		When rendering Windows Media files, title information is based on the settings on the Summary tab of the ACID <b>Project Properties</b> dialog or the Index/Summary tab of the Custom Template dialog. The summary information from the Project Properties dialog will be used if information has been specified in both places.
		To view this information during playback, choose <b>Now Playing</b> <b>Options</b> from the Windows Media Player View menu and select the items you want to display.
Author	RealMedia	Displays the text you type when you choose <b>About this Presentation</b> from the RealPlayer's shortcut menu or <b>Properties</b> from the Windows Media Player shortcut menu.
		In the <b>Parameter</b> box, type the text that you want to display.
		When rendering Windows Media files, author information is based on the settings on the Summary tab of the ACID Project Properties dialog or the Index/Summary tab of the Custom Template dialog. The summary information from the Project Properties dialog will be used if information has been specified in both places.

		To view this information during playback, choose <b>Now Playing</b> <b>Options</b> from the Windows Media Player View menu and select the items you want to display.	
Copyright	RealMedia	Displays the text you type when you choose <b>About this Presentation</b> from the RealPlayer's shortcut menu or <b>Properties</b> from the Windows Media Player shortcut menu.	
		In the <b>Parameter</b> box, type the text that you want to display.	
		When rendering Windows Media files, copyright information is based on the settings on the Summary tab of the ACID <b>Project</b> <b>Properties</b> dialog or the Index/Summary tab of the Custom Template dialog. The summary information from the Project Properties dialog will be used if information has been specified in both places.	
		To view this information during playback, choose <b>Now Playing</b> <b>Options</b> from the Windows Media Player View menu and select the items you want to display.	
Scott EOM	Scott Studios	Calculates when the next queued clip starts playing in a Scott Studios system.	
	WAV file	For more information, please refer to your Scott Studios documentation.	
Scott Cue In	Scott Studios WAV file	Set the beginning of a file in a Scott Studios System without performing destructive editing.	
		For more information, please refer to your Scott Studios documentation.	

- 5. In the **Comment** box, type any comments you want to associate with the command. A comment is generally used to remind you of what the command is while you work on the project; its function is similar to naming markers and regions.
- 6. In the **Position** box, type the time you want the command to occur in your project. Commands are inserted at the cursor position by default.

## Delete a command marker

Right-click the command marker tab **P** and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

Edit a command marker

Right-click the command marker tab  $\mathbf{P}$  and choose **Edit** from the shortcut menu.

or——

Double-click the command marker tab.

## Move the cursor to a command marker

Click the command marker tab  $\mathbf{P}$ .

## Use command templates

If you frequently insert commands that use similar settings, you can create a template to insert command settings automatically.

#### Creating a template

- 1. From the Insert menu, choose **Command** to display the Command Properties dialog.
- 2. Type the settings you want to use in the Command, Parameter, Comment, and Position boxes.
- 3. In the **Template** box, type the name you want to use to store the template.
- 4. Click the **Save** button 📳.

#### Recalling a template

- 1. From the Insert menu, choose **Command** to display the Command Properties dialog.
- 2. Choose the template you want to use from the **Template** drop-down list. The **Command**, **Parameter**, **Comment**, and **Position** boxes are filled using the information stored in the template.
- 3. Edit the settings in the Command, Parameter, Comment, and Position boxes as necessary.
- 4. Click OK.

#### Editing metadata commands

Your metadata command templates are saved in the **cmdtemp.xml** file in the ACID program folder. You can edit this file directly to modify your templates.

# **Using Automation**

Automation allows you to control audio levels, panning, and effect parameters over time. You can create fades, apply stereo panning, and add effects with parameters that change throughout your project.

Automation is represented on the timeline as an envelope. You can create automation by adding envelopes to your tracks (including bus tracks), or you can record automation parameters by adjusting controls in the ACID interface (or on a control surface) during playback.



🔼 Gain, level, and panning controls can adjust automation (dynamic) settings, or they can function as trim (nonautomated) controls.

The trim setting is added to the automation settings so your envelope or keyframe values are preserved, but with an offset applied. For example, setting an audio track's trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

If your automation is not behaving as expected, you may have applied a trim value that is offsetting your automation settings.

When a control is set to adjust trim levels, its handle is displayed as a 🛄. When a control is set to adjust automation levels, it is displayed as a **IIII**.

# Adding Audio Track Envelopes

With audio track envelopes, you can create fades, apply stereo panning, and add effects with parameters or send levels that change over time.

Track envelopes will always affect all events on the track. This means that any event envelopes will be calculated after the track envelopes.

To record track automation using the controls in the track header, select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯. When

Automation Settings is not selected, the controls adjust static (trim) levels.

Tips:

- Use event envelopes to control an event's level, fade-in, and fade-out.
- You can use the Display tab in the Preferences dialog to change the colors used to draw track envelopes. Using custom envelope colors can help you avoid getting lost in a maze of envelopes when you're using track envelopes to control effects automation.

## Apply mute automation

- 1. Select an audio track.
- From the Insert menu, choose Envelopes, or right-click in the track list and choose Insert/Remove Envelope from the shortcut menu.
- 3. From the submenu, choose Mute. A check mark is displayed next to the command, and an envelope is added to the timeline.

Mute automation is either on or off with no fade between the on and off states. If you want to use fades, apply volume automation.

- 4. If you want to change the track's mute state throughout the track, edit the envelope in the timeline.
- 5. If you want to change the track's mute state by recording automation settings, select the Automation Settings

button 🔯 in the track header to toggle between Mute and Mute Automation modes.

6. Click the **Mute** button 😱 in the track header to change the track's mute automation state at the cursor position.

The button behaves differently depending on the track automation recording mode:

- When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the button mutes the entire track.
- When the track has a mute envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the button changes state to reflect the envelope setting during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- When the track has a mute envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the button edits the envelope setting at the cursor position.
  - When you apply mute automation to a track, it's possible to have a track that is muted and soloed simultaneously if you use the **Mute** and **Solo** buttons in the track header. The mute state overrides the solo state:
  - If a track's **Solo** button is selected, the track is included in the solo group, but it will be muted whenever the mute automation is set to mute the track.
  - If the track's **Mute** button is selected, the track is muted regardless of the mute automation settings.

### Add a volume or pan envelope

- 1. Select the track where you want to add or remove the envelope.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, and then choose **Volume** or **Pan** from the submenu.
  - Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu, and then choose **Volume** or **Pan** from the submenu.
  - Press Shift+V for a volume envelope or Shift+P for a pan envelope.

If you're working with a 5.1 surround project, surround panning keyframes are used instead of a single envelope.

3. If you want to change the track's volume or pan setting throughout the track, edit the envelope in the timeline.

Panning envelopes will use the current panning mode for the **Pan** slider in the track list.

- If you want to change volume or pan settings by recording automation, select the **Automation Settings** button
   in the track header to toggle automation mode. The **Volume** fader or **Pan** slider handle is displayed as a
- 5. Drag the **Volume** fader or **Pan** slider to edit automation settings at the cursor position (you can also adjust automation by editing the envelope in the timeline).

The control behaves differently depending on the track's automation recording mode:

- 6. When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the control adjusts the level of the entire track. In this mode, the automation control acts as a second trim control.
- 7. When the track has a volume or pan envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the control will follow the envelope during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- 8. When the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the control edits the envelope setting at the cursor position. If the track does not have an envelope, an envelope will be added when you adjust the control.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

## Add an assignable effects send envelope

Assignable effects envelopes vary the level of a track sent to an assignable effects chain. Before you can add an assignable effects envelope, you'll need to add an assignable effects chain to your project.

- 1. Select the track where you want to add or remove the envelope.
- 2. Do either of the following:
  - From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, and then choose the effects chain where you want to add or remove an envelope.
  - Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu, and then choose the effects chain where you want to add or remove an envelope.
- 3. Select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header to toggle automation mode. The fader thumb is

displayed as a **I** in automation mode (you can also edit automation by editing the envelope in the timeline).

4. Click the label on the multipurpose slider and choose an assignable effects chain from the menu.



5. Drag the FX fader to control the level of the track sent to each of the assignable FX chains that you have created.

The fader behaves differently depending on the track's automation recording mode:

- 6. When the track has an assignable effects envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the fader adjusts the send level of the entire track. In this mode, the automation control acts as a second trim control.
- 7. When the track has an assignable effects envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the fader will follow the envelope during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- 8. When the track has an assignable effects envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the fader edits the envelope setting at the cursor position. If the track does not have an envelope, one will be created when you adjust the fader.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

## Add a bus send envelope

Bus envelopes vary the level of a track sent to a bus. Before you can add a bus envelope, you'll need to specify the number of busses for your project.

- 1. Select the track where you want to add or remove the envelope.
- 2. Do either of the following:
  - From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, and then choose bus where you want to add or remove an envelope.
  - Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu, and then choose the bus where you want to add or remove an envelope.
- 3. Select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header to toggle automation mode. The fader thumb is displayed as a 💷 in automation mode (you can also edit automation by editing the envelope in the timeline).

4. Click the label on the multipurpose slider and choose a bus from the menu.



5. Drag the fader to control the level of the track sent to the selected bus.

The fader behaves differently depending on the track's automation recording mode:

- 6. When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the fader adjusts the send level of the entire track. In this mode, the automation control acts as a second trim control.
- 7. When the track has a bus envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the fader will follow the envelope during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- 8. When the track has a bus envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the fader edits the envelope setting at the cursor position. If the track does not have an envelope, one will be created when you adjust the fader.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

## Add an effect automation envelope

If a plug-in supports automation, you can use envelopes to automatically adjust effect parameters over time.

#### Hide envelopes

From the View menu, choose **Show Envelopes** and select the envelope you want to hide. Hiding an envelope removes the line while retaining the playback properties.

Press V for volume envelopes and P for pan envelopes.

Hiding an envelope type affects all tracks in your project.

If you've added effect automation envelopes to a track, the track can get cluttered. Click the down arrow next to the **Track FX button** and choose an envelope from the drop-down list to select which envelope you want to

display.



## Lock envelopes to events

To move envelope points and position with an event moved along the timeline, choose **Lock Envelopes to Events** from the Options menu.

# MIDI Track Envelopes and Keyframes

With MIDI track envelopes, you can adjust volume, panning, controller parameters, program changes, or Sysex commands dynamically over the duration of a track.

You can automate VSTi parameters using envelopes on the soft synth bus track.

To record track automation using the controls in the track header, select the Automation Settings button 🔯. When

the button is not selected, the controls adjust static (trim) levels.

You can use the Display tab in the Preferences dialog to change the colors used to draw track envelopes. Using custom envelope colors can help you avoid getting lost in a maze of envelopes when you're using track envelopes for MIDI controllers.

## Add a mute envelope

- 1. Select a MIDI track.
- 2. From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, or right-click in the track list and choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu.
- 3. From the submenu, choose **Mute**. A check mark is displayed next to the command, and an envelope is added to the timeline.

Mute automation is either on or off with no fade between the on and off states. If you want to use fades, apply volume automation.

- 4. If you want to change the track's mute state throughout the track, edit the envelope in the timeline.
- 5. If you want to change the track's mute state by recording automation settings, select the **Automation Settings** button in the track header.
- 6. Click the **Mute** button in the track header to change the track's mute automation state at the cursor position.

The button behaves differently depending on the track automation recording mode:

- When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the button mutes the entire track.
- When the track has a mute envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the button changes state to reflect the envelope setting during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- When the track has a mute envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the button edits the envelope setting at the cursor position.

When you apply mute automation to a track, it's possible to have a track that is muted and soloed simultaneously if you use the **Mute** and **Solo** buttons in the track header. The mute state overrides the solo state:

- If a track's **Solo** button is selected, the track is included in the solo group, but it will be muted whenever the mute automation is set to mute the track.
- If the track's **Mute** button is selected, the track is muted regardless of the mute automation settings.

## Add a volume or pan envelope

- 1. Select the track where you want to add or remove the envelope.
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, and then choose **Volume** or **Pan** from the submenu.
  - Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu, and then choose **Volume** or **Pan** from the submenu.
  - Press Shift+V for a volume envelope or Shift+P for a pan envelope.

If you're working with a 5.1 surround project, surround panning keyframes are used instead of a single envelope.

- 3. If you want to change the track's volume or pan setting throughout the track, edit the envelope in the timeline.
- If you want to change volume or pan settings by recording automation, select the **Automation Settings** button
   in the track header to toggle automation mode. The **Volume** fader or **Pan** slider handle is displayed as a

5. Drag the **Volume** fader or **Pan** slider to edit automation settings at the cursor position (you can also adjust automation by editing the envelope in the timeline).

The control behaves differently depending on the track's automation recording mode:

- When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the automation envelope is bypassed, and the control does nothing.
- When the track has a volume or pan envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the control will follow the envelope during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- When the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the control edits the envelope setting at the cursor position. If the track does not have an envelope, an envelope will be added when you adjust the control.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

Not all VST instruments use standard MIDI control mappings for volume and pan envelopes. You can use the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window to override the default envelope: right-click the controller you want to use and choose **Use as Track Volume** or **Use as Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

## Add a MIDI controller envelope

- 1. Select the track where you want to add or remove the envelope.
- 2. Perform one of the following actions:
- 3. Click the **Insert/Hide Envelope** button **ready** next to the controller's slider in the track header.

Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a controller type.

Up to four controllers can be represented by sliders in the track header. To change the controller that a slider modifies, click the label and choose a different controller from the menu.

If the controller you want to adjust is not displayed in the menu, choose **Configure Controllers** from the menu. You can use the **Output Settings** tab in the Track Properties window to configure which controllers are available on the track.

- 4. If you want to change the controller setting throughout the track, edit the envelope in the timeline.
- 5. If you want to change controller settings by recording automation, click the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in

the track header. The slider handles are displayed as 🛄 in automation mode.

- If you want to record MIDI controller envelopes into a track using a hardware controller, you can use MIDI merge recording to record the envelopes.
- 6. Drag a slider to edit automation settings at the cursor position.

The track header controls behave differently depending on the track's automation recording mode:

- When the track automation mode is set to **Off**, the controls adjust the level of the entire track. In this mode, the automation envelope is bypassed, and the control does nothing.
- When the track has a controller envelope and the track automation mode is set to **Read**, the control will follow the envelope during playback but cannot be adjusted.
- When the track automation mode is set to **Touch** or **Latch**, the control edits the envelope setting at the cursor position. If the track does not have an envelope, an envelope will be added when you adjust the control.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

### Reset a MIDI controller envelope's points

Perform either of the following actions to reset an envelope's points to their default values:

- Click the down arrow next to the Insert/Hide Envelope button \_\_\_\_\_ next to the controller's slider in the track header and choose Reset All Envelope Points.
- Right-click the envelope and choose **Reset All** from the shortcut menu.

You can set the default value for each continuous controller on the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window.

## Delete a MIDI controller envelope

Click the down arrow an ext to the **Insert/Hide Envelope** button read next to the controller's slider in the track header and choose **Delete Envelope**.

If you want to show or hide an envelope without deleting its settings, click the Insert/Hide Envelope button 📰 🔻

You can also remove continuous controller envelopes on the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window.

## Configure MIDI track controller automation

You can use the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window to configure which controllers can be automated; add, remove, or hide envelopes; set default values; and set each envelope's default fade curve.

- 1. Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelopes**, and then choose **Configure Controllers** from the menu. The Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window is displayed.
- Select the check box for each controller you want to automate with an envelope.
   If the controller you want to automate isn't displayed, select the Show all controllers check box at the bottom of the dialog.

Not all VST instruments use standard MIDI control mappings for volume and pan envelopes. You can use the **Output Settings** tab to override the default envelope: right-click the controller you want to use and choose **Use as Track Volume** or **Use as Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

3. Click the down arrow in the **Envelope** box and choose a command from the menu:

Item	Description			
Insert	If the controller does not have an automation envelope, <b>No</b> is displayed.			
Envelope	Click the down arrow <sup>IN</sup> and choose <b>Insert Envelope</b> to add an automation envelope to the timeline.			
Show/Hide	If the controller has an automation envelope, <b>Visible</b> or <b>Hidden</b> is displayed.			
Envelope	Click the down arrow 🗳 and choose <b>Hide Envelope</b> or <b>Show Envelope</b> to toggle its display.			
	Click the Hide all Envelopes button at the bottom of the window to hide all controller envelopes on the track.			
Reset All Envelope Points	If the controller has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow and choose <b>Reset All Envelope Points</b> to restore all points to the default value.			
	Click the <b>Reset all Envelopes</b> button at the bottom of the window to set all points on all controller envelopes on the track to the default value.			
Delete Envelope	If the controller has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow and choose <b>Delete Envelope</b> to remove the envelope and all envelope points from the timeline.			
	Click the <b>Remove all Envelopes</b> button at the bottom of the window to delete all controller envelopes on the track.			

- 4. Double-click the **Def** box and type a new value to change the default setting for a controller. This value is used when you reset envelope points.
- 5. Click the down arrow in the **Curve Type** box to set the default fade curve for each controller's automation envelope. The new curve type will be applied to all segments on the envelope. You can right-click a segment and choose a new fade curve to override the default curve type.
- 6. Click the **Save** button if you want to save the current settings as a mapping file, or click **Load** to browse to a mapping file that will replace the current settings.

## Create envelopes from controller data in a MIDI clip

If you use MIDI clips that contain MIDI controller data, the controller data will not be displayed in the timeline by default.

Right-click the event on the timeline and choose **Create Envelopes from Clip** from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.

The Create Envelopes from Clip command is not available in inline MIDI editing mode.

When **Lock Envelopes to Events** is selected from the Options menu, envelope points will move with an event as you move it along the timeline. When **Lock Envelopes to Events** is not selected, you can move events and envelopes independently.

### Add a program change keyframe

The **Program** button I in the track header displays the voice or patch that will be used to play MIDI data on the track. You can set the voice used to play the entire track, or you can add keyframes to add program changes.

#### Changing the track voice

- 1. Click the **Program** button III
- 2. Choose a program from the menu, or choose **Select Program Change** to display the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window, where you can select a program.

If the track does not contain program change keyframes, the selected program is used to play the entire track.

If the track contains keyframes, the selected program is assigned to the keyframe that occurs before the current cursor position.

#### Adding a program change keyframe

- 1. Click the **Program** button **m** and choose **Insert Program Change Keyframe**. The program change keyframe row is displayed at the bottom of the track.
- 2. Using the Draw 💽 or Envelope 💽 tool, double-click in the track's keyframe row to add a keyframe.

2 Verse Pt A			
Sysex Program Change	•	•	

3. To edit a keyframe, double-click it to display the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window, and then select the program you want to assign to the keyframe.

## Add a Sysex keyframe

- 1. Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope**, and then choose **Insert Sysex** from the submenu.
- 2. Using the Draw 🚺 or Envelope 💽 tool, double-click in the track's keyframe row to add a keyframe.



- 3. To edit a keyframe, double-click it to display the System Exclusive Editor dialog.
- To hide the Sysex keyframe row without removing keyframes, right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelope**, and then choose **Hide Sysex** from the submenu. You can view the keyframe row again by right-clicking the track header, choosing **Insert/Remove Envelope**, and then choosing **Show Sysex**.

## Automate VSTi parameters

You can use the soft synth bus track to control parameter automation for VST instruments using envelopes. For more information about adding and adjusting parameter automation envelopes, please see Automating VSTi Parameters.

# Bus Tracks

From the View menu, choose **Show Bus Tracks** to toggle the display of bus tracks at the bottom of the track view. A bus track exists for each bus, input bus, assignable effects chain, and soft synth in your project.

You can use bus tracks to automate volume, panning, and effect parameters using envelopes. If a bus track has envelopes applied, its icon will include a fader where the bus track and in the Mixing Console window.

For example, if you wanted to adjust the volume of all tracks in your project, you could apply a volume envelope to the Master bus track instead of adjusting each track individually.

## Add envelopes to a bus track

Adding volume, panning, and effect automation envelopes to a bus track is just like adding an envelope to a standard track.

## Add effects to a bus track

Click the **Bus FX** button 📶 in the bus track header to add or edit bus effects. If there are no effects on the bus,

clicking this button displays the Plug-In Chooser. If a bus already has effects assigned, clicking this button displays the Audio Plug-In window.

If the bus effects chain includes plug-ins with automatable parameters, the **Bus FX** button is displayed as a **Second Second**.

## Mute a track

Click the **Mute** button or prevent a bus track from being played in the mix. Click the **Mute** button on additional tracks to add them to the mute group. To unmute a track, click the **Mute** button again.

#### Muting or unmuting a bus track

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🐞 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Click the **Mute** button 🚱
- When you have a group of tracks muted, hold Ctrl while clicking the **Mute** button on an unmuted track to remove all other tracks from the mute group. Hold *Ctrl* while clicking the **Mute** button on a muted track to reset all **Mute** buttons.

#### Adjusting mute automation

```
When you select the Automation Settings button (1), the mute button is displayed as a \mathbb{R}_{2}, and you can use the control to edit volume automation.
```

## Solo a track

Click the **Solo** button **Solo** to solo all selected audio bus tracks. Click the **Solo** button on additional tracks to add them to the solo group. To remove a track from the solo group, click its **Solo** button again.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Hold Ctrl while clicking a **Solo** button to solo a single track and remove all other tracks from the solo group.

## Monitor bus track output levels

During playback, a responsive meter is displayed in the bus track header to monitor the bus's output.



When clipping is detected, the peak meter displays a red **Clip** indicator.

#### 54 48 42 36 30 24 18 12 6 4,7

Right-click the meters and choose a command from the shortcut menu to adjust the display of the meters. This shortcut menu allows you to reset clip indicators, choose a display scale, toggle vertical display, or turn output meters off.

## Automate VSTi parameters

You can use the soft synth bus track to control parameter automation for VST instruments using envelopes. For more information about adding and adjusting parameter automation envelopes, please see Automating VSTi Parameters.

### Resize bus tracks

You can drag the horizontal splitter between the track list and bus tracks to increase or decrease the space allocated to bus tracks. Perform any of the following actions to resize individual bus tracks:

- Drag a bus track's bottom border to set its height.
- Click **Minimize** to minimize a track vertically.
- Click **Maximize** to zoom in vertically so a bus track fills the lower portion of the timeline.
- After minimizing or maximizing a bus track, click the **Minimize** or **Maximize button** again to return a bus track to its previous height.
- Press Ctrl+Shift+Up/Down Arrow when the bus track area has focus to resize all bus tracks at once.

# Automating Audio Effect Parameters

When you add an effect that supports automation, you can use automation to dynamically adjust effect parameters. Automation for audio track effects is applied on the audio track. Automation for bus effects and assignable effects is applied on the appropriate bus track.

## Add effect automation

1. Click the down arrow next to the **Track FX** button **f** and choose **FX Automation** to display the FX

Automation Chooser. Click one of the following links for more information about using track effects, bus effects, and assignable effects.



If no track effects exist, clicking the **Track FX** button will display the Plug-In Chooser. DirectX Effects that can be automated are indicated by the **FX** icon in the chooser. The first time you select a plug-in, the

application will determine whether it can be automated and will update the plug-in's icon and add it to the **Automatable** folder in the Plug-In Chooser. VST Effects are always automatable.

2. Click an effect button at the top of the FX Automation Chooser. A list of the effect's automatable parameters is
displayed:

FX Automation Chooser - Aud1			
-Track EQ - eFX StereoDelay - eFX ChorusFlanger			
Select the plug-in parameters that you want to automate usin	g track envelopes.		
<ul> <li>Active</li> <li>Mode</li> <li>-</li> <li>Input</li> <li>Output</li> <li>Rate</li> <li>Depth</li> <li>Phase Offset</li> <li>Feedback</li> </ul>	OK Cancel Select All Select None		
V Mix 🔻			

- 3. Select the check box for each parameter that you want to control with an envelope.
  - If you're working with a 5.1 surround project, you can select the **Enable** check boxes to determine which channels will be affected by the plug-in. An automation envelope is added to the timeline for each selected channel so you can enable or bypass the plug-in during the project.

If you want to use distinct plug-in settings for each channel (separate EQ settings for the front and surround speakers, for example), you can add multiple instances of the plug-in to the track effects chain and select the **Enable** check boxes for the channels you want each instance of the plug-in to affect.

4. Click **OK** to close the FX Automation Chooser. An envelope is added to the track for each parameter that you selected in the FX Automation Chooser.

## Adjust effect automation parameters

You can adjust automated effect parameters by editing the envelopes in the timeline or by recording automation with the controls in the Audio Plug-In Window. If you've enabled the **Bypass** parameter for a plug-in, you can click the **Bypass** button in the plug-in's banner to toggle the Bypass envelope at the cursor position.



When you automate an effect's frequency parameter such as the frequency parameters in the track EQ effect you may notice that the frequency changes are more apparent when moving through the lower frequencies. This is because frequency scales in track EQ and other plug-ins use a logarithmic scale, but effect automation uses linear interpolation.——

To make the automated frequency changes sound more natural, change the fade curve types to change the interpolation rates between envelope points. For high-to-low frequency sweeps, use a fast fade curve; for low-to-high frequency sweeps, use a slow curve.

### Bypass effect automation

Toggle the **Bypass FX Automation** button in the Audio Plug-In window to enable or bypass automation envelopes:

- After you've added effect automation envelopes, the **Bypass FX Automation** button is deselected, and effect parameters are automated using the envelope settings.
- When the button is selected, effect automation envelopes are ignored and the effect's initial state is used for the duration of the track.
- If you delete all automation envelopes from a plug-in, the Bypass FX Automation button is unavailable.

### Remove effect automation

- 1. Click the down arrow next to the **Track FX** button for and choose **FX Automation** to display the FX Automation Chooser.
- 2. Click an effect button at the top of the FX Automation Chooser. A list of the effect's automatable parameters is displayed:



- 3. Clear the check box for the automation you want to remove.
- 4. Click **OK** to close the FX Automation Chooser. The envelope is removed from the timeline for each check box that you cleared in the FX Automation Chooser.

# Adjusting Envelopes

When the Draw 🔊, Envelope 🔊, or Time Selection 📭 tool is selected, you can add, remove, or adjust envelope

points.

Events cannot be moved or edited when the Envelope tool selected.

### Adjust an envelope

By default, A new envelope will contain a single envelope point. If you want to adjust the overall level of an envelope, drag the envelope up or down. A floating ToolTip will show you the envelope's current setting:



www.magix-audio.com

If an envelope has multiple points, you can drag each point, or you can drag envelope segments up or down.

💡 Tips:

- If snapping is enabled, envelope points will snap to snap points. Hold Shift to temporarily suspend snapping (press Shift after clicking).
- Hold Ctrl while dragging an envelope point or segment to adjust the value in fine increments without changing the envelope points' timeline positions.
- Hold Ctrl+Alt while dragging an envelope point or segment to adjust the value in normal increments without changing the envelope points' timeline positions.
- Hold Alt while dragging an envelope point to move the point's timeline position without changing its value
- With the Envelope tool , you can drag along the timeline to select multiple envelope points in the selected track.

# Add envelope points

To create more complex envelopes, you will need to add points. To add an envelope point, double-click the envelope. A new envelope point will be added which can be dragged and positioned as necessary.

To delete a point, right-click it and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

## Draw envelope points

To create an envelope quickly, you can draw freehand envelope curves in the timeline.

- 1. With the Draw 🔊, Envelope 💦, or Time Selection 🚛 tool active, hover over an envelope.
- 2. Hold Shift, and then click and drag over the envelope. The cursor is displayed as a  $\mathcal{I}_{\mathbf{R}}$ .

As you drag, a trail of envelope points is created.

3. Release the mouse button when you're finished drawing.

If the **Smooth and thin automation data after recording or drawing** check box is selected on the External Control & Automation tab of the Preferences dialog, the number of envelope points will be reduced when you release the mouse.



### Flip an envelope

You can flip an envelope to invert the envelope around its center. Volume, panning, bus, and assignable effects envelopes can be flipped.

#### Flipping all points

- 1. Right-click an envelope or a point. A shortcut menu is displayed.
- 2. Choose Flip All Points from the shortcut menu.

#### Flipping selected points

- 1. Create a time selection with the Time Selection 💼 or the Envelope tool 🔊
- 2. Right-click an envelope in the time selection. A shortcut menu is displayed.
- 3. Choose Flip Selected Points from the shortcut menu.

### Set fade properties

You can adjust the fade curve for each envelope segment individually. To change the fade curve, right-click an envelope segment and choose a command from the shortcut menu.



#### Cut, copy, and paste envelope points

- 1. Select the Envelope tool
- 2. Select the envelope points you want to copy:
  - a. Create a time selection that contains the envelope points you want to copy.
  - b. Click the envelope you want to copy.
  - If the envelope isn't displayed, you can right-click the track, choose **Show Envelopes** from the shortcut menu, and then choose an envelope from the submenu.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose Copy.
- 4. Select the envelope where you want to paste the envelope points:

- a. Click within a track to select it.
- b. Insert an envelope if needed.
- c. Click to select the envelope where you want to paste the selected points.
- d. Click to position the cursor where you want the envelope to start.
- 5. a. From the Edit menu, choose **Paste**.

### Copy an envelope to another track

- 1. Select the Envelope tool
- 2. Select the envelope you want to copy:
  - a. From the Edit menu, choose **Select All** to create a time selection that matches the length of your project.
  - b. Click the envelope you want to copy.
  - If the envelope isn't displayed, you can right-click the track, choose **Show Envelopes** from the shortcut menu, and then choose an envelope from the submenu.
- 3. From the Edit menu, choose **Copy**.
- 4. Select the envelope where you want to paste the envelope points:
  - a. Click within a track to select it.
  - b. Insert an audio or MIDI envelope if needed.
  - c. Click to select the envelope where you want to paste the selected points.
  - d. Click **Go to Start** if you want the envelope to appear exactly as it was in the original track, or click to position the cursor where you want the envelope to start.
- 5. From the Edit menu, choose **Paste**.

# Recording Track Envelope Automation

Automation recording allows you to edit envelope and keyframe settings by using the controls in the ACID interface. When combined with a control surface, you can create fades and adjust control parameters with a level of control that only a tangible control can provide.

Automation recording is available for the following settings:

- Audio track envelopes (using the controls in the track header)
- MIDI track envelopes (using the controls in the track header)
- Audio track effect parameters for automatable effects (using the controls in Audio Plug-In window)
- Bus, soft synth, and assignable effects output and panning levels (using the controls in the Mixing Console window or bus track header)
- VSTi parameters (using the controls in the Soft Synth Properties window)
- Surround panning keyframes

#### 💡 Tips:

- If you want to record MIDI controller envelopes into a track using a hardware controller, you can use MIDI merge recording to record the envelopes.
- If you want to thin envelope points after recording automation, you can select the **Smooth and thin automation data after recording** check box on the External Control & Automation tab of the Preferences dialog.

## Record automation settings

1. Add an envelope or automatable effect to a track.

For automatable audio track effects, you must add and effect automation envelope for each parameter you want to automate.

2. Select the Automation Settings button 🔯

 $\mathbb{P}$  To toggle automation controls for all tracks, press Ctrl+A before selecting the **Automation Settings** button.

3. Click the ant to the Automation Settings button and choose Automation Write (Touch) or Automation Write (Latch) from the menu

Automation Recording Mode	Track Icon	Description
Automation Write (Touch)	٢	Envelope points or keyframes are created only while a control is being adjusted. When you stop adjusting the control, automation recording stops and the existing envelope points/keyframes are unaffected.
Automation Write (Latch)	Ø	Envelope points or keyframes are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's current setting overwrites the existing envelope points/keyframes.

- 4. Click to position the cursor in the timeline, and click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
- 5. Adjust the control that corresponds to the envelope point or keyframe you want to adjust.

During playback, adjusting a control will create envelope points or keyframes at the cursor position. As long as you're adjusting the control, new envelope points/keyframes will be created for each change of the play cursor's position.

6. Click **Stop** to end playback and stop recording automation.

### Edit sections of your recorded settings in Touch mode

In Touch recording mode, envelope points or keyframes are created only while a control is being adjusted. When you stop adjusting the control, automation recording stops and the existing envelope points/keyframes are unaffected. Use Touch mode for touching up sections of your recorded automation settings.

Select the Automation Settings button 1.

 $\mathbb{P}$  To toggle automation controls for all tracks, press Ctrl+A before selecting the Automation Settings button.

- 2. Click the next to the **Automation Settings** button and choose **Automation Write (Touch)** from the menu. The icon in the track header is displayed as a .
- 3. Click to position the cursor in the timeline, and click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
- 4. When you're ready to start editing, adjust the control that corresponds to the envelope point or keyframe you want to adjust.

Envelope points/keyframes are updated at the cursor position, and when you stop adjusting the control, the original settings are preserved.

5. Click **Stop** to end playback and stop recording automation.

### Overwrite recorded settings in Latch mode

In Latch mode, envelope points or keyframes are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues

until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's current setting overwrites the existing envelope points/keyframes.

Use Latch mode to overwrite automation settings with new values.

1. Select the Automation Settings button 🔬

💡 To toggle automation controls for all tracks, press Ctrl+A before selecting the **Automation Settings** button.

- 2. Click the rext to the **Automation Settings** button and choose **Automation Write (Latch)** from the menu. The icon in the track header is displayed as a 🔯.
- 3. Click to position the cursor in the timeline, and click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
- 4. When you're ready to start editing, adjust the control that corresponds to the envelope point or keyframe you want to adjust.

Envelope points/keyframes are updated at the cursor position until you stop playback.

5. Click **Stop** to end playback and stop recording automation.

#### Edit individual envelope points or keyframes

Editing individual envelope points gives you fine control over your recorded settings.

- 1. Select the Automation Settings button 🔯.
- 2. Click the next to the Automation Settings button and choose Track Automation: Write (Touch) or Track Automation: Write (Latch) from the menu.
- 3. Select the envelope tool 🔊 and click the envelope point you want to edit.

You can right-click a point and choose Properties from the shortcut menu to display an effect's property page.

4. Adjust the control that corresponds to the envelope point you want to adjust. The selected envelope point is edited, and all others are unaffected.

For track envelopes, you can also edit the envelope directly in the timeline.

### Set the automation recording mode for a track

- 1. Select the Automation Settings button 🔯
- 2. Click the next to the **Automation Settings** button and choose a command from the menu to choose the automation mode.

Mode	Track Icon	Description
Off	粼	Automated parameters are ignored during playback.
		When you switch to Off mode, the control setting from the cursor position is used as a static setting, and the envelope/keyframe is dimmed to indicate that it is unavailable.
Read	٢	The envelope/keyframe value is applied during playback, and the control reflects the envelope/keyframe settings at the cursor position.
		Adjustments to the control are not recorded.
Write (Touch)	۲	The envelope/keyframe value is applied during playback, and the control follows the envelope/keyframe settings during playback and when you position the cursor.

		Envelope points or keyframes are created only while a control is being adjusted. When you stop adjusting the control, automation recording stops and the existing envelope points/keyframes are unaffected.
Write (Latch)	۲	The envelope/keyframe value is applied during playback, and the control follows the envelope/keyframe settings during playback and when you position the cursor.
		Envelope points or keyframes are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's last setting overwrites the existing envelope points/keyframes.

www.magix-audio.com

# **Adding Effects**

You can use DirectX and VST audio plug-ins at the event and track level, on busses, soft synths, or as assignable effects chains.



Be aware that using non-in-place plug-ins (such as Time Stretch, Pitch-Shift without preserving duration, and some Vibrato settings) will cause audio to play out of synchronization with the waveform display in the timeline and with other tracks. If an effects chain includes non-in-place plug-ins, the effects chain icon will be displayed in yellow ().

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins will be automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon will be displayed in red (

# Track Effects

From the Tools menu, choose **Track FX** to apply or edit DirectX or VST plug-ins at the track level. Track-level plugins are applied to every event on the selected track.

Be aware that using non-in-place plug-ins (such as Time Stretch, Pitch-Shift without preserving duration, and some Vibrato settings) will cause audio to play out of synchronization with the waveform display in the timeline and with other tracks. If an effects chain includes non-in-place plug-ins, the effects chain icon will be displayed in yellow (main that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used.

When input monitoring is on during audio recording, plug-in chains that cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (**16**).

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins is automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon is displayed in red (

## Add effects to a track

1. Click the **Track FX button** so on the track where you want to add effects. The Audio Plug-In window is displayed.

The **Track FX** button is displayed in gray when a track does not have track effects assigned. When no effects exist on a track, clicking the **Track FX** button displays the Audio Plug-In Chooser.

- 2. Click the Edit Chain button 🌈 in the Audio Plug-In window. The Plug-In Chooser is displayed.
- 3. Select each plug-in you want to add and click the **Add** button or browse to a packaged effects chain. The plugins appear at the top of the window in the order you added them.

Yo reorder the plug-ins within the chain, drag a plug-in button to a new location or click the Shift Plug-In Left a or Shift Plug in Right a buttons.

- 4. Once you have added all of the plug-ins and specified the plug-in chain order, click on the **OK** button to close the Plug-In Chooser and return to the Audio Plug-In window.
- 5. Adjust the settings for the effects. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help**

## button **?**.

You can also use the Insert FX control region in the Mixing Console window to add, remove, or configure track effects. For more information, please see "Add or edit track (insert) effects" in Audio Track Channel Strips.

### Edit a track effects chain

- 1. Click the **Track FX button** for a track to open the Audio Plug-In window.
- 2. Use the Audio Plug-In window to enable/bypass effects, edit effect parameters, and add/remove effects from a chain. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.
- You can also use the Insert FX control region in the Mixing Console window to edit the effects chain. For more information, please see "Add or edit track (insert) effects" in Audio Track Channel Strips.

## Automate effect parameters

If a plug-in supports it, you can use envelopes to automatically adjust effect parameters over time. For more information about using automation envelopes on tracks, read more under "Automating Audio Effect Parameters" on page 144.

# Adding/Editing Audio Event Effects

Click the **Event FX** button for an event to apply or edit DirectX or VST plug-ins at the event level. Event-level

plug-ins are applied only to the event where they are applied.

Be aware that using non-in-place plug-ins (such as Time Stretch, Pitch-Shift without preserving duration, and some Vibrato settings) will cause audio to play out of synchronization with the waveform display in the timeline and with other tracks. If an effects chain includes non-in-place plug-ins, the effects chain icon will be displayed in yellow (math) to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. When input monitoring is

on during audio recording, plug-in chains that cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red ( $f_{L}$ ).

## Create an event effects chain

1. Click the **Event FX** button for the event where you want to add effects. The Audio Plug-In window is

displayed.

The **Event FX** button is displayed in gray when an event does not have effects assigned. When no effects exist on an event, clicking the **Event FX** button displays the Plug-In Chooser.

- 2. Click the **Edit Chain** button for to display the Plug-In Chooser.
- 3. Select each plug-in you want to add and click the **Add** button, or browse to an FX package. The plug-ins appear at the top of the window in the order in which you added them.

Year or reorder the plug-ins within the chain, drag a plug-in button to a new location, or click the Move Plug-In Left or Move Plug-In Right of buttons.

4. Once you have added all of the plug-ins and specified the plug-in chain order, click the **oκ** button. The Audio Plug-In window is displayed to allow you to edit the chain.

### Edit an event effects chain

When you click the Event FX button

for an event, the Audio Plug-In window is displayed to enable/bypass effects, edit effect parameters, and add/remove effects from a chain.

## Learn more about a specific plug-in

For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button ? in the Audio Event FX window to display the plug-in's help file.

# Adding Effects to a Bus

Bus effects will be applied to all tracks assigned to that bus. If a track contains track and bus effects, track effects will be processed before the bus effects. For more information about the audio signal flow, see "Signal Flow Diagrams" on page 310.

 $\mathbb{P}$  If you want to add effects to all audio in your project, you can add effects to the Master bus.

A When input monitoring is on during audio recording, audio effects chains that contain non-in-place plug-ins are displayed in yellow () to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. Chains that

cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (77.).

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins is automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon is displayed in red (**p**). Apply the plug-ins within the ReWire mixer application.

### Add effects to a bus

#### Using the bus track header

1. Click the **Bus FX** button 📶 on a bus track. The Plug-in Chooser window appears.

The **Bus FX** button is displayed in gray when a bus does not have effects assigned. When no effects exist on a bus, clicking the **Bus FX** button displays the Audio Plug-In Chooser.

- 2. Select each plug-in you want to add and click the Add button or browse to a packaged effects chain.
  - Yo reorder the plug-ins within the chain, drag a plug-in button to a new location or click the Shift Plug-In Left or Shift Plug in Right or buttons.
- 3. Once you have added all of the plug-ins and specified the plug-in chain order, click on the **OK** button to close the Plug-In Chooser and return to the Audio Plug-In window.
- 4. Adjust the settings for the effects. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

#### Using the Mixing Console

You can also use the Insert FX control region in the Mixing Console to edit the effects chain for each bus. For more information, please see Bus Channel Strips in the Mixing console help file.

### Edit bus effects

- 1. Click the **Bus FX button f** on **a** bus track to open the Audio Plug-In window.
- 2. Use the Audio Plug-In window to enable/bypass effects, edit effect parameters, and add/remove effects from a chain. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

## Automate effect parameters

If a plug-in supports automation, you can add envelopes to a bus track to automatically adjust effect parameters over time.

For more information about using automation envelopes on tracks, see "Adding Audio Track Envelopes" on page 134.

# Adding Plug-Ins to a Soft Synth

You can apply standard DirectX or VST audio plug-ins to MIDI tracks by adding effects to the soft synth channel strip where the track is routed.

A When input monitoring is on during audio recording, audio effects chains that contain non-in-place plug-ins are displayed in yellow () to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. Chains that

cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (f, ).

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins is automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon is displayed in red (

## Add effects to a soft synth

#### Using the bus track header

1. Click the **Synth FX** button 🌈 on the soft synth bus track. The Plug-in Chooser window appears.

The **Synth FX** button is displayed in gray when a soft synth does not have effects assigned.

- Select each plug-in you want to add and click the Add button or browse to a packaged effects chain.
   To reorder the plug-ins within the chain, drag a plug-in button to a new location or click the Shift Plug-In Left or Shift Plug in Right buttons.
- 3. Once you have added all of the plug-ins and specified the plug-in chain order, click the **OK** button to close the Plug-In Chooser and display the Audio Plug-In window.
- 4. Adjust the settings for the effects. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

#### Using the Mixing Console

You can also use the Insert FX control region in the Mixing Console to edit the effects chain for each soft synth.

## Edit effects

- 1. Click the **Synth FX** button for a soft synth bus track to open the Audio Plug-In window.
- 2. Use the Audio Plug-In window to enable/bypass effects, edit effect parameters, and add/remove effects from a chain. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.
- $_{
  m egin{array}{c} \end{array}}$  You can also use the **Insert FX** control region in the Mixing Console window to edit the effects chain.

## Automate effect parameters

If a plug-in supports automation, you can add envelopes to a soft synth's bus track to automatically adjust effect parameters over time.

For more information about using automation envelopes on tracks, please see "Adding Audio Track Envelopes" on page 134.

# The Audio Plug-In Window

From the View menu, choose **Audio Plug-In** to toggle the display of the Audio Plug-In window. This window displays effects chains for the events, tracks, busses, assignable FX chains, and soft synths in your project. Use the Audio Plug-In window to enable/bypass effects, add/remove DirectX and VST effects, edit effect parameters, and configure effects automation.



When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins will be automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon will be displayed in red (

## Enable or bypass effects

Select the check box for each plug-in you want to apply to the track, or clear a check box to bypass an effect without removing it from the chain.

The effect of plug-ins on a chain is cumulative, so you may need to rearrange the plug-ins so that one plug-in's processing does not adversely affect other plug-ins in the chain. To reorder the plug-ins within the chain, drag a plug-in button to a new location.



You can bypass, enable, or delete all plug-ins in the chain by right-clicking the solution in the track list or Mixing Console window and choosing a command from the shortcut menu.

## Edit effect parameters

Click the plug-in's button to select it, and use the bottom half of the window to adjust the effect's parameters. For more information about using a specific plug-in, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

## Add or remove effects

- 1. Click the **Edit Chain f** button to display the Plug-In Chooser.
- 2. Select a plug-in button, and then click the **Add** or **Remove** button. The modified chain is displayed at the top of

the window.

- 3. DirectX Effects that can be automated are indicated by the 🔣 icon in the Plug-In Chooser.
- 4. VST plug-ins are indicated by the 👪 icon in the Plug-In Chooser.
- 5. Click the **OK** button. The Audio Plug-In dialog is displayed.
- 💡 Tips:
- You can bypass, enable, or delete all plug-ins in the chain by right-clicking the 🔊 button in the track list or Mixing Console window and choosing a command from the shortcut menu.
- You can remove a plug-in from the Audio Plug-In dialog by selecting the plug-in and clicking the **Remove** Selected Plug-In button <u>M</u>.

## Load an effects chain or plug-in preset

#### Loading a plug-in chain preset

Choose a setting from the **Chain** drop-down list. The preset chain is loaded using the saved settings for each DirectX and VST plug-in in the chain.

Audio Plug-In	
Carlos Lyra - Influencia do Jaz	<i>f</i> õ )∕≪   <i>f</i> õ
Chain: Vocals	🚽 🗄 🗙
(Untitled)	
<sup>o−</sup> ✓ <sup>III</sup> Kick nice	
Padsynth	45
Proset, Vocals	
Preset: (ondee)	

#### Loading a preset for an individual DirectX plug-in

Choose a setting from the **Preset** drop-down list. The plug-in settings stored in the preset are loaded.



Loading a preset for an individual VST plug-in

1. Click the **Open VST Preset** button 🛅

The Open VST Preset dialog is displayed.

3. Click the **Open** button.

The current VST preset is replaced with the settings stored in the .fxp file.

3. Click the **Open** button.

The current VST preset is replaced with the settings stored in the .fxp file.

#### Loading a bank of VST plug-in presets

1. Click the **Open Effect Bank** button 📑

The Open VST Preset Bank dialog is displayed.

- 2. Browse to the .fxb file that you want to use.
- 3. Click the **Open** button.

All presets for the current VST plug-in are replaced with the settings stored in the .fxb file, and the first preset in the bank is loaded by default.

#### Create or delete an effects chain or plug-in preset

#### Create a plug-in chain preset

- 1. Add the effects that you want to use and adjust the settings for each plug-in.
- 2. Type a name in the **Chain Preset** box.
- 3. Click the **Save Chain Preset** button 🔚. The order of the effects in the chain and the settings for each plug-in

are saved.



#### Create a preset for an individual DirectX plug-in

- 1. Adjust the settings for the plug-in.
- 2. Type a name in the **Preset** box.
- 3. Click the **Save Preset** button 📳. The settings for the current plug-in are saved.

#### Saving a preset for an individual VST plug-in

- 1. Type a name in the **Preset** box.
- 2. Click the **Save VST Preset As** button **R**. The Save VST Preset dialog is displayed.
- 3. Browse to the folder where you want to save the .fxp file and type a name in the **File name** box.
- 4. Click the Save button. The current plug-in settings are saved in the .fxp file.

#### Saving a bank of VST plug-in presets

- 1. Click the **Save VST Bank As** button A. The Save VST Preset Bank dialog is displayed.
- 2. Browse to the folder where you want to save the .fxb file and type a name in the **File name** box.
- 3. Click the **Save** button. All presets for the current plug-in are stored in the bank.

#### Delete a preset

Choose a preset from the Chain or Preset drop-down list and click the Delete button

#### Notes:

- You cannot delete built-in presets.
- VST plug-in settings are loaded or saved using .fxp and .fxb files as described above. Individual presets and banks cannot be deleted from the Audio Plug-In window.

## Automate effect parameters

If a plug-in supports it, you can use envelopes to automatically adjust effect parameters over time. Automation envelopes can be added to tracks and bus tracks to control individual effect parameters for track effects, bus effects, and assignable effects.

For more information about using automation envelopes on tracks, see "Adding Audio Track Envelopes" on page 134.

When you add a plug-in that supports automation, the **Bypass FX Automation** button 💥 is displayed in the Audio

Plug-In window:

- After you've added effect automation envelopes, the **Bypass FX Automation** button is deselected, and effect parameters are automated using the envelope settings.
- When the button is selected, effect automation envelopes are ignored and the effect's initial state is used for the duration of the track.
- If you delete all automation envelopes from a plug-in, the Bypass FX Automation button is unavailable.

# The Plug-In Manager Window

From the View menu, choose **Plug-In Manager** to toggle the display of the Plug-In Manager window.

This window organizes your DirectX and VST plug-ins (VST effects and instruments), and ReWire devices. You can use this window to access effects and effects packages that can be applied to events, tracks, busses, assignable effects chains, and soft synth busses. You can also rename and reorganize plug-ins.

For information about adding effects to your project, see "Adding Effects" on page 153.

Yo add an effect quickly, drag a plug-in from the Plug-In Manager window to a track, bus, assignable effects chain, or soft synth bus.

## Scan your computer for plug-ins

Scanning your computer for VST plug-ins is a two-stage process: first, you need to tell ACID where your plug-ins are installed, and then you can scan those folders for plug-ins.

- You don't need to scan for DirectX or ReWire plug-ins. These plug-ins are registered with Windows and are detected automatically.
- 1. From the View menu, choose **Plug-In Manager** if the window isn't already visible.
- 2. Click the **Configure VST** button **Manager** at the top of the Plug-In Manager window. The Plug-In Configuration dialog is displayed. The dialog displays a list of folders where ACID looks for VST plug-ins.
- 3. Indicate where your plug-ins are installed:

160

- If you want to add a new folder, click the **Add** button and then browse to the folder where your plug-in is installed.
- If you want to edit an existing folder path, select a folder in the Search Folder column, click the **Edit** button, and then browse to the folder where your plug-in is installed.
- If you want to remove an existing folder, select a folder in the Search Folder column and click the **Remove** button.
- 4. Click the **Scan** button to start scanning your folders for plug-ins.

### View plug-ins

When you open the Plug-In Manager window, an Explorer view is displayed with separate folders for your plug-ins.

Folder	Description
Audio	Displays all your DirectX and VST audio plug-ins.
FX	You can drag plug-ins to tracks or Mixing Console channel strips to add effects to your project.
	Select the <b>All</b> folder to display all audio plug-ins.
	• The <b>Failed</b> folder contains plug-ins that did not scan correctly or timed out during scanning. These plug-ins cannot be used in ACID. You can right-click a plug-in and choose <b>Rescan</b> from the shortcut menu to attempt to rescan the plug-in for use in ACID.
	• The <b>Ignored</b> folder contains plug-ins that you want to prevent ACID from using without uninstalling the plug-in. You can right-click a plug-in and choose <b>Ignore</b> from the shortcut menu or drag it to the <b>Ignored</b> folder.
	<ul> <li>The Unavailable folder contains plug-ins that you have uninstalled since running ACID. ACID preserves information about uninstalled plug-ins so settings can be restored if the plug-ins are reinstalled.</li> </ul>
	The <b>Audio FX</b> folder also contains additional folders you can use to organize and categorize your plug- ins. Please see "Organize plug-ins with folders" in this help topic for more information.
ReWire	Displays your ReWire device (client) applications.
Devices	Select the <b>All</b> folder to display all ReWire clients.
	The <b>Ignored</b> folder contains plug-ins that you want to prevent ACID from using without uninstalling the plug-in. You can right-click a plug-in and choose <b>Ignore</b> from the shortcut menu or drag it to the <b>Ignored</b> folder.
	The <b>ReWire Devices</b> folder also contains a Favorites folder you can use to keep your most-often-used ReWire clients handy. You can right-click a plug-in and choose Add to Favorites from the shortcut menu or drag it to the Favorites folder.
	To create custom folders for organizing your plug-ins, you can right-click a folder and choose <b>New</b> <b>Folder</b> from the shortcut menu.
Soft	Displays all your VST instrument (VSTi) plug-ins.
Synths	Select the <b>All</b> folder to display all soft synths.
	• The <b>Failed</b> folder contains plug-ins that did not scan correctly or timed out during scanning. These plug-ins cannot be used in ACID.
	• The <b>Ignored</b> folder contains plug-ins that you want to prevent ACID from using without uninstalling the plug-in. You can right-click a plug-in and choose <b>Ignore</b> from the shortcut menu or drag it to the <b>Ignored</b> folder.
	<ul> <li>The Unavailable folder contains plug-ins that you have uninstalled since running ACID. ACID preserves information about uninstalled plug-ins so settings can be restored if the plug-ins are reinstalled.</li> </ul>

The **Soft Synths** folder also contains subfolders you can use to organize and categorize your plug-ins by instrument type and vendor. Please see "Organize plug-ins with folders" in this help topic for more information.

Item	Name	Description
퉬 Audio FX 👻	Address Bar	Displays the current folder. You can choose a folder from this drop-down list or click a folder in the tree view to navigate the Plug-In Manager.
	Tree View	Displays all of the folder that you can use to organize your plug-in.
	Contents Pane	Displays the contents of the selected folder.
<b>1</b>	Up	Opens the folder one level above the selected folder.
5	Refresh	Refreshes the contents of the active folder.
<b></b>	New Folder	Adds a new folder where you can drag plug-ins.
×	Delete	Deletes a user-created folder or removes the selected plug-in from a user-created folder. When you delete a folder, only the folder is deleted. The plug-ins remain on your system.
		Only user-created folders can be deleted.
B	Views	Click the down arrow next to the <b>Views</b> button and choose a command from the menu to change the way the plug-ins are displayed.
		<b>Tree View</b> Displays all of the available folders on the left side of the window.
		<b>Details</b> Displays detailed information about each plug-in.

The toolbar at the top of the window helps you navigate the Plug-In Manager window and adjust its display.

## Organize plug-ins with folders

The **Audio FX**, **ReWire Devices**, and **Soft Synths** folders contain subfolders to help you organize your plug-ins. Several folders are displayed by default, and you can add your own folders. Each plug-in can be assigned to multiple folders, but audio plug-ins and soft synths can be assigned to only one category.

If you want to create a folder to group your plug-ins, select a folder and click the **New Folder** button 🔎 on the

toolbar (or right-click a folder and choose **New Folder** from the shortcut menu).

To add a plug-in to a folder, drag the plug-in from the right-hand pane to a folder.

To remove a plug-in from a folder, navigate to the folder, select the plug-in, and click the **Delete** button is on the toolbar.

#### Displaying audio plug-in folders in the Mixing Console window

You can use folders and categories to organize plug-ins in the Mixing Console window.

When you click the **Insert FX** button in the Mixing Console, plug-ins are grouped into submenus.

If you want to use folders and categories to organize plug-ins in the Mixing Console window, right-click a folder in the Plug-In Manager and choose **Show in Insert FX Submenu** from the shortcut menu.

If you want to remove a folder or category from the Mixing Console window, rightclick a folder in the Plug-In Manager and choose **Show in Insert FX Submenu** from the shortcut menu to deselect the **Show in Insert FX Submenu command.** 

Audio S MIDI	🚰 Synth
Insert FX	Insert FX
Packaged Chains	•
Equalizer	•
Dynamics	•
Reverb	•
Echo/Delay	•
Modulation	•
Amp, Distortion, Satur	ation 🕨
Noise Reduction	•
Mastering	•
Pitch and Time Shift	•
Filters and FX	•
Channel Strips	•

### Show or hide folders

To simplify the Plug-In Manager, you can choose to hide specific folders. You can hide the following folders (default folders cannot be hidden):

- User-created folders
- Failed, Unavailable, and Ignored folders
- DirectX, VST, and Track Optimized folders

#### Hiding a folder

Right-click a folder in the Plug-In Manager and choose Hide from the shortcut menu.

#### Showing hidden folders

- 1. Right-click a folder and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Click the **Show all Hidden Subfolders** button. All hidden folders below the selected folder are shown.

## Classify audio plug-ins and soft synths with categories

Categories help you organize your plug-ins by type. The Audio FX folder contains several default categories, and the Soft Synths folder contains an Instruments folder with default instrument categories. You can also create your own categories to help you organize your plug-ins.

Each plug-in can be assigned to only one category.

If you want to create a new category, select the **Categories** folder and click the **New Folder** button 🔎 on the

toolbar. To add a plug-in to a category, perform either of the following actions:

- Drag the plug-in from the right-hand pane to a category.
- Right-click a plug-in in the right-hand pane, choose **Assign to Category** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a category from the menu.

To change a plug-in's category, perform either of the following actions:

- Navigate to the folder, select the plug-in, and drag it to a different category folder.
- Right-click a plug-in in the right-hand pane, choose **Assign to Category** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a category from the menu.

If you want to edit a category, right-click its folder and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu. You can edit the category's name (only for user-created categories), short name, and description. Default categories are locked, but you can clear the **Locked** check box to edit them.

## Rename a plug-in

If you want to change a plug-in's name, right-click the plug-in in the Plug-In Manager window and choose **Rename** from the shortcut menu. You can then type a new name in the edit box.

To reset a plug-in's default name, right-click the plug-in and choose **Reset Name** from the shortcut menu.

## Ignore a plug-in

If you want to prevent ACID from using a plug-in, but you don't want to uninstall the plug-in, you can ignore it: just right-click a plug-in and choose **Ignore** from the shortcut menu.

To re-enable an ignored plug-in, right-click a plug-in and choose **Ignore** from the shortcut menu to deselect the **Ignore** command.

## Edit plug-in or folder properties

Right-click a plug-in and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu to display a Properties dialog. You can use the plug-in properties dialog to change the name, vendor, or category of a plug-in or to add it to the Favorites folder.

Right-click a folder and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu to display a Properties dialog. You can use the folder properties dialog to change the name or description of a folder, show hidden folders, lock/unlock a folder, or show the folder on Insert FX submenu in the Mixing Console.

## Use audio plug-ins

When viewing plug-ins in the Audio FX folders, the following icons are used to represent your plug-ins:

lcon	Description
F	Represents a DirectX audio plug-in.
Fä	Represents a DirectX audio plug-in that supports automation.
Fusi	Represents a VST audio plug-in.
60	Represents a locked VST plug-in.
	When you use a VST plug-in in your project, ACID will lock it for the remainder of your ACID session. A lock is displayed to indicate that the plug-in cannot be removed until you close and restart the application.

To add plug-ins to your project, you can drag them from folders in the Plug-In Manager window to tracks or channel strips in the Mixing Console window.

## Use ReWire devices

When viewing ReWire devices in the **ReWire Devices** folders, the following icons are used to represent your plugins:

lcon	Description
$\hat{\mathbf{x}}$	Represents a ReWire device that is not currently in use.
$\approx$	Represents a ReWire device that is currently in use by a soft synth bus.
Υ÷	When you select a ReWire device, its outputs are displayed on the right side of the Plug-In Manager window. This icon represents an unused ReWire output.
X-	Represents a ReWire output that is in use.

To add a ReWire device to your project, select a ReWire device sin the left-hand pane to display its outputs in the right-hand pane. You can then right-click an output and choose **Insert Rewire Device Bus** from the shortcut menu to add a soft synth bus to the Mixing Console window.

## Use soft synths

When viewing soft synths in the Soft Synths folders, the following icons are used to represent your plug-ins:

lcon	Description
	Represents a soft synth.

Represents a locked VSTi plug-in.

When you use a VSTi plug-in in your project, ACID will lock it for the remainder of your ACID session. A lock is displayed to indicate that the plug-in cannot be removed until you close and restart the application.

To add a soft synth to your project, right-click a soft synth  $\blacksquare$  in the right-hand pane and choose **Insert Soft Synth** from the shortcut menu. A soft synth bus is added to the Mixing Console window.

# Bypassing All Audio Effects

From the Options menu, choose **Bypass All Audio FX** to omit all audio effects (track, bus, and assignable effects) during playback.

Bypassing effects allows you to quickly compare your project with and without effects and conserve processing power to avoid playback problems.

When effects are bypassed, you can choose whether bypassed effects remain open. When the **Keep bypassed FX running** check box on the General tab of the Preferences dialog is selected, effects remain open so you can bypass/enable effects with no pause for A/B testing. When the check box is cleared, effects are fully bypassed, conserving processing power.

# **Mixing Audio**

You can add an unlimited number of audio tracks to your project, and you can mix the tracks in two ways:

- The audio track controls in the track list allow you to adjust relative track volumes, panning, assignable FX send levels, and bus send levels for individual tracks.
- The Mixer window allows for advanced multichannel mixing using busses and assignable effects.

# The Mixing Console Window

From the View menu, choose **Mixing Console** to display the Mixing Console window.

The Mixing Console window provides an integrated view of all tracks and busses in your project using the appearance of a traditional hardware-based mixer.

# Using Busses

You can use busses to group and mix tracks. The most common uses of busses are for routing tracks and effects outputs to specific hardware outputs or simply to use a bus as a master control for a set of tracks.

For example, if you wanted to control the master level of all your drum tracks to a relative level, you could create a bus and assign all drum tracks to that bus. After your drums are mixed, you can adjust the overall volume of the drum tracks by adjusting the bus volume.

To see the audio signal flow, see "Signal Flow Diagrams" on page 310.

# Adding or Deleting Busses

From the Insert menu, choose **Bus** (or click the **Insert Bus button** in the Mixing Console window) to add a bus

to your project.

The number of busses in your project will be determined by several factors, such as the number of outputs that your hardware contains or how you will be using and applying effects throughout your project.

You can add up to 26 busses, and you can change the number of busses at any time.

By default, all busses are assigned to the Master bus. In this configuration, you can use them for creating subgroups of tracksfor example, you could route all your drum tracks to a bus so you can adjust their levels together without changing their relative levels. However, you can also route busses to hardware outputs so you can use busses for sending tracks to external effects processors or for mixing on an external mixer.—

#### Add a bus

From the Insert menu, choose **Bus** to add a bus to your project.

🂡 If the Mixing Console Window is visible, click the **Insert Bus** button ফ

#### Rename a bus

To rename a bus, double-click the label at the bottom of the channel strip and type a new name in the box (or press F2 to rename the selected bus). The channel strip in the Mixing Console is updated when you press Enter:



Delete all characters in a custom bus name to reset a custom bus name to its default.

#### Delete a bus

Right-click a bus channel strip and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu, or select a bus channel strip in the Mixing Console window and press the Delete key.

When you remove a bus from a project, any tracks assigned to that bus will be reassigned to the Master bus.

## **Routing Busses**

You can create up to 26 (plus the Master) virtual busses that you can route to hardware attached to your computer or to other busses.

By default, all busses are assigned to the Master bus. In this configuration, you can use them for creating subgroups of tracksfor example, you could route all your drum tracks to a bus so you can adjust their levels together without changing their relative levels. When you assign busses to hardware outputs, you can use busses for sending tracks to external effects processors or for mixing on an external mixer.—

When you route busses to hardware outputs, those busses will not be included in the mix when you render your project.

#### Route a bus to another bus

#### Using bus track headers

- 1. Add busses to your project.
- 2. If bus tracks aren't already visible, choose **Show Bus Tracks** from the View menu.
- 3. Click the **Playback Device Selector** button on the audio bus track and choose a bus from the menu:
  - The button is displayed as a 🔲 when a bus is routed to the master bus.
  - The bus letter is displayed (A, B, and so on) when a bus is routed to another bus.
  - The button is displayed as a when a bus is routed to a hardware output (not available for soft synth bus controls).

To prevent feedback, you cannot perform circular routing. For example, if your project has two busses and bus A is routed to B, bus B can only be routed to the Master bus.

#### Using the Mixing Console window

- 1. Add busses to your project.
- 2. If the window isn't already visible, choose **Mixing Console** from the View menu.
- 3. If the I/O control region isn't already visible, click the I/O button in the View pane.
- 4. To choose an output device, click the **Output** button and choose a bus from the menu.



#### Route a bus to a hardware output

Before you get started, verify that you are using Windows classic wave drivers or an ASIO driver:

- 1. From the Options menu, choose Preferences and click the **Audio Device** tab.
- 2. From the Audio device type drop-down list, choose Windows Classic Wave Driver or an ASIO driver.
- 3. Click **OK** to close the Preferences dialog.
- If you have selected Microsoft Sound Mapper in the Audio device type drop-down list on the Audio Device tab in the Preferences dialog, you will not be able to assign the bus to a different device.

#### Using bus track headers

- 1. Add busses to your project.
- 2. If bus tracks aren't already visible, choose Show Bus Tracks from the View menu.
- 3. Click the **Playback Device Selector** button on the audio bus track and choose an ouput device from the menu:
  - The button is displayed as a 🖸 when a bus is routed to the master bus.
  - The bus letter is displayed (A, B, and so on) when a bus is routed to another bus.
  - The button is displayed as a 🛃 when a bus is routed to a hardware output.

#### Using the Mixing Console window

- 1. Add busses to your project.
- 2. If the window isn't already visible, choose **Mixing Console** from the View menu.
- 3. If the I/O control region isn't already visible, click the I/O button in the View pane.
- 4. To choose an output device, click the **Output** button and choose an ouput device from the menu.



# Assigning Tracks to Busses

Assigning tracks to busses allows you to apply settings to a series of tracks or route tracks to a hardware output. For example, if you wanted to apply the same three effects to several tracks, you could apply the effects to a bus and assign the tracks to that bus. If you wanted to send several tracks to a single hardware output, you could assign the tracks to a bus and then route the bus to a hardware output.

#### Assign a track to a bus

1. Click the bus button on the track.

The button is displayed as a 🖸 when the track is routed to the master bus, and the bus letter is displayed (**A**, **B**, and so on) when a track is routed to another bus.

- 2. Select the desired bus from the menu. The **Bus** button changes to display the selected bus.
- If the **Bus** button does not appear on the track, you have not specified more than one bus in your project settings.

You can also use the I/O control region in the Mixing console window to assign a track to a bus. For more information, please see Audio Track Channel Strips in the Mixing console help file.

Bus sends are pre-volume by default. In **Post Volume** mode, the following settings are applied to the track before it is sent to the bus: track volume, track volume envelopes, track panning, and track panning envelopes.

To change to post-volume, right-click the fader handle and choose **Post Volume** from the shortcut menu.

#### Adjust a bus send level

1. Click the label on the multipurpose slider and choose the desired bus from the menu. The label changes to reflect the name of the bus.



- $\stackrel{}{_{\mathrm{P}}}$  If you can't see the multipurpose slider, drag the bottom edge of the track header to increase its height.
- 2. Drag the fader to adjust the level of the track sent to the bus.

You can also use the Sends control region in the Mixing console window to configure bus sends. For more information, please see Audio Track Channel Strips in the Mixing console help file.

- P Tips:
- Bus sends are pre-volume (and pre-mute) by default. When bus sends are pre-volume, you can create a cue mix that is independent of your main mix. To change to post-volume, right-click the bus fader and choose Post Volume from the shortcut menu.
- If you want to apply track panning to bus sends (including pan position and panning mode), right click the bus fader and choose **Link to Main Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

When **Link to Main Track Pan** is not selected, the track sends a center-panned stereo signal using the track's current panning mode.

• Select the **Use legacy track send gain** check box on the Audio page of the Preferences dialog if you want to configure audio track sends to behave as they did in ACID 6.0 and earlier. When the check box is selected, you can open projects created with earlier versions of ACID and be assured they will sound the same as they did in earlier versions of ACID.

## **Creating a Submix Using Busses**

When you start a new project, all audio tracks are routed to the master bus. In this configuration, you can adjust the volume of your individual audio tracks to establish the mix, and you can adjust the master bus to raise or lower the overall volume of your projects.

If you're creating more complicated audio projects, you will likely want more control over your project. For example, imagine your horns were recorded to several tracks. If you decided that your mix was nearly perfect, but you wanted to bring out the horns just a bit, you could adjust the **Volume** fader on each horn track. However, it would be much faster to submix your horn tracks to a dedicated bus: with a submix, you can adjust the overall level of the submixed tracks without changing their overall levels, add effects, and mute or solo the submix.

In this sample project, notice that we have eight tracks that are all routed to the Master bus and that the levels of tracks 4-8 have been adjusted to mix the horns.



- 1. First, let's click the **Insert Bus** button **in** the Mixing Console window to create a new bus for our submix.
- 2. By default, the bus is named Bus A. Let's double-click the bus label in the Mixing Console window and type "Horns" in the box to give our submix bus a more descriptive name.
- 3. Now we need to route our horn tracks to the new submix bus.
  - a. Hold Shift and click the track icon on track 4.
  - b. Continue holding Shift and click the track icon on track 8. Tracks 4-8 are now selected.
  - c. Click the bus icon on any selected track and choose **Bus A (Horns)** from the menu. The selected tracks are now all assigned to the submix bus.



When you look at the project now, you'll see that the track headers for tracks 4-8 display an **A** to indicate that they're routed to bus A:



In the Mixing Console window, the I/O control region shows that Bus A is routed to the master bus: the horn tracks are still part of the master mix because they're routed from the track to Bus A and then back to the Master bus.

If you want to automate volume, panning, and effects parameters over time, you can use envelopes on the submix bus track. For example, if you wanted to make all the horn tracks quieter during a verse and louder during a bridge, you could apply a volume envelope to the submix bus track.

## Using Input Busses with Hardware-Based Effects

Plug-ins are great, but there are times when you may want the sound of a specific piece of hardware for your tracks. This help topic will show you how to use auxiliary busses and input busses to send a track to an external processor.

- 1. Connect your effects processor to your audio interface:
  - a. Connect the input of your effects processor to an output from your sound card (for this example, we'll use LineOut 1
  - b. Connect the output of your effects processor to an input on your sound card (for this example, we'll use **Inst 1**).
- 2. Add a bus to your project. This bus will be used as a destination to send a track to your effects processor.
- 3. Configure your bus to send its output to your effects processor:

In the I/O control region of the bus's channel strip, click the **Output** button and choose the output that is connected to your effects processor's input (**LineOut 1/LineOut 2 for this example)**.

🗛 Bus	Master			
LineOut	ESI U46			
Master (ESI U46 1/2:L/ESI U46 1/2:R)				
ESI U46 1/2:L/ESI U46 1/2:R				
🖸 LineOut 1/LineOut 2				
ESI U46 5/6:L/ESI U46 5/6:R				
fx fi				

This auxiliary bus provides a signal path to your effects processor's input.

- 4. Add an input bus to your project. This input bus will receive the signal from your effects processor.
- 5. Configure your input bus to take its input from the effects processor and send its output to your main mix:
  - a. In the I/O control region of the input bus's channel strip, click the **Input Source** button and choose the sound card input that is connected to your effects processor's output (**Inst 1 for this example**).
  - b. Click the **Output** button and choose the output where you want to send your processed signal. We'll send this signal to the master bus so it is included with your main mix and will be included when performing a real-time render.



This input bus provides a signal path from your effects processor's output to your project.

6. Send your track to the effects processor:

Click the bus button on the track header and choose the bus you created in step 2.

🗄 🏭 Clean Gtr	🔵 🔵 🏂 👻 🕲
Out 54 48 42 36 30	24 18 12 6 -Inf.
🗗 ESI U46 1/2:L/ESI U46 1 🛕	Bus A
Vol: 2,9 dB	🗕 🔳 🙀 Touch 👻
Pan: Center	Bass 008

The bus button on the track header lets you send the track's audio to your effects processor.

## 7. Click Play 🕨

When you play your project, the track is sent to your auxiliary bus, into the effects processor, out of the effects processor into the input bus, and out to the master bus.

8. When you're ready to render your project, you can use real-time rendering to include the output from your

# Using Input Busses with Hardware-Based Synthesizers

If you'd like to use your vintage synth with your ACID project, this help topic will show you how to use input busses to send a MIDI track to a hardware synthesizer.

- 1. Connect the MIDI Out port on your MIDI interface to the MIDI In port on your synthesizer.
- 2. Connect the audio output of your synthesizer to an input on your sound card (for this example, we'll use **Inst 1**).
- 3. Add an input bus to your project. This input bus will receive the audio signal from your synthesizer.
- 4. Configure your input bus to take its input from the synthesizer and send its output to your main mix:
  - a. In the I/O control region of the input bus's channel strip, click the **Input Source** button, and choose the sound card input that is connected to your synthesizer's output (**Inst 1** for this example.
  - b. Click the **Output** button and choose the output where you want to send your synthesizer's signal. We'll send this signal to the master bus so it is included with your main mix and will be included when performing a real-time render.



This input bus provides a signal path from your synthesizer's audio output to your project.

5. Send a MIDI track to the synthesizer:

Click the **MIDI Output** button on the track header and choose the MIDI port where you connected your synthesizer in step 1.



The MIDI Output on the track header lets you send the track's MIDI to your synthesizer.

### 6. Click Play

When you play your project, the track is sent to your synthesizer, out of the synthesizer into the input bus, and

www.magix-audio.com

out to the master bus.

7. When you're ready to render your project, you can use real-time rendering to include the output from your synthesizer with your project.

## Monitoring an External Source without Mixing it with Your Project

You may not want every signal that goes through the Mixing Console to be mixed with your project. For example, you could set up a cue (talkback) microphone to communicate between the control room and recording booth.

This help topic will show you how to use an input bus to set up a cue microphone.

- 1. Add an input bus to your project.
- 2. Connect a microphone to an input on your sound card (for this example, we'll use Mic/Inst 1).
- 3. In the recording booth, connect a pair of powered speakers or a headphone amplifier to an output on your sound card (for this example, we'll use **LineOut 3L/LineOut 4R**).
- 4. Set up your input bus:
  - a. In the I/O control region of the input bus channel strip, click the **Input Source** button and choose the sound card input where your cue microphone is connected:
  - b. Click the **Output** button and choose the sound card output where your speaker or headphone amplifier is connected:



When you speak into the cue microphone, its output is sent to the recording booth without being mixed into your project output.

# Using Input Busses

You can use input busses to input, process, record, and mix external audio sources with your ACID project. Following are some examples of how you can use input busses in your projects:

- Use an input bus as a recording input, allowing you to apply effects and record a wet signal.
- Use an input bus as a mixer input for an external device, such as a synthesizer.
- Use an input bus as a return for hardware-based effects.
- Use an input bus to monitor a source such as a talkback microphone.

## Adding or Deleting Input Busses

From the Insert menu, choose **Input Bus** (or click the **Insert Input Bus** button **in** in the Mixing Console window) to add an input bus to your project.

🧴 You can add up to 26 input busses, and you can change the number of busses at any time.

#### Add a bus

From the Insert menu, choose Input Bus to add an input bus to your project.

🂡 If the Mixing Console Window is visible, click the **Insert Input Bus** button 🇽

#### Rename a bus

To rename a bus, double-click the label at the bottom of the channel strip and type a new name in the box (or press F2 to rename the selected bus). The channel strip in the Mixing Console is updated when you press Enter:



 $\mathbb{P}$  Delete all characters in a custom bus name to reset a custom bus name to its default.

#### Delete a bus

Right-click an input bus channel strip and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu, or select an input bus channel strip in the Mixing Console window and press the Delete key.

## **Recording Using an Input Bus**

When you use an input bus to record audio, you can include input bus effects with the recorded signal. For example, imagine that you need to record an electric guitar with an amplifier-modeling plug-in.

Scenario 1: Plug your guitar into your sound card's instrument input and choose that input as your recording input:



In this scenario, you could then add your amplifier-modeling plug-in as a track effect and record with input monitoring on. Your guitar would be recorded directly (without the plug-in), and the plug-in would be processed each time you play or render your project. This method allows you to adjust the plug-in settings as you work on your project.

**Scenario 2:** Set up an input bus that uses your amplifier-modeling plug-in as an insert effect, and choose that input bus as your recording input:

🗄 📒 Aud 1	🔵 🔵 🎓 🐨 🕲
Out 9 6	3 -Inf.
A Input A Left	Master
Vol: 2,9 dB	🗕 🌆 🏟 Touch 🗸
Pan: Center	+Add Clip

In this scenario, your amplifier-modeling plug-in is cooked into the recorded signal. This method allows you to record your processed signal but doesn't allow you to change your amplifier settings without re-recording the guitar part.

- 1. Add an input bus to your project.
- 2. Set up your input bus:
  - a. Click the Add New Insert FX button in the Insert FX control reg

in the Insert FX control region of the input bus  $% \left( f_{i}, f_$ 

channel strip to add plug-ins to your input bus.

b. In the I/O control region of the input bus channel strip, click the **Input Source** button and choose the sound card input you want to record:

🙏 Input	🗟 Input	
Insert FX	Insert FX	
VANDAL		
I/O	I/O	
Mic/Inst 1	Off	
Off	Off	

- c. Click the **Output** button in the I/O control region of the input bus channel strip and choose **Off**. The bus output is left off so we can monitor the input through the track.
- 3. Set your track to record from your input bus:
  - a. Click the **Record Input** button, choose **Input Busses** from the menu, and choose your input bus.



b. Click the **Record Input** button and choose **Input Monitor Mode: On** or **Input Monitor Mode: Auto** so you can hear your input signal during recording.

- When **Auto** is selected, you will hear the input monitor signal when playback is stopped and during recording. If you're recording into selected events, you'll hear the input monitor signal only when the cursor passes over the selected events.
- When On is selected, the behavior is similar to Auto mode, but you will always hear the input monitor during recording monitoring is not toggled on and off when recording into a selected event. Your ability to monitor effects in real time is dependent on your computer's performance. Effect automation envelopes are bypassed during record monitoring.
- 4. Position the cursor where you want to start recording.
- 5. Select the **Arm for Record** buttons on the track where you want to record. Arming a track enables it for recording.

When a track is armed, the track meter displays the track's level. If input monitoring is not on, the meter displays the level of your input source. If input monitoring is turned on, the meter shows the level of the input source plus the track effects chain.



- 6. Click the **Record** button 🔘 on the Transport bar to start recording.
- 7. To stop recording, click the **Record** button again or click the **Stop** button **on** the Transport bar. The Recorded Files dialog is displayed.
- 8. Use the Recorded Files dialog to confirm the file name and location of your recorded audio. Click **Delete** or **Delete All** if you do not want to save the recorded files, or click **Rename** to change the file's name.

Recorded Files	? 🔀			
D:\My Documents\				
Electric Bass Recording 1.wav				
📝 Funk Wah Recording 4.wav				
Delete Rename	Delete All			
Show after every recording session	Do <u>n</u> e			

9. Click **Done** to close the Recorded Files dialog. Your recorded file is displayed as a new event in the timeline.

## **Real-Time Rendering**

From the File menu, choose Real-Time Render to render your project in real time.

Real-time rendering is a playback mode that renders your project to .wav format. Real-time rendering allows you to include the output from an external input source such as a hardware synth or effects processor with your project.

Notes:

- When you start real-time rendering, any track that is armed for recording will be unarmed. You cannot arm a track for recording or start recording in real-time rendering mode.
- When rendering a project that does not use external audio hardware, real-time rendering and normal rendering will produce the same output. Real-time rendering will take longer to complete, allowing you to monitor the rendered file as it is created.
- If metronome count in is enabled, it will be turned off before real-time rendering begins. If the metronome is enabled for playback, it will not be included in the rendered output.
- 1. From the File menu, choose Real-Time Render.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.

When using real-time rendering, render your project to a local hard drive. Rendering to a network folder or removable drive can result in gapping.

- 3. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing file.
- 4. Click **Save** to start rendering your project from the beginning of the timeline.

# Using Assignable Effects

Use assignable effects chains when you want to route multiple tracks to a chain of DirectX or VST plug-ins while setting the effects send level for each track independently.

To see the audio signal flow, see "Signal Flow Diagrams" on page 310.

A When input monitoring is on during audio recording, audio effects chains that contain non-in-place plug-ins are displayed in yellow () to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. Chains that

cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (f).

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins is automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon is displayed in red (

## Adding an Assignable Effects Chain

From the Insert menu, choose Assignable FX (or click the Insert Assignable FX button 🌋 in the Mixing Console

window) to create an effects chain to which you can route tracks in your project.

- You can add up to 32 assignable effects chains, and you can change the number of chains at any time. Each chain can have up to 32 plug-ins.
- A When input monitoring is on during audio recording, audio effects chains that contain non-in-place plug-ins are displayed in yellow () to indicate that automatic plug-in delay compensation is being used. Chains that

cannot be used for live monitoring are automatically bypassed and are displayed in red (M.).

When using ACID software as a ReWire device, any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins is automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon is displayed in red (**m**). Apply the plug-ins within the ReWire mixer application.

#### Create an assignable effects chain

1. From the Insert menu, choose Assignable FX. The FX Plug-In Chooser window appears.

2. Select each plug-in you want to add and click the **Add** button or browse to a packaged effects chain. The plugins appear at the top of the window in the order you added them.



- 3. Once you have added plug-ins and set the chain order, click the **OK** button. The new assignable effects chain is added to the Mixing Console window, and the Audio Plug-In window appears.
- 4. Adjust the settings for the effects. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

#### Edit an assignable effects chain

- 1. Click the **Assignable FX** button for an bus track to open the Audio Plug-In window.
- 2. Use the Audio Plug-In window to enable/bypass effects, edit effect parameters, and add/remove effects from a chain. For more information about using specific plug-ins, click the **Plug-In Help** button **?**.

For more information about using the Insert FX control region in the Mixing Console to edit the effects chain, please see Assignable Effects Strips.

#### Automate effect parameters

If a plug-in supports automation, you can add envelopes to an assignable effect chain's bus track to automatically adjust effect parameters over time.

For more information about using automation envelopes on tracks, see "Adding Audio Track Envelopes" on page 134.

#### Delete an assignable effects chain

Right-click an assignable effects channel strip in the Mixing Console window and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu, or select an assignable effects channel strip and press the Delete key.

## Routing Tracks to an Assignable Effects Chain

Routing tracks to an assignable effects chain allows you to assign multiple tracks to a plug-in chain.

- In order to route tracks to an assignable effects chain, you must first add an assignable effects chain to your project.
- 1. Click the label on the multipurpose slider label and choose the desired assignable effects chain from the submenu. The label changes to reflect the name of the assignable effects.



If you can't see the multipurpose slider, drag the bottom edge of the track header to increase its height.
2. Drag the fader to adjust the level of the track sent to the assignable effects chain.

If you set the **Dry Out** faders in your effects chain to -inf, you can adjust the wet/dry balance using the **Volume** and **FX** settings on the multipurpose slider: **Volume** will adjust the dry signal and **FX** will control the effect signals.

You can also use the Sends control region in the Mixing console window to configure bus sends. For more information, please see Audio Track Channel Strips.

🂡 Tips:

- FX sends are post-volume by default. To change to pre-volume, right-click the fader handle and choose **Pre Volume** from the shortcut menu.
- If you want to apply track panning (including pan position and panning mode) to FX sends, right-click the FX fader and choose **Link to Main Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

When **Link to Main Track Pan** is not selected, the track sends a center-panned stereo signal using the track's current panning mode.

• Select the **Use legacy track send gain** check box on the Audio page of the Preferences dialog if you want to configure audio track sends to behave as they did in ACID 6.0 and earlier. When the check box is selected, you can open projects created with earlier versions of ACID and be assured they will sound the same as they did in earlier versions of ACID.

## Using Assignable Effects Envelopes

Adding assignable effects envelopes to a track allows you to change the level of a track sent to assignable effects chains over time. Each track can contain an envelope for each assignable effects chain that exists in your project. For more information about adding and adjusting envelopes, see "Adding Audio Track Envelopes" on page 134.

## Audio Panning Modes

When you pan stereo audio tracks, 5.1 surround tracks, or busses, you can right-click the fader handle (or surround panner) and choose a pan type to change the panning model.

If you want to set the default pan type for new tracks, set a track's pan type, and then use the Set Default Track Properties dialog to set that track's pan type as the default.

The selected panning mode is also used for track-level pan envelopes.

Mode	Description
Add Channels	This mode is most useful for panning stereo files. As you pan across the stereo field, the stereo image appears to move across the speakers. As you pan toward either side, the signal from the opposite channel is added to the channel you are panning toward until at the extreme both channels are sent to a single channel at full volume.
	This mode uses a linear panning curve.
	A You can introduce clipping when channels are added. Monitor the meters in the track headers or Mixing Console Window and adjust the track volume accordingly.
Balance (O dB center) Balance	In a stereo project, this mode can help you adjust the relative signal levels of the channels in stereo source material. As you pan from the center to either side, the opposite channel begins at the specified center value (0 dB -3 dB, or -6 dB), and decays to -infinity. The signal in the side you are panning toward progresses from the specified center value (0 dB -3 dB, or -6 dB) and decays to -infinity.
(-3 dB center) Balance (-6 dB	This panning mode uses a linear panning curve.
	For example, when you pan fully right, the right channel is played at 0 dB and the left channel is not audible. As you pan to the center, each channel is attenuated to the specified center value (0 dB -3 dB, or -6 dB). As you pan to the left, the left channel is played at 0 dB, and the right channel is not audible.



Panning in a 5.1 surround project follows the same rules: as you pan from the center to any channel in a 5.1 surround project, the signal in the channel you are panning toward progresses from the specified center value to 0 dB. The signal in the channel you are panning away from begins at the specified center value and decays to -infinity.

ConstantThis mode is most useful for panning monaural source material. In this mode, sound will maintain itsPowervolume when you pan across channels.

If you pan a stereo file **100% R**, only the right channel of your media file is played, and this channel is sent to both output channels. If you continue to pan to the left, the left channel is gradually added to the output, and the right channel is gradually faded out until only the left channel will be heard through both output channels when the slider is at **100% L**.



If you pan a file fully right midway between the front and rear channels in a 5.1 surround project, only the right channel of your media file is played, and this channel is sent to the right-front and -rear output channels. If you pan to the left, the left channel is gradually added to the output, and the right channel is gradually faded out until only the left channel is sent to the left-front and -rear output channels.

**Film** This mode allows you to pan between pairs of adjacent speakers in 5.1 surround projects using a constant power model. This mode is optimized for theater-style speaker placement. In stereo projects, Film mode functions identically to Constant Power.

As you drag the pan point to the center speaker, the sound becomes diffused through the front and rear speakers. When the track is panned fully to the center speaker, there is no output from the front

and rear speakers.

Dragging the pan point to the center of the surround panner sends the signal to all speakers.

If you're panning fully to a single speaker, you may notice that some signal is mixed to the opposite speaker. This is because the ideal placement for surround speakers does not match the representation in the surround panner. For example, panning to the front-left speaker produces a low-level signal in the rear-left speaker.

This is because your front-left speaker should be positioned 30° left of center and the speaker in the surround panner is located 45° left of center. To produce a true 45° left-of-center pan, the signal is panned between the front- and rear-left speaker.

# **5.1 Surround Projects**

Create a 5.1-channel mix to wrap a listener in your remixes or prepare audio for DVD-Video or 5.1-channel music projects.

5.1 surround is a standard audio format consisting of five full-range channels and a low-frequency effects (LFE) channel. The five full-range channels are reproduced by left, right, and center speakers positioned in front of the listener and left and right surround speakers positioned behind the listener. The LFE channel can be routed to the main speakers or to a subwoofer that can be positioned almost anywhere.

The center channel is typically used to lock dialogue or sounds to a video screen. The LFE channel is generally routed to a subwoofer to enhance low audio frequencies for effects such as explosions or crashes. Audio in this channel is limited to a range of approximately 25 Hz to 120 Hz.

ACID software plays, mixes, and renders 5.1-channel audio. Authoring software such as DVD Architect software is required to burn the audio to DVD.

# 5.1 Surround Setup

Use the Project Properties dialog to set up your project for 5.1 surround.

To preview a 5.1 surround project, you'll need the following hardware:

- An audio interface capable of six-channel output (either a 5.1-compatible sound card, a sound card with six outputs, or three stereo sound cards).
- Six powered speakers or six passive speakers with a six-channel amplifier.

### Set your project to 5.1 surround mode

- 1. From the File menu, choose **Properties**.
- 2. Select the Audio tab.
- 3. From the Master bus mode drop-down list, choose 5.1 Surround.
- 4. Select the **Enable low-pass filter on LFE** check box if you want to apply a low-pass filter to each track that is assigned to the LFE channel. Choose a setting from the **Cutoff frequency for low-pass filter** drop-down list or type a value in the box to set the frequency above which audio will be ignored by the LFE channel.

Applying a low-pass filter approximates the bass-management system in a 5.1 decoder and ensures that you're sending only low-frequency audio to the LFE channel.

5. Click **OK**.

The track headers and mixer switch to 5.1 surround mode.

### Route the ACID mixer outputs

When you're working in 5.1 surround mode, you'll need to indicate where to send the output from your 5.1-channel mix.

### Setting your default routing

Use the Audio Device tab of the Preferences dialog to set default routing for 5.1 surround projects.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**. The Preferences dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the Audio Device tab.

	A	udio Device	
Audio device type:	ASIO Audio	Fire	~
Default Stereo and Front playba	sck device:	AudioFire 1/AudioFire 2	~
Default <u>R</u> ear playback device:		AudioFire 3/AudioFire 4	~
Default Center and LFE playbar	ck device:	AudioFire 5/AudioFire 6	~

 Choose a device from the Audio device type drop-down list. Choosing a device type other than Microsoft Sound Mapper or Direct Sound Surround Mapper will allow you to choose specific devices for playback of each of the three stereo pairs.

Please refer to your sound card's documentation to determine the type of driver you need to use for surround output.

- 4. From the **Default Stereo and Front playback device** drop-down list, choose the device where your front speakers are connected.
- 5. From the **Default Rear playback device** drop-down list, choose the device where your rear speakers are connected.
- 6. From the **Default Center and LFE playback device** drop-down list, choose the device where your center speaker and subwoofer are connected.

#### Overriding default device routing

If you've selected a setting other **Microsoft Sound Mapper** or **Direct Sound Surround Mapper** from the **Audio device type** drop-down list, you can override the default device routing at any time.

- Please refer to your sound card's documentation to determine the type of driver you need to use for surround output.
- 1. Open the Mixing Console window.
- 2. In the I/O control region, click the **Output** button and choose an output device for the Front channels.



3. Repeat step 2 for the Rear and Center/LFE channel pairs.

### Connect your amplifier and speakers

### Using a 5.1-compatible sound card

• Connect powered speakers to your sound card's outputs as indicated by your sound card's documentation.

or——

• Connect your sound card's front, rear, and center/subwoofer outputs to the appropriate inputs on a 6-channel amplifier/home theater receiver. Connect front, rear, center, and LFE speakers to the amplifier.

#### Using a sound card with six outputs

• Connect powered speakers to your sound card's outputs. The left channel of the Center/LFE pair is the center channel; the right channel is the LFE channel.

or——

- Connect your sound card's outputs to the appropriate inputs on a 6-channel amplifier/home theater receiver. Connect front, rear, center, and LFE speakers to the amplifier.
- The audio cables you'll need will depend on your specific hardware.

### Using three stereo sound cards

• Connect powered speakers to your sound cards' outputs where you have routed each of the pairs of channels. The left channel of the Center/LFE pair is the center channel; the right channel is the LFE channel.

or——

- Connect your sound cards' outputs to the appropriate inputs on a 6-channel amplifier/home theater receiver. Connect front, rear, center, and LFE speakers to the amplifier.
- A Multiple sound card setups may not work with ASIO drivers. You can only use a single ASIO driver at a time, and some ASIO drivers can conflict with other audio driver models (such as WDM and wave drivers).
- The audio cables you'll need will depend on your specific hardware. For a typical application, you'll need three cables: each will have a 3.5 mm stereo plug on one end and dual RCA connectors on the other.

# 5.1 Surround Panning and Mixing

After you've set up your project for 5.1 surround mixing, the track headers and mixer switch to 5.1 surround mode, and you're ready to start panning.

From the View menu, choose **Surround Panner** to toggle the display of the Surround Panner window. Use the Surround Panner window to pan tracks, busses, assignable effects chains, and soft synths.

- Only the Surround Master bus accepts 5.1 channel inputs. If you assign a track to another bus, a stereo output is sent to the bus, and you can perform surround panning at the bus level.
- When you apply effects to a 5.1 surround project, you can use distinct plug-in settings for each channel (separate EQ settings for the front and surround speakers, for example) using effect automation. Add multiple instances of the plug-in to the track effects chain and select the **Enable** check boxes in the FX Automation Chooser for the channels you want each instance of the plug-in to affect.
- 🛕 Surround panning is not available for tracks or busses that are routed to a hardware output.

### Mute or solo channels

Muting a channel ensures that no audio will be played through that channel. For example, you could mute the center channel if you want to produce a stereo image at the center listening position, or you might want to solo the center channel when you're working with dialogue.

1. Double-click the surround panner on the track or bus you want to pan. The Surround Panner window is

displayed.

- 2. Click the speaker icons to mute or include channels.
- Hold Ctrl while clicking a speaker icon to solo the channel.

### Adjust volume and send levels

### Adjusting track volume

You can adjust track volume using the **Vol** fader in the track header the same way you do in stereo projects. The fader in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall volume of the track, or it can adjust track volume automation settings.

The trim level is added to the volume automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header if you want to adjust trim levels, or select the button

if you want to adjust volume automation.

### Adjusting assignable effects send or bus send levels

You can adjust send levels for busses or assignable effects chains using the multipurpose fader in the track header the same way you do in stereo projects. Click the fader label and choose an assignable effects chain or bus from the menu. The fader in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall send level of the track, or it can adjust send level automation settings.

Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header if you want to adjust trim levels, or select the button

if you want to adjust volume automation.

### Adjusting channel levels

Use the Surround Master bus control in the Mixing Console window to adjust the individual levels of the 5.1 channels. The faders in the track bus control can function as trim controls that adjust the overall level of each channel, or you can automate the master volume of the Surround Master bus (individual channel levels cannot be automated).

Click the **Automation Settings button** on the bus control or bus track and verify **Show Automation Controls** is

not selected if you want to adjust trim levels, or select **Show Automation Controls** if you want to adjust volume automation.

### Adjust the center channel volume

Adjusting the volume of the center channel can help emphasize dialogue or balance the mix. You can adjust the center channel volume trim level or automation settings.

The trim level is added to surround panning keyframes so your keyframe settings are preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing the center channel level by 3 dB in every keyframe.

#### Adjusting the center channel trim level

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header to adjust trim levels.
- 2. Double-click the surround panner 🧑 on the track or bus you want to pan. The Surround Panner window is displayed.
- 3. Drag the **Center** fader to boost or attenuate the volume of the center channel. When the fader is set to 0.0 dB, no gain is applied.

#### Automating the center channel level with keyframes

- 1. Select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header to adjust automation levels.
- 2. Double-click the surround panner 💽 on the track or bus you want to pan. The Surround Panner window is displayed.
- 3. Select a keyframe to adjust its center channel level or click to position the cursor where you want to create a new keyframe.
- 4. Drag the **Center** fader to boost or attenuate the volume of the center channel. When the fader is set to 0.0 dB, no gain is applied. The fader thumb is displayed as a 🛄 in automation mode.

### Pan a track or bus

You can perform surround panning in two ways:

- Pan tracks individually using the Surround Panner window (or the mini surround panner in the track header).
- Route tracks to mixer controls (busses, assignable effect chains, or soft synths) and pan the mixer controls using the Surround Panner window for the appropriate bus track. From the View menu, choose Show Bus **Tracks** to display bus tracks at the bottom of the track view.

When a track is routed to a bus other than the surround master, you can use the **Pan** slider on the track header to adjust the stereo track's contribution to the surround panner on the bus.

The surround panner can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall panning of the track, or it can adjust track panning automation settings. Select the Automation Settings button 🔯 in the track or bus to adjust surround

panning keyframes, or deselect the button to adjust trim levels.

The trim level is added to the pan automation settings so your keyframes are preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -9% left has the same effect as moving every keyframe 9% to the left.

🔼 Panning controls can adjust automation (dynamic) settings, or they can function as trim (nonautomated) controls. If your automation is not behaving as expected, you may have applied a trim value that is offsetting your automation settings.

When the surround panner is set to adjust trim levels, it is displayed as a 📣. When it is set to adjust automation levels, it is displayed as a 🌞.

#### Adjusting panning trim levels

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track header to adjust trim levels.
- 2. Double-click the surround panner in on the track or bus to display the Surround Panner window:



- 3. Drag the pan point in the Surround Panner window to position the sound within the sound field. Shading is drawn to indicate the output from each channel.
- 4. Double-click the pan point to reset it to the front-center listening position.
- 5. Double-click in the Surround Panner window to move the pan point to the point you click.
- 6. To constrain the motion of the pan point, click the 🕂 button to toggle through **Move freely** 🕂 , **Move**

### left/right only and Move front/back only modes.

You can also use the track surround panner in the track header to pan your track. Keyboard and mouse shortcuts can help you position the pan point quickly and accurately. For more information, see "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 300.

### Automate panning with keyframes

You can automate panning by adding keyframes. Keyframes are similar to envelope points in that they mark specific locations in the track where settings change. However, unlike envelope points, keyframes are displayed below a track:



- Notes:
- Use bus tracks to add panning keyframes to busses. From the View menu, choose **Show Bus Tracks** to display bus tracks at the bottom of the track view.
- Center-channel gain cannot be automated.
- Muting and soloing channels cannot be automated.
- 1. Select the track (or bus track) you want to pan.
- 2. Select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 in the track or bus to adjust surround panning keyframes.
- From the Insert menu, choose Envelopes, and then choose Surround Pan Keyframes from the submenu. An
  additional row appears below the track with a single keyframe positioned at the beginning of the project. This
  keyframe represents the current panning settings for the track.

To hide panning keyframes without removing them from your project, choose Show Envelopes from the View menu, and then choose Surround Pan Keyframes from the submenu.

- 4. Click to position the cursor where you want to begin panning the track.
- 5. Pan your track:
  - a. Double-click the surround panner 👘 on the track or bus to display the Surround Panner window:



- b. Drag the pan point in the Surround Panner window to position the sound within the sound field. Shading is drawn to indicate the output from each channel, and a keyframe is added below the track.
- Double-click the pan point to reset it to the front-center listening position.
- Double-click in the Surround Panner window to move the pan point to the point you click.
- To constrain the motion of the pan point, click the 🕂 button to toggle through Move freely 🕂, Move

### left/right only ↔ and Move front/back only 1 modes.

You can also use the surround panner in the track header to pan your track. Keyboard and mouse shortcuts can help you position the pan point quickly and accurately. For more information, please see "Keyboard Shortcuts" on page 300.

6. Repeat steps 4 and 5 to add as many panning keyframes as necessary. The Surround Panner window draws the

panning path:



7. If you have two or more keyframes, you can drag the **Smoothness** slider to adjust the interpolation curve between them. Adjusting the curve affects perceived motion of sound within the sound field: a setting of 0 produces linear motion from one keyframe to the next. Increasing the setting produces a curved path.

If you want to adjust temporal interpolation how the pan occurs over time right-click a keyframe and choose a new keyframe type from the shortcut menu.——

### Adjust panning keyframes

If you automated panning for a track or bus, a keyframe is displayed in the timeline (directly below the track) for each pan setting. You can move, copy, and change fade types from the timeline.

A Panning controls can adjust automation (dynamic) settings, or they can function as trim (nonautomated) controls. If your automation is not behaving as expected, you may have applied a trim value that is offsetting your automation settings.

When the surround panner is set to adjust trim levels, it is displayed as a  $\clubsuit$ . When it is set to adjust automation levels, it is displayed as a  $\clubsuit$ .

### Editing a keyframe

- 1. Double-click a keyframe to open the Surround Panner window.
- 2. Drag the pan point to position the sound within the sound field.
- 3. Adjust the Smoothness slider as necessary to adjust the curve between keyframes.
- You can also edit a keyframe by selecting the keyframe and dragging the pan point in the track or bus surround panner.

### Adding keyframes

Double-click in the keyframe bar to add a keyframe to the track view. The new keyframe will use the same settings and interpolation curve as the previous keyframe.

### Deleting keyframes

Right-click a keyframe and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

### Moving keyframes

Drag the keyframe to a new position on the timeline.

#### Copy keyframes

Hold Ctrl while dragging a keyframe to copy it.

### Change the fade curve between keyframes

If you want to adjust temporal interpolation how the pan occurs over time right-click a keyframe and choose a new keyframe type from the shortcut menu.——

If you want to adjust the perceived motion of sound within the sound field, drag the **Smoothness** slider to adjust the interpolation curve between keyframes. a **Smoothness** setting of 0 simulates linear motion from one keyframe to the next. Increasing the setting produces a curved path.

Command	Description	Looks Like
Hold ◆	No interpolation will take place. The keyframe's settings will be maintained until the next keyframe.	<u>م</u>
Linear $\diamondsuit$	Panning is interpolated in a linear path.	<b></b>
Fast	Panning is interpolated in a fast logarithmic path.	<u>مر</u>
Slow	Panning is interpolated in a slow logarithmic path.	<u>م</u>
Smooth	Panning is interpolated along a smooth, natural curve.	<u>م</u>

### Routing audio to the low-frequency effects (LFE) channel

Perform either of the following actions to send audio to the low-frequency effects (LFE) channel:

- Click the **LFE Only** button in the Surround Panner window to toggle between surround and LFE mode.
- Right-click the surround panner 🧑 on the track or mixer control and choose LFE Only from the shortcut menu.

To return to normal surround panning, click the **m** button in the Surround Panner window again or right-click the surround panner and choose **Surround Pan** from the shortcut menu.

- Select the **Enable low-pass filter on LFE** check box on the Audio tab of the Project Properties dialog if you want to apply a low-pass filter to each track or bus that is assigned to the LFE channel. Enter a frequency in the **Cutoff frequency for low-pass filter** box to set the frequency above which audio will be ignored by the LFE channel, and choose a setting from the **Low-pass filter quality** drop-down list to determine the sharpness of filter's rolloff curve. **Best** produces the sharpest curve.
- Applying a low-pass filter approximates the bass-management system in a 5.1 decoder and ensures that you're sending only low-frequency audio to the LFE channel.
- A Before rendering your surround project, check your surround authoring application's documentation to determine its required audio format. Some encoders require a specific low-pass filter cutoff frequency and rolloff, or your encoder may require that no filter be applied before encoding.

### Change the pan mode

Right-click within the Surround Panner window (or right-click a surround panner 阿 on a track or bus), choose **Pan** 

**Type** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a pan type from the submenu. For more information about panning modes, please see "Audio Panning Modes" on page 181.

The selected panning mode is also used for surround panning keyframes.

### Use the grid to monitor panning

The grid in the Surround Panner window provides a visual indication of how your panning will sound. The grid spacing changes to match the current panning mode.

The vertical lines represent the points where the left-to-right signal ratio is 6 dB, 0 dB, and -6 dB respectively: at the far-left line, the left channel is 6.0 dB louder than the right channel.

The horizontal lines represent the points where the front-to-rear signal ratio is 6 dB, 0 dB, and -6 dB respectively. As you adjust the **Center** fader, the lines will move forward or back to compensate for the center-channel gain.

The grid assumes that you're using a correctly set-up surround system (matched speakers and ideal positioning). Variations in your monitoring system will cause inconsistencies between the graph and perceived output.

# Rendering Your 5.1 Channel Mix

Rendering a surround project creates six mono files (AIFF, WAV) or a single 5.1-channel file (AC-3, WMA, and WMV) that your authoring application can use to create DVD-Video or 5.1-channel music projects.

A Before rendering your surround project, check your surround authoring application's documentation to determine its required audio format. Some encoders require a specific low-pass filter cutoff frequency and rolloff, and your encoder may require that no filter be applied before encoding. Use the Audio tab of the Project

Properties dialog to configure a low-pass filter.
 From the File menu, choose **Render As to display the Render As** dialog.

- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.
- 3. Type a name in the **File name** box. A separate file will be created for each channel using this name as a base. For example, if you type **My Project** in the **File name** box and render your project using wave files, the following files would be created: My Project Left.wav, My Project Right.wav, My Project Center.wav, My Project LFE.wav, My Project Left Surround.wav, and My Project Right Surround.wav.
- 4. Choose a file type from the **Save as type** drop-down list. If you have the Sony AC-3 Encoder, you can choose **AC-3** from the list.
- 5. Choose **44,100 Hz, 16 Bit, Mono, PCM** from the **Template** drop-down list if you want to render six mono files, or choose an appropriate 5.1-channel template if the selected file type supports it.
- 6. Select the **Render loop region only** check box if you want to save only the portion of the project that is contained within the Loop Region. **Loop Playback** does not need to be selected for this option to work.
- 7. If the selected file type supports it, you can select the **Save project markers with media file** check box to include markers, regions, and time markers in the rendered media file. If the information cannot be saved to your media file, an .sfl file will be created (using the same base name as your media file).
- 8. Click the **Save** button. A dialog is displayed to show rendering progress.

# Working with Video

You can add a single video track to your ACID project to use the ACID timeline as a scoring tool.

# The Video Track

Video will always be added to the top track in the track list. Depending on your horizontal zoom level, each frame displayed in the video track may represent multiple frames from the source video. As you zoom in, marks will be displayed to represent each frame, and you can zoom further to view individual frames.

 $\stackrel{\frown}{}$  You can also add a still image (.bmp, .jpg, or .png format) to the video track.

### Add or replace a video file

Use the Explorer window to find the file you want to use, and then add it to the timeline by double-clicking it or dragging it into the timeline. The video will be placed in the top track, and if the file has an audio track, the audio will be placed as a one-shot in the timeline.

If your project already contains a video track, you will be prompted to replace the existing video if you open another video file.

### Show or hide the video track

From the View menu, choose **Show Video Track** to toggle the display of the video track in your ACID project.

Turning the command off does not remove the video track from your project.

P Right-click the video track and choose **Hide Video Track** from the shortcut menu.

### Remove the video track

Right-click anywhere in the video track and choose **Remove Video** from the shortcut menu. The video track is deleted, but the audio is preserved.

### Remove the video's audio

Right-click the audio track in the track list and choose **Delete Track** from the shortcut menu. The audio track is deleted, but the video is preserved.

### Move or trim video

If you want to maintain the video event's length but change when it plays within your project, drag the event to a new location on the timeline.

If you want to change the length of the event or change its starting and ending points, drag either end of the event. For more information about trimming events, see "Adjusting an Event's Length" on page 99.

### Change frame numbering

You can display frame numbers in the event for each frame in the video track.

To change the numbering format (or turn off frame numbering), select the Video tab in the Preferences dialog and choose a setting from the **Show source frame numbers on event thumbnails as** drop-down list.

# Synchronizing Audio and Video

As you add multiple audio tracks to your project, you'll need to make sure the audio and video are synchronized.

### Score a video

You can use tempo changes to ensure that your video remains synchronized with audio tracks throughout your project. For example, you might want scene changes or other key scenes to be aligned with specific beats on the beat ruler.

- 1. Add your audio tracks and video.
- 2. Mark a point in the video where you want to synchronize audio:
  - a. From the View menu, choose **Video Preview** to display the Video Preview window.
  - b. Click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.
  - c. Press H to place a time marker at the frame you want to emphasize (a scene change, for example).
  - Press Alt+ right or left arrow to step through your video when playback is paused or stopped. When you find the frame you want to emphasize, you can drag the time marker to the cursor position. Press F8 to enable snapping and press Ctrl F8 to turn off **Grid Only;** and the marker will snap to the cursor position.
- 3. Mark the point to which you want to synchronize your time marker:
  - a. From the Options menu, choose **Snapping**, and then choose **Enable** from the submenu.
  - b. Press M to place a marker on the beat ruler. For example, you might want the frame that you marked in step 2c to coincide with a downbeat.
  - c. Select the marker on the beat ruler.
  - d. Right-click the time marker and choose **Adjust Tempo to Match Marker to Cursor** from the shortcut menu.
  - e. Press T to insert a tempo change marker. The adjusted tempo and is detected and inserted in the tempo marker's edit box. The tempo change marker will preserve synchronization between the time marker and location on the Beat Ruler as you perform further editing.
- 4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to synchronize the rest of your video.

### Restore synchronization between audio and video events

As you edit your project, you may lose synchronization between your video track and the events on its audio track because of tempo changes or event trimming.

To restore synchronization, right-click an event and choose **Synchronize with Video** from the shortcut menu.

🛕 This command will not work if you change a video file's audio track type to a loop.

# The Video Preview Window

The Video Preview window displays a project's video output at the current cursor position in the timeline.

From the View menu, choose **Video Preview** to toggle the display of the Video Preview window. Right-click anywhere in the window to display a shortcut menu with Video Preview window options.

Item	Name	Description			
r.	Copy Frame	Copies the current frame to the clipboard.			
	External Monitor	Sends your video output to the device specified on the Video tab of the Preferences dialog.			
		If you have not specified a device, the Video tab will be displayed when you click			

		the External Monitor button.		
		For more information about using an external monitor, see "Using an External Video Monitor" below.		
Shortcut Menu	Default Background	Sets the background color of the Video window to the default color.		
	Black Background/White Background	Sets the background color of the Video window to black or white.		
	Simulate Device Aspect Ratio	Displays square pixels in the Video window even if the current media file is using nonsquare pixels (DV).		
		This switch will turn on/off square/nonsquare interpolation, allowing faster playback and viewing flexibility when drawing video frames to the Video window.		
	Display at Media Size	Displays the Video window to match the size of the current media file.		
	Show Toolbar	Toggles the display of the Video window toolbar.		
	Show Status Bar	Toggles the display of the Video window Status Bar. The status bar displays information about the video's frame size, frame rate, and current preview size.		

# Using an External Video Monitor

You can send video directly from the timeline to a television monitor. With this feature, you can make your final editing decisions on a broadcast monitor, which differs significantly from a computer monitor. To use an external monitor, you must have the following:

- OHCI-compliant IEEE-1394 DV card
- DV camcorder or DV-to-analog converter

### Set up an external monitor

The diagram below shows the preferred setup for sending video from the ACID timeline to an external television monitor.



The video is converted to DV format and sent through the IEEE-1394 card to the DV device (camcorder or DV-toanalog media converter). The DV device sends analog output to the television monitor. Use the Video tab in the Preferences dialog to configure your IEEE-1394 card. The DV device must support pass through in order to use an external monitor.

### Preview audio

When you preview on an external monitor, no audio is sent through the IEEE-1394 card.

As shown in the illustration in the previous heading, audio is sent to the sound card and then on to the mixer (if present) and speakers so you can mix your audio on better speakers than are typically found in television monitors.

## **Using a Control Surface**

A control surface is a hardware device that uses knobs, faders, and buttons to control user interface elements that are normally controlled with a mouse. Using a control surface lends a tactile feel to your editing sessions.

Unlike keyboard shortcutswhich determine the shortcut's behavior based on the portion of the ACID window that has focus control surface's mapped functions work no matter what part of the application has focus. ——

When your control surface is enabled, an indicator is displayed in the track list and the Mixing Console to show which channels are under external control. Multiple bars are displayed if a channel is under the control of multiple devices.



In the track list, vertical bars in tracks 1-4 indicate that those tracks are under external control.

In the Mixing Console window, horizontal bars at the top of channels 1-4 indicate which channels are under external control.

## Connect your control surface

You can use one Mackie Control Universal (with up to four Mackie Control Universal Extenders), one Frontier TranzPort, and up to five generic control surfaces with ACID.

If you're using Mackie Control Extenders, you'll need a multiport MIDI interface with MIDI In/Out ports for each device.

Perform the following steps for each device.

- 1. Connect the MIDI Out port on your MIDI interface to the MIDI In port on your control surface.
- 2. Connect the MIDI In port on your MIDI interface to the MIDI Out port on your control surface.
- 3. If you're using Mackie Control Extenders, repeat Steps 1 and 2 for each Mackie Control Extender.

If you're using a USB interface such as the Frontier TranzPort, just plug in the USB cable.

## Configure ACID to use your control surface

Use the MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog to select the device to which your control surface is connected.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Enable your MIDI input and output ports:
  - a. Select the MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog.
  - b. In the **Make these devices available for MIDI track playback** box, select the check box for the MIDI port that is connected to your control surface's In port.
  - c. In the Make these devices available for MIDI input box, select the check box for the MIDI port that is

connected to your control surface's Out port.

d. Click Apply.

MIDI ports that are in use by a Mackie Control or Extender display a icon to indicate that they are not available for MIDI track input or playback.

- 3. Choose your control surface:
  - a. Select the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog.
  - b. Choose a device from the Available devices drop-down list and click the **Add** button. Adding a device loads its default profile. If you want to customize the behavior of the control surface, double-click its entry in the Active control devices list.
- 4. Click **OK** to apply your changes and close the Preferences dialog.
- 5. From the Options menu, choose **External Control** to enable your selected control surfaces.

## Configure or customize your control surface

Use the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog to select the control surfaces you want to use and adjust their configuration.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the External Control & Automation tab.
- 3. Choose a device from the **Available devices** drop-down list and click the **Add** button. The device is added to the **Active control devices** list.
- 4. Double-click the entry in the Active control devices list to display the configuration dialog.
- 5. For information about setting up a Mackie control, see "Using a Mackie Control" below.
- 6. For information about setting up a generic MIDI control, see "Using a Generic Control Surface" on page 211.

### Use your control surface

This section describes how to use your control surface in general terms.

For information about your specific device, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **External Control** to enable your selected control surfaces.
- 2. If necessary, press the **Automation** button on your control surface.
- 3. Click the **Automation Settings** button in for each track you want to edit with the control surface and choose **Automation Write (Touch)** or **Automation Write (Latch)** to enable automation recording.

To enable automation recording for audio busses and soft synths, use audio bus tracks.

4. Use the functions on your control surface to edit your project.

# Using a Mackie Control

The Mackie Control is fully supported by ACID software.

An overlay is available from Mackie that you can use to label the Mackie Control buttons and controls with their mapped functions in Vegas software. Many though not all of these functions are also available in ACID.

When you use the default mapping, the Mackie Control is divided into several functional areas. All functionality described in this topic refers to the default control mapping. You can also customize the buttons and controls on the Mackie control.

For information about your Mackie Control, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

For more information about configuring ACID to use a control surface, please see Using a Control Surface.

The Mackie Control Universal can control either trim or automation settings. In order to control automation settings, the Automation button in the Audio/Video section must be selected, and the track or bus you want to edit must be set to Automation Write (Touch) or Automation Write (Latch). Hold the F1 button while turning the V-Pot (or use the Automation Settings button ) to change the automation recording mode for each track and bus track.

### Configure channel mappings for Mackie Control Extenders

If you're using Mackie Control Extenders. you'll need to set up your channel mapping.

For example, if your Mackie Control Universal is on the left of your Mackie Control Extender, you could configure the Mackie Control to adjust channels 1 through 8 and use the Mackie Control Extender to adjust channels 9 through 16.

If you have a Mackie Control Universal positioned between two Mackie Control Extenders, you could adjust channels 1 through 8 on the left Extender, adjust channels 9 through 16 on the Mackie Control Universal, and adjust channels 17 through 24 on the right Extender.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the External Control & Automation tab.
- 3. Double-click your Mackie Control in the **Active control devices** list to display the Configure Mackie Control dialog.

The current channel mapping is displayed on each device's LCD.

- 4. Choose the channels you want to control with the Mackie Control Universal:
  - a. From the **Device** Type drop-down list, choose **Mackie Control**.
  - b. From the **Channel Mapping** drop-down list, choose the channels you want to adjust with the Mackie Control Universal.
- 5. Choose the channels you want to control with the Mackie Control Extender:
  - a. From the **Device** Type drop-down list, choose **Mackie Control Extender**.
  - b. From the **Channel Mapping** drop-down list, choose the channels you want to adjust with the Mackie Control Extender.
- 6. Repeat Step 5 for each Mackie Control Extender.
- 7. Click **OK** to apply your changes and close the Configure Mackie Control dialog.
- 8. Click **OK** to apply your changes and close the Preferences dialog.

### Configure or customize your control mappings

Use the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog to select the control surfaces you want to use and adjust their configuration.

- When you customize your control mappings, button functions may not match the labels on the overlay. You can click the **Default All** button in the Configure Mackie Control dialog to restore the default settings.
- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the External Control & Automation tab.
- 3. Double-click your Mackie Control in the **Active control devices** list to display the Configure Mackie Control dialog.
- 4. To add or change a function do the following:

- a. Select an item in the User defined surface control mappings list.
- b. Select an item in the Available host functions list.
- c. Click the **Assign** button.
- 5. To remove a function, select an item in the **User defined surface control mappings list** and click the **Clear** button.
- 6. To remove all functions, click the **Clear All** button.
- 7. To replace all custom functions with the default settings, click the **Default All** button.

### Channel section (not shown)

The channel section includes V-Pots (knobs), buttons, and faders that you can use to edit your tracks and busses.

	Description							
V-Pot	Adjusts values for panning, volume (when <b>Flip</b> button is selected), and effect parameter values.							
	Audio track volume	Adjusts track volume when the <b>Pan</b> or <b>Sends</b> button is selected and the <b>Flip button is selected.</b>						
	Audio track panning	Adjusts audio track panning when the <b>Pan</b> button is selected.						
	Bus send levels	Adjusts bus send levels when the <b>Sends</b> button is selected.						
	Effect parameters	Adjusts effect parameters when the <b>Inserts</b> button is selected.						
	The V-Pot is velocity sensitive, so rotating quickly changes values quickly, and you can press the button to choose a selection.							
	When the <b>Pan</b> or	Sends button is selected, press the V-Pot to edit the track or bus effects chain.						
Rec/Rdy button	Arms audio tracks for recording.							
Signal LED	Indicates whether an audio track or bus is outputting a signal.							
Solo button	Press to solo a track or remove it from the solo group.							
Mute button	Press to mute or unmute a track.							
Select button	Press to select a track.							
Fader	Adjusts the track or bus level (unless the <b>Flip</b> button is selected).							
	When the <b>Automation</b> button is selected, the fader adjusts the automation envelope if the track is in <b>Automation Write (Touch)</b> or <b>Automation Write (Latch)</b> mode.							
	The fader can also adjust settings for the following items when you select other buttons in the Channel section.							
	Audio track pann	ing Adjusts audio track panning when the <b>Pan</b> and <b>Flip</b> buttons are selected.						
	Bus send levels	Adjusts bus send levels when the <b>Sends</b> and <b>Flip</b> buttons are selected.						

display.

## Footswitches (not shown)

The Mackie Control has two switched inputs (labeled User Switch A and User Switch B) that you can use to connect footswitches.

By default, footswitch A toggles playback, and footswitch B starts and stops recording.

You can customize the footswitches in the Configure Mackie Control dialog. Double-click Mackie Control in the Active control devices list on the External Control & Automation tab of the Preferences dialog to display the Configure Mackie Control dialog.

## Control buttons

The buttons in the Control section determine the operation of the V-Pots and faders in the channel section of your Mackie Control. In every mode, the fader adjusts track volume, and the V-Pot adjusts the selected control mode. You can press the **Flip** button to reverse the V-Pot and fader function.

Button	Description						
Output	Press the <b>Output</b> button to set the output device for each track or bus. Turn the V-Pot in the channel section to choose an output device and press the V-Pot to select it.						
Input	Press to set the recording input device for each track. Turn the V-Pot in the channel section to choose an input device and press the V-Pot to select it.						
Pan	Press to adjust track panning using the V-Pot in the channel section.						
	In 5.1 surround projects, pressing the Pan button toggles left-to-right panning, front-to-rear panning, and center-channel level adjustment using the V-Pot.						
Sends	Press to adjust bus and assignable effects send levels. Press the <b>Sends</b> button to scroll through the available busses and assignable effects chains, and then turn the V-Pot to adjust the send level.						
Inserts	Press to adjust effects settings.						
	Press the button once to display <b>PL</b> in the Mackie Control Assignment display. The Mackie Control LCD displays the effects that are assigned to each track or bus. The following example shows a three-track project:						
	Turn the V-Pot to scroll through the effects, and press the V-Pot to edit the current effect. In editing mode, <b>PE</b> is displayed in the Assignment display. The following example shows the settings for the Noise Gate plug-in on track one: ThrLv1 AttTim RISTIM Bypass Aud1 Track Noise Gate -80.0 2.90 100.0 Falsel 1/1 *Noise gate 1						
	PE mode uses the following controls:						
	<ul><li>V-Pots 1 Turn to edit the effect's parameters. For switch parameters such as Bypass, press the V-</li><li>- 4 Pot to change the setting.</li></ul>						
	V-Pot 5 Turn to scroll through an effect's property pages.						
	V-Pot 6 Turn to choose from a plug-in's available presets. Press the V-Pot to choose a preset.						
	V-Pot 7 Turn to edit the current effect for a different channel						
	V-Pot 8 Turn to choose other effects for the current channel.						
	Press the <b>Inserts</b> button again to view effects chains. <b>PS</b> is displayed in the Assignment display. The following example shows the effects chain on track one:						

	PS n	node i	ises the following controls:				
	V-Pots 1, 3, and 5		Turn to choose other effects for the current channel. Press to edit the selected effect and enter PE mode.				
	V-P 2, 4 6	Pots I, and	After choosing an effect with V-Pot 1, 3, or 5, press V-Pot 2, 4, or 6 to add it to the channel.				
	V-P	Pot 7	If a channel has multiple pages of effects in the chain, turn to display additional effects. In the previous example, <b>Aud 11/2</b> means that track one has two pages of effects.				
	V-P	ot 8	Turn to choose effects chains for other channels.				
			<b>o Insert&gt;</b> is displayed above a V-Pot, you can turn the V-Pot to view effects that you can add n. New effects are displayed with a *. Press the next V-Pot (to the right) to add the effect.				
Settings	Pres	s to ac	ljust track or bus settings using the F1 through F6 buttons.				
	F1 Hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change the automation recording mode for each track a bus track.						
	F2 Hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change the current panning mode.						
	F3	F3 Hold the button and press the V-Pot to change the track phase.					
	F4 Hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change record input monitoring settings when you'r using an ASIO audio device.						
	F5		n the <b>Pan</b> button is selected, press the <b>Settings</b> button and then hold F5 while pressing the t to change the bus or assignable effects output fader to Pre FX or Post FX.				
		Pot to	n the <b>Sends</b> button is selected, press the <b>Settings</b> button and hold F5 while pressing the V- o change a track's bus or assignable effects send level to Pre Volume or Post Volume. Press <b>ends</b> button to scroll through the available bus and effects sends.				
	F6		the <b>Settings</b> button and hold F6 while pressing the V-Pot on a channel to return the nel's settings to the track defaults.				

### Fader Banks buttons

The Fader Banks buttons control the behavior of the channel section controls.

Button	Description			
Bank Press the left or right arrow button to scroll the channels 8 units at a time.				
	For example, if tracks 1-8 are currently displayed, pressing the right arrow will change to tracks 9-16.			
Channel	Press the left or right arrow button to scroll the channels 1 unit at a time.			
	For example, if tracks 1-8 are currently displayed, pressing the right arrow will change to tracks 2-9.			
	Hold the <b>Option</b> button while pressing either Channel button to change track order. For example, if track two is selected and you press <b>Option+ &lt; Channel</b> , track two becomes track one. Conversely, if track one is selected and you press <b>Option + Channel &gt;</b> , track one becomes track two.			
Flip	Press to exchange the behavior of the fader and V-Pot when allowed.			

### Display buttons

The Display buttons control the Mackie Control LCD display.

Button	Description			

Meters/Values When you're working with audio tracks or busses, press to display meters or numeric values.

	Even in Meters mode, numeric values are displayed when you edit a value. Hold the <b>Shift</b> button in the Modifiers section while pressing the <b>Meters/Values</b> button to toggle control of tracks, busses, or tracks and busses.
	<ul><li>Press once to show audio and MIDI tracks.</li><li>Press again to show audio tracks.</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Press again to show MIDI tracks.</li> <li>Press again to show busses.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Press again to show all tracks and busses.</li> </ul>
Time Fmt Zero	Press and hold to display the current time format. Turn V-Pot 8 while holding the button to change the format.

### Markers buttons

The Markers buttons control additional track and channel settings.

Button	Description
Marker 1/9	Press to place the cursor at marker 1, or hold Shift and press to place the cursor at marker 9.
Automation Mode	When the <b>Settings</b> button is selected, hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change the automation recording mode for each track and bus track.
Marker	Press to place the cursor at marker 2, or hold Shift and press to place the cursor at marker 10.
2/10 Pan Mode	When the <b>Settings</b> button is selected, hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change the current panning mode.
Marker 3	Press to place the cursor at marker 3.
Marker 4	Press to place the cursor at marker 4.
Input Monitor	When the Settings button is selected, hold the button and turn the V-Pot to change record input monitoring settings when you're using an ASIO audio device.
Marker 5	Press to place the cursor at marker 5.
Pre/Post	When the <b>Pan</b> button is selected, press the <b>Settings</b> button and then hold F5 while pressing the V- Pot to change the bus or assignable effects output fader to Pre FX or Post FX.
	When the <b>Sends</b> button is selected, press the <b>Settings</b> button and hold F5 while pressing the V-Pot to change a track's bus or assignable effects send level to Pre Volume or Post Volume. Press the <b>Sends</b> button to scroll through the available bus and effects sends.
Marker 6	Press to place the cursor at marker 6.
Default	Press the <b>Settings</b> button and hold F6 while pressing the V-Pot on a channel to return the channel's settings to the track defaults.
Marker 7	Press to place the cursor at marker 7.
Marker 8	Press to place the cursor at marker 8.

### Add New buttons

The Add New buttons add busses or tracks to your project.

Button	Description	
Track	Press to add a new audio track.	
Bus	Press to add an audio bus to your project.	

## Windows buttons

Button	Description	
Mixer	Press to show the Mixing Console window. If the window is not docked, pressing the button shows/hides the window.	
Video Preview	Press to show the Video Preview window. If the window is not docked, pressing the button shows/hides the window.	
Plug-Ins	Press to show the Plug-In Manager window. If the window is not docked, pressing the button shows/hides the window.	

The Windows buttons control the display of various ACID windows.

## View buttons

The View buttons control the display of various sections of the ACID window.

Button	Description	
Bus Tracks	Press to show or hide bus tracks in the timeline.	
Dock Area	Press to show or hide the Window Docking Area at the bottom of the ACID window.	
Track List	Press to show or hide the track list in the timeline.	

## Modifiers buttons

The Modifiers buttons extend the functionality of other buttons on the Mackie Control.

Button	Description		
Shift	Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing a button labeled with inverse text to perform the shift function.		
	For example, hold <b>Shift</b> while pressing the <b>Undo/Redo</b> button to reverse an undo action.		
Option/ Track	Hold the <b>Option/Track Order</b> button while pressing a button in the Settings, Add New, or Windows group for alternative functions.		
Order	Hold the <b>Option/Track Order</b> button while pressing a the <b>Channel &lt; orChannel &gt;</b> button to change track order.		
	Hold the <b>Option/Track Order</b> button while pressing F1 to F16 to perform custom functions you can define. See the Configure or customize your control mappings heading in this help topic for more information.		
	Use the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog to select the control surfaces you want to use and adjust their configuration.		
	1. From the Options menu, choose <b>Preferences</b> to display the Preferences dialog.		
	2. Select the External Control & Automation tab.		
	3. Double-click your Mackie Control in the <b>Active devices</b> list to display the Configure Mackie Control dialog.		
	4. To add or change a function do the following:		
	a. Select an item in the User defined surface control mappings list.		
	b. Select an item in the Available host functions list.		
	c. Click the <b>Assign</b> button.		
	5. To remove a function, select an item in the <b>User defined surface control mappings</b> list and click the <b>Clear</b> button.		
	6. To remove all functions, click the <b>Clear All</b> button.		

	7. To replace all custom functions with the default settings, click the <b>Default All</b> button.	
Ctrl	Hold the <b>Ctrl</b> button while using a control for alternative functions.	
Alt	Hold the <b>Alt</b> button while using a control for alternative functions.	

## Audio/Video buttons

The Audio/Video buttons control various audio settings for your project.

Button	Description	
Automation	Press to place the controls on the Mackie Control in automation mode. The controls in the channel section of the Mackie Control will affect the automation parameters on the track or bus if <b>Automation Write (Touch)</b> or <b>Automation Write (Latch)</b> mode is selected.	
	When the button is not selected, the buttons control trim (static) values.	
Bypass FX	Press to bypass/enable all audio effects.	
Metronome	Press to turn the metronome on or off. Hold Shift and press to toggle metronome countoff.	
Surround	Press to toggle the project properties between stereo and 5.1 surround mode.	
Downmix	Press to toggle the state of the <b>Downmix Output</b> button in the Mixing Console window.	
Dim	Press to toggle the state of the <b>Dim Output</b> button in the Mixing Console window.	

## Project buttons

The Project buttons perform various project-level commands.

Button	Description	
Save	Press to save your project.	
Undo⁄ Redo	Press to reverse edit operations. Hold <b>Shift</b> while pressing the button to reverse an undo operation.	
OK	Not used.	
Cancel	Not used.	

## Timeline buttons

The Timeline buttons perform various commands for the project timeline.

Button	Description		
Marker	Press to place a marker at the cursor position.		
	Hold the <b>Ctrl</b> button while pressing the <b>Marker</b> button to remove a marker.		
Region	Press to convert the current selection to a region.		
	Hold the <b>Ctrl</b> button while pressing the <b>Region</b> button to remove a region.		
Loop/	Press to toggle looped playback mode.		
Select	Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>Loop/Select</b> button to create a time selection from the loop region.		
Mark In/	Press to set the beginning of the loop region at the cursor position.		
Go to In	Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>Mark In/Go to In</b> button to move the cursor to the beginning of the loop region.		

Mark Out/ Go to Out	Press to set the end of the loop region at the cursor position. Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>Mark Out/Go to Out</b> button to move the cursor to the end of the loop region.
Event Trim/ Center Cursor	Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>Event Trim/Center Cursor</b> button to center the cursor in the timeline view.
RTZ/ End	Press to move the cursor to the beginning of the project. Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>RTZ/End</b> button to move the cursor to the end of the project.

### Transport buttons (not shown)

The Transport buttons allow you to navigate the timeline and preview your project.

Button	Description	
Rewind	Press and hold to move backward through the timeline at 20x speed.	
Fast Forward	Press and hold to move forward through the timeline at 20x speed.	
Stop	Press to stop playback and return the cursor to its position before playback started.	
Play	Press to start playback. Press again to stop playback and leave the cursor at its current position.	
Record	Press to start recording. Press again to stop recording and leave the cursor at its current position. Hold the <b>Shift</b> button while pressing the <b>Record</b> button to render the current selection to a new track.	

## Arrow buttons (not shown)

The arrow buttons allow you to navigate the timeline and preview your project.

Button	Description		
Left/Right	Press the left or right arrow button to move left or right 1/32 note.		
	Hold <b>Ctrl</b> while pressing the left or right arrow button to go to the beginning or end of the project.		
	Hold <b>Alt</b> while pressing the left or right arrow button to go to the beginning of the next or previous		
	measure.		
Up/Down	Press to zoom in or out.		

### Jog dial (not shown)

The jog dial allows you to navigate the timeline when playback is stopped. Hold **Alt** and turn the dial to go to the beginning of the next or previous measure.

## Using a Frontier TranzPort

Using a Frontier TranzPort, you can control ACID wirelessly. For more information about configuring ACID to use a control surface, please see Using a Control Surface.

## View the control mappings

The map for the TranzPort assigns the controls as follows.

Control	Function	Shift Function
Track ◀	Focus to previous track or mixer control.	Insert audio track.
Track	Focus to next track or mixer control.	Insert MIDI track.
Rec	Arm track for record.	
Mute	Mute track.	
Solo	Solo track.	
Undo	Undo.	Redo.
In	Set loop start.	
Out	Set loop end.	
Punch	Toggle metronome.	Toggle MIDI merge recording when displaying volume or panning for a MIDI track.
		1. Press <b>Track <sup>◀</sup> or Track ▶</b> to select a MIDI track.
		<ol> <li>Press Shift + Loop until volume or panning information is displayed on the TranzPort.</li> </ol>
		3. Hold Shift and press Punch.
Loop	Toggle looped playback.	Toggle jog wheel control of volume, panning, input, or output device for tracks or Mixer controls.
		<ol> <li>Press Track ◄ or Track ► to select the track you want to adjust.</li> <li>Press Shift + Loop until the item you want to edit is displayed on the TranzPort.</li> <li>Hold Shift while rotating the jog wheel to adjust the selected control.</li> </ol>
Shift	Toggle alternate functions.	
Markers Prev	Move to previous marker.	
Markers Add	Insert marker at cursor.	
Markers Next	Move to next marker.	
Jog Wheel	Scroll cursor.	Adjust volume or pan for current track.
4	Rewind.	Go to start.
₩	Fast forward.	Go to end.
	Stop playback or recording.	
►	Play/pause.	
•	Punch in or start recording.	

## Adjust track or bus volume

- 1. Press **Track <sup>▲</sup>** or **Track** <sup>▶</sup> to select the track or mixer control you want to adjust.
- 2. Press Shift+Loop until the TranzPort displays volume.

3. Hold Shift while rotating the jog wheel to adjust the volume of the selected track or mixer control.

### Adjust track or bus panning

- 1. Press **Track** or **Track** to select the track or mixer control you want to adjust.
- 2. Press Shift+Loop until the TranzPort displays panning.
  - Not all mixer controls allow panning adjustment.
- 3. Hold Shift while rotating the jog wheel to adjust panning for the selected track or mixer control.

### Edit a track's input device

- 1. Press **Track** or **Track** to select the track you want to adjust.
- 2. Press Shift+Loop until the TranzPort displays the track's input device.
- 3. Hold Shift while rotating the jog wheel to scroll through the available inputs. When you change the input device, an asterisk is displayed before the device name on the TranzPort.
- 4. Press Shift+Punch to set the input device.

### Edit a track or mixer control's output device

- 1. Press **Track** or **Track** to select the track or mixer control you want to adjust.
- 2. Press Shift+Loop until the TranzPort displays the track's output device.
- 3. Hold Shift while rotating the jog wheel to scroll through the available output devices. When you change the output device, an asterisk is displayed before the device name on the TranzPort.
- 4. Press Shift+Punch to set the output device.

## Using a PreSonus FaderPort

You can use a PreSonus FaderPort to control ACID Music Studio.

For more information about configuring ACID Music Studio to use a control surface, please see Using a Control Surface.

### View the control mappings

Control	Function	Shift Function
Fader	Adjusts volume for the active channel.	
Pan	Adjusts panning for the active channel.	
Mute	Mutes the active channel.	
Solo	Solos the active channel.	
Rec	Arm the active track for recording.	
Channel	Scroll to previous track or mixer control. Scrolls by 8 channels when <b>Bank</b> is selected.	
Bank	Toggles scroll channel/bank mode.	
Channel	Scroll to next track or mixer control.	
	Scrolls by 8 channels when <b>Bank</b> is selected.	

The map for the FaderPort assigns the controls as follows.

Output	Master Fader mode.		
Read	Enables channel automation in to Read mode. Press again to turn automation off.		
Write	Enables channel automation in to Write mode. Press again to turn automation off.		
Touch	Enables channel automation in to Touch mode. Press again to turn automation off.		
Off	Turns the fader off.		
Mix	Displays the Mix Console.	Dim mixer output.	
Proj	Switches behavior of fader and rotary knob.		
Trns	Toggles automation for the active channel.		
Undo	Reverses the last action performed.		
Shift	Toggle alternate functions.		
Punch	Toggles the Metronome on or off.	Moves left to the next marker.	
User	Toggles metronome count-in.	Move right to the next marker.	
Loop	Toggles looped playback.	Add a marker at the cursor position.	
	Rewind.	Go to start.	
₩	Fast forward.	Go to end.	
	Stop playback or recording.		
►	Play/pause.		
•	Punch in or start recording.	Render selected track to a	
	The LED blinks to indicate tracks are armed for recording and illuminates solidly during recording.	new track.	
Footswitch	Toggles playback.	Punch in/out recording.	

### Adjust track or bus volume

- 1. Press **Channel** or **Channel** to select the track or mixer control you want to adjust.
- 2. Move the fader to adjust the volume of the selected track or mixer control.
  - $\mathbb{Q}$  If you want to use the FaderPort knob to adjust channel volume, select the **Proj** button.

### Adjust track or bus panning

- 1. Press **Channel** or **Channel** to select the track or mixer control you want to adjust.
- 2. Turn the FaderPort knob to adjust panning for the selected track or mixer control.

💡 Tips:

- Not all mixer controls allow panning adjustment.
- If you want to use the FaderPort fader to adjust channel panorama, select the **Proj** button.

## Start recording

- 1. Arm the tracks you want to arm:
  - a. Press **Channel** or **Channel** to select the track you want to record into.
  - b. Press **Rec** to arm the selected track for recording.
- 2. Repeat steps a and b for all tracks you want to arm.
- 3. Press **Record** to begin recording into all armed tracks.
- 4. When you're done recording, press **Record** again to stop.

# Using a Generic Control Surface

You can configure up to five generic MIDI control surfaces to work with the ACID interface. For information about your specific device, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

For more information about setting up a control surface, please see Using a Control Surface.

Notes:

• If you have a MIDI controller that includes buttons and knobs or faders, you can use the device as an external control device and as a MIDI input device for recording MIDI for example, you can use the buttons, knobs, and sliders on the device for external control, and still use the keyboard, pitch wheel, and modulation wheel for recording MIDI.

MIDI messages that are mapped to external control functions are filtered when you record MIDI. If a note message is assigned to a control surface function, both the note-on and note-off messages will be filtered. —

• Effects parameters cannot be adjusted with a generic controller.

A generic control surface can control either trim or automation settings. In order to control automation settings, you must assign a button to place the control surface in automation mode, and the **Automation Settings** button on the track or bus you want to edit must be set to **Automation Write (Touch)** or **Automation Write** (Latch).

### Customize your control mappings

Use the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog to select the control surfaces you want to use and adjust their configuration.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the External Control & Automation tab.
- 3. Double-click the **Generic Control entry** in the **Active control devices** list to display the Configure Generic Control dialog.
- 4. To add or change a function do the following:
  - a. Choose a setting from the View function group drop-down list.
  - b. Select the **Learn** check box.
  - c. Select an command in the Host Command list and activate the control on your control surface.
  - d. You can click the Edit button to fine-tune the MIDI message settings.
  - e. Repeat step 4 for each command you want to make available on your control surface.
- 5. To remove a function, select an item in the **Host Command** list and click the **Reset** button.
- 6. To remove all functions, click the **Reset All** button.
- 7. Click the Save As button to save your updated configuration file.

### Load a control mapping file

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the External Control & Automation tab in the Preferences dialog.
- 3. Double-click the **Generic Control entry** in the **Active control devices** list to display the Configure Generic Control dialog.
- 4. Click the **Open** button and browse to the mapping file you want to use.
- 5. Click **OK** to apply your changes and return to the Preferences dialog.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the Preferences dialog.

### See an example of how you can set up MIDI keyboard as a generic control surface

If you have a MIDI device that has knobs, faders, and buttons, you can use assign those controls to adjust the tracks in your project.

For this example, let's set up a MIDI keyboard with 8 knobs to adjust track volume.



- You can use this same process to assign a controller to any configurable parameter. To adjust track volume, we're selecting **Channel x** Fader in the **Host Command** list in step 10 below. However, if you wanted to adjust panning, you could choose **Channel x Pan**, or if you wanted to adjust the bus send level, you could choose **Channel x Send**.
- Effect parameters cannot be controlled with a generic controller.
- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog.
- 2. Select the MIDI tab, and verify that the port where your controller is connected is selected in the **Make these** devices available for MIDI input list.
- 3. Select the External Control & Automation tab.
- 4. From the **Available devices** drop-down list, choose **Generic Control**, and then click the **Add** button. The Generic Control is added to the **Active control devices** list.
- 5. Double-click the **Generic Control** entry in the **Active control devices** list to display the Configure Generic Control dialog.
- 6. Verify that the port where your controller is connected is selected from the **MIDI input** drop-down list at the bottom of the dialog.
- 7. Because the MIDI keyboard in our example has 8 knobs, type 8 in the **Number of channels** box.
- 8. Now, let's assign buttons to shift the channel banks up and down so you can control all the tracks in your project.

For example, when you start using the controller, the knobs will adjust tracks 1-8. When you shift the banks down, you can control tracks 9-16, and so on.

- a. From the View function group drop-down list, choose Channels.
- b. Select the **Learn** check box.
- c. Select Channel Bank Down from the Host Command list.
- d. Press the button or key you want to use to switch to the next group of 8 tracks.
- e. Select Channel Bank Up from the Host Command list.
- f. Press the button or key you want to use to switch to the previous group of 8 tracks.
- 9. Choose Audio Channels from the View function group drop-down list.

- 10. Program each knob:
  - a. Verify that the **Learn** check box is still selected.
  - b. Select Channel 1 Fader from the Host Command list.
  - c. Turn knob 1 on your MIDI keyboard. You'll notice that the **Channel**, **MIDI Message**, and **MIDI Data** columns are updated.
  - d. Repeat steps 10a and 10b to program knobs 2 through 8 on your keyboard.
- 11. Now, let's assign a button to toggle the controller in and out of automation mode so we can use the knobs to adjust the track's volume (trim) or record volume automation:
  - a. From the View function group drop-down list, choose Assign.
  - b. Select Toggle Automation Mode from the Host Command list.
  - c. Verify that the **Learn** check box is still selected, and then press the button or key you want to use to switch your control surface in and out of automation mode.

You'll notice that the Channel, MIDI Message, and MIDI Data columns are updated.

- 12. Click **OK** to close the Configure Generic Control dialog, and then click **OK** to close the Preferences dialog.
- 13. From the Options menu, choose External Control to enable your controller.

You're ready to start using your controller.

- 14. Turn each knob on your controller and notice that turning knob 1 adjusts the volume (trim) of track 1, turning knob 2 adjusts the volume of track 2, and so on.
- 15. Press the button that you assigned to scroll the channel bank down in step 8.

Turn each knob on your controller and notice that turning knob 1 now adjusts the volume (trim) of track 9, turning knob 2 adjusts the volume of track 10, and so on.

- 16. Press the button that you assigned to scroll the channel bank up in step 8 so you can control tracks 1-8 again.
- 17. Press the button that you assigned to toggle automation mode in step 11.

Select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 on each track to enable automation recording.

Start playback, and turn each knob on your controller, and notice that turning knob 1 records volume automation on track 1, turning knob 2 records automation on track 2, and so on.

18. Press the automation mode toggle button once more, and you can use the knobs to adjust track trim levels again.

## Working with MIDI

In addition to using loops, one-shots, and Beatmapped tracks, you can record MIDI tracks and use MIDI files in your projects.

To edit MIDI files within ACID software, you can use inline MIDI editing to edit in the timeline, or you can use the List Editor or Piano Roll tab in the MIDI Track Properties window. To edit a MIDI file with an external editor, right-click the track and choose **Edit in [editor name]** to open the file using the editor specified on the Editing tab of the Preferences dialog.

# MIDI Basics: Using MIDI Files in Your Project

ACID contains comprehensive MIDI support, but you don't have to be a MIDI wizard to spice up your projects with MIDI.

You can use MIDI files in much the same way you use loops and one-shots in your projects. However, unlike loops and one-shots, MIDI files do not contain audio. MIDI files contain information about which notes to play and how to play them. You'll need a synthesizer (software or hardware based) to play the MIDI data.



MIDI File Synthesizer Sound Card

Following is a basic workflow for using MIDI files in an ACID project:

- 1. Use the Explorer window to find the file you want to use.
- 2. Double-click the file to add it to your project. Tracks and events will be created automatically.

For more control, you can right-click a MIDI file in the Explorer window and choose a command from the shortcut menu to indicate how you want to add it to your project.

- 3. By default, your new MIDI tracks will be routed to the MAGIX VITA2 Synth. If you want to change the sounds, you can add other VSTi software synthesizers.
- 4. If you've added another VSTi soft synths to your project, you'll need to assign your MIDI track to the soft synth you want to play the track.
- 5. Click the **Play** button in the transport toolbar to hear your project.
- 6. When you're finished with your project, you can render it as you would any other project.

A In order to render projects that contain MIDI tracks, MIDI tracks must be routed to VSTi soft synths. Tracks that are routed to external MIDI devices will not be included in the rendered file.

Once you have the basics down, you can start recording your own MIDI parts.

# Adding MIDI Files to a Project

Adding MIDI files to your ACID project is just like adding audio: you can double-click a MIDI file to create new tracks and events, or you can drag a MIDI file to an existing track's **Paint Clip Selector** button to add a new clip.

When you select a MIDI file in the Explorer window, its length, tempo, type, and number of tracks are displayed at the bottom of the window:

DEP-MODE      Itm 1201 pc Im4     midi     midi     DEP-MODE      Michael     Mationalhym	1CARESS.MID 1EHINDTW.MID 1EACKC.MID 1ELSCH.MID 2EBACKC.MID 2EBACKC.MID 2EBACKC.MID 2EBACKC.MID 2ECLEBRA.MID 2ECLEAR.MID 2ECLE	DM-POT.MID DREAM_ME.MID DREAMING.MID DREAMING.MID E ENJVSLNC.MID E EVVTHGC.MID FLVWIND.MID FLVWIND.MID FLVWIND.MID GETLIGHT.MID	HALO.MID HIGHER.MID HIGHER.MID HIGHER.MID JEFELYOU.MID ULTILE15.MID MITASER.MID NEWLIFE.MID NEWLIFE.MID
MIDI: 187.0.000 at 156.000 BPM; Type 1; 18 Tracks Explorer			icks

When you right-click a MIDI file in the Explorer window, you can choose how you want to add it to your project:

Command	Description
Add to	Adds the file to the current ACID project and adds tracks to the track list. No events are created.
Project	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ACID will set the clip's key based on the MIDI file. If a MIDI file has multiple key signatures, only the first is used.</li> </ul>
	When you draw events after adding a file to your ACID project, MIDI controller data is not added to the timeline. Right-click an event and choose <b>Merge Envelope Data</b> from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.
Add to Project with Events	Adds the file to the current ACID project at the cursor position, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events for the MIDI note data on each track. Envelopes are added to the tracks to represent MIDI controller data.
	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ACID will set the clip's key based on the MIDI file. If a MIDI file has multiple key signatures, only the first is used.</li> </ul>
Add to Project with Events	Adds the file to the current ACID project at the cursor position, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events. Existing events are shifted downstream to make room for your MIDI file. Envelopes are added to the tracks to represent MIDI controller data.
Rippled	<ul> <li>For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file, and all tracks are organized within a folder track.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>ACID will set the clip's key based on the MIDI file. If a MIDI file has multiple key signatures, only the first is used.</li> </ul>
Open as New Project	Starts a new project, adds tracks to the track list, and creates events for the MIDI note data on each track:
	• For Type 0 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each channel in the MIDI file.
	For Type 1 MIDI files, a separate track is created for each track in the MIDI file.
	<ul> <li>The ACID project key will be updated to match the MIDI project. Each clip (except drum clips) will have its key set accordingly.</li> </ul>

When you draw events after opening a MIDI file as a new project, MIDI controller data is not added to the timeline. Right-click an event and choose **Create Envelopes from Clip** from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.

# Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices

Each MIDI track can be played through any external MIDI port or any VSTi or ReWire 2.0 soft synth bus control in the Mixing Console window.

1. Click the **MIDI Output** button. A list of all the available MIDI devices and software synthesizers is displayed.



- If the soft synth you want to use does not appear in the menu, choose **Insert Soft Synth** to add a soft synth bus control to the project and route the track to the new synth.
- If a MIDI device does not appear in the menu, choose **External MIDI Device Preferences** to open the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog and verify that the check box for the device is selected. If a device is selected for generating MIDI timecode on the Sync Preferences tab, it will be unavailable as a playback device.

For more information about using hardware-based synthesizers with your ACID project, please see Using Input Busses with Hardware-Based Synthesizers.

2. Choose a device from the list to send the current track to that device. To route to a specific port in a ReWire 2.0 device, choose your ReWire device application from the list, and then choose a port (indicated by the incom) from the submenu.

In order to render projects that contain MIDI tracks, MIDI tracks must be routed to VSTi or ReWire 2.0 soft synths. Tracks that are routed to external MIDI devices will not be included in the rendered file.

3. To choose which MIDI channel will be used to send MIDI data, choose **MIDI Channel**, and then choose a channel from the submenu .

When you add a MIDI track, its output is automatically assigned to the next available channel (channel 10 is skipped since some devices reserve channel 10 for drums).

## Using Synthesizers

From the Insert menu, choose **Soft Synth** to add a soft synth bus control to the Mixing Console window. Each soft synth bus control can represent a VST instrument or ReWire device application.
A VSTi soft synth bus control is like a virtual synthesizer module where you can route tracks. In the same way you can route a MIDI keyboard to an outboard synthesizer module, you can route each MIDI track to any soft synth you have set up for your project or play a soft synth with an external MIDI controller.

A ReWire soft synth bus control connects a ReWire device application with ACID software, which serves as a ReWire mixer application. When ACID software hosts a ReWire device application, playback is synchronized between the two programs, and the ReWire device application's audio is output through the ACID mixer. With ReWire 2.0 devices, you can also route MIDI tracks to synths in the ReWire device applications.

Use the soft synth bus control in the Mixing Console window to mute, solo, add effects to, and adjust the volume of each soft synth.

You can add up to 32 soft synth bus controls to your project. If the project includes VST instruments with multiple outputs, each output is added as a separate soft synth bus.

# **Using VST Instruments**

A Virtual Studio Technology instrument (VST instrument or VSTi) is a software-based synthesizer you can use to create audio from your MIDI tracks. You use a software synthesizer much like a hardware-based synthesizer: in the same way you can route a MIDI keyboard to an outboard synthesizer module, you can route MIDI tracks to a VSTi soft synth or ReWire 2.0 device application.

VST instruments are added to your project as soft synth bus controls in the Mixing Console window. Routing a MIDI track to a soft synth bus control will cause the track to be played through the VST instrument, and you can use the Soft Synth Properties dialog to choose presets and adjust instrument settings.

You can add up to 32 soft synth bus controls to your project. If the project includes VST instruments with multiple outputs, each output is added as a separate soft synth bus.

If you change the number of outputs from within a multiport VST instrument after adding the soft synth to your ACID project, the ACID Mixing Console window will not reflect the change if the VST instrument does not notify host applications of dynamic port changes.

### Add a VST instrument to your project

1. From the Insert menu, choose **Soft Synth**, or click the **Insert Soft Synth** we button in the Mixing Console

window. The Soft Synth Chooser is displayed.

- 2. Select the VST instrument from the list and click the **OK** button.
- If the VST instrument you want to use isn't displayed in the Soft Synth Chooser dialog, you can use the Plug-In Manager window to indicate where your plug-ins are installed and scan for plug-ins.

The soft synth bus control is added to the Mixing Console window using the default settings, and the Soft Synth Properties window is displayed. You can load new presets or banks or use the instrument's interface in the Soft Synth Properties dialog to adjust its settings.

When you insert a VST instrument that supports multiple output ports, ACID creates a soft synth bus for the VSTi's main output in the Mixing Console window.

You can add soft synth bus controls for each of the VSTi's output ports to mute, solo, add effects, and adjust volume for each soft synth bus control individually. For more information, see "Add or remove soft synth busses for multiport VST instruments" in this help topic.

If you change the number of outputs from within a multiport VST instrument after adding the soft synth to your ACID project, the ACID Mixing Console window will not reflect the change if the VST instrument does not notify host applications of dynamic port changes.

### Add or remove soft synth busses for multiport VST instruments

When you insert a VST instrument that supports multiple output ports, ACID creates a soft synth bus for the VST instrument's main output in the Mixing Console window.

You can add soft synth bus controls for each of the VSTi's output ports to mute, solo, add effects, and adjust volume for each soft synth bus control individually.

- 1. Right-click the VST instrument's soft synth icon 🌇 in the Mixing Console window.
- 2. Choose **Insert/Remove** <Synth Name> **Outputs** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a command from the submenu.
- Deleting the main output's soft synth bus control will remove all of the VST instrument's ports.

#### Load or save VST instrument effect presets

When you're using a VST instrument as a soft synth, you can use the Soft Synth Properties window to load or save settings for an individual instrument.

Some VST instruments may not support loading or saving presets through the ACID interface. These instruments may have their own methods of saving presets and banks, or saving may not be available in a demonstration or limited version of the instrument.

#### Loading an instrument preset

- 1. Click the **Open Effect Preset** button 📩. The Open VSTi Effect Preset dialog is displayed.
- 2. Browse to the .fxp file that you want to use.
- 3. Click the **Open** button. The current VST instrument settings are replaced with the settings stored in the preset.

#### Saving the current settings as a preset

- 1. Click the **Save Effect Preset** button 🔚. The Save VSTi Effect Preset dialog is displayed.
- 2. Browse to the folder where you want to save the .fxp file and type a name in the File Name box.
- 3. Click the Save button. The current VST instrument settings are stored in the preset.

#### Load or save VST instrument effect banks

When you're using a VST instrument as a soft synth, you can use the Soft Synth Properties window to load or save banks of settings.

#### Loading a saved bank

- 1. Click the **Open Effect Bank** button 嚞. The Open VSTi Effect Bank dialog is displayed.
- 2. Browse to the .fxb file that you want to use.
- 3. Click the **Open** button. The current VST instrument settings are replaced with the settings stored in the bank.

#### Saving the current settings as a bank

- 1. Click the Save Effect Bank As button 🗐. The Save VSTi Effect Bank dialog is displayed.
- 2. Browse to the folder where you want to save the .fxb file and type a name in the File Name box.
- 3. Click the **Save** button. The current VST instrument settings are stored in the bank.

#### Enable or bypass a VST instrument

Select the **Enable** button () on the Soft Synth Properties window to enable a VST instrument so you can hear its output, or click again to bypass the instrument.

When you change the soft synth bus control to use a different VST instrument, it will be enabled automatically.

#### Route a MIDI track to a VST instrument

Routing MIDI tracks uses the same process whether you're routing to a VST instrument, ReWire 2.0 device

application, or MIDI port. For more information, see "Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices" on page 216.

#### Play a soft synth with a MIDI device

- 1. Double click a soft synth icon **W** in the Mixer window. The Soft Synth Properties window is displayed.
- 2. In the Soft Synth Properties window, click the **External MIDI Input Port** button 🔯 and choose a port from the menu.

If the port you want to use isn't selected, you can choose **External MIDI Device Preferences** to display the MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog, where you can make devices available for MIDI input.

- Notes:
- 1. Step 2 is necessary only if the **Auto MIDI input routing** check box on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog is not selected.
- 2. If you're using a VSTi soft synth, select the **Enable** button (1) on the Soft Synth Properties window to allow real-time MIDI playback.
- 3. Play your MIDI controller, and it will use the current program settings from the Soft Synth Properties window.

For more information about using external MIDI devices, see "Using External MIDI Devices" on page 222.

#### Automate VSTi parameters

You can use the soft synth bus track to control parameter automation for VST instruments using envelopes. For more information about adding and adjusting parameter automation envelopes, please see Automating VSTi Parameters.

### **Automating VSTi Parameters**

You can use envelopes on soft synth bus tracks to control parameter automation for VST instruments.

#### Automate VSTi parameters

- 1. If bus tracks aren't already visible, choose **Show Bus Tracks** from the View menu.
- 2. Select the bus track header for the VSTi soft synth you want to edit.
- 3. Perform either of the following actions:
  - Click the **Configure Soft Synth Parameter Automation** button *f* in the VSTi's Soft Synth Properties window.

or——

• From the Insert menu, choose **Envelopes**, and then choose **Soft Synth Automation** from the submenu.

The Soft Synth Parameter Automation dialog is displayed.

- 4. The Soft Synth Parameter Automation dialog displays a list of the VST instrument's automatable parameters. Select the check box for each parameter you want to automate.
- 5. Click the down arrow in the **Envelope** box and choose a command from the menu:

Item	Description
Insert Envelope	If the parameter does not have an automation envelope, <b>No</b> is displayed. Click the down arrow <sup>™</sup> and choose <b>Insert Envelope</b> to add an automation envelope to the timeline.
Show/Hide Envelope	If the parameter has an automation envelope, <b>Visible</b> or <b>Hidden</b> is displayed. Click the down arrow <sup>M</sup> and choose <b>Hide Envelope</b> or <b>Show Envelope</b> to toggle its display.

	Click the Hide all Envelopes button at the bottom of the dialog to hide all envelopes on the bus track.
Reset All Envelope Points	If the parameter has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow and choose <b>Reset All Envelope Points</b> to restore all points to the default value.
Delete Envelope	If the parameter has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow $\blacksquare$ and choose <b>Delete Envelope</b> to remove the envelope and all envelope points from the timeline.
	Click the <b>Remove all Envelopes</b> button at the bottom of the dialog to delete all parameter envelopes on the bus track.

- 6. Click the down arrow <sup>■</sup> in the **Curve Type** box to set the default fade curve for each parameter's automation envelope. The new curve type will be applied to all envelope segments. You can right-click a segment and choose a new fade curve to override the default curve type.
- 7. You can now edit the parameter automation data by editing the envelopes on the bus track or adjusting the VSTi's controls in the in the Soft Synth Properties window.

### Edit parameter automation envelopes or record automation

After you've added VSTi parameter automation envelopes to the soft synth's bus track, each envelope represents an automatable parameter, and the envelope points represent parameter values.

You can edit parameter automation data by editing the envelopes on the bus track, or you can use the VSTi's controls in the in the Soft Synth Properties window to record automation data:

1. Double-click the soft synth icon in the Mixing Console window 🜇 to display the Soft Synth Properties

window for the VSTi you want to automate.

- 2. Click to position the cursor in the timeline where you want to edit a parameter.
- 3. Adjust the control in the Soft Synth Properties window that corresponds to the envelope you want to edit. An envelope point is created or the envelope point at the cursor position is updated to match the control setting.

If you want to record automation settings during playback, the controls in the Soft Synth Properties window behave differently depending on the track automation recording mode.

Click the ant to the <b>Automation Settings</b> button	and choose a setting from the menu to set the
--	---

automation recording mode:

Mode	Track Icon	Description
Off	效	Automated parameters are ignored during playback. When you switch to Off mode, the control setting from the cursor position is used as a
Read	۵	static setting, and the envelope is dimmed to indicate that it is unavailable. The envelope value is applied during playback, and the control in the Soft Synth Properties window reflects the envelope settings at the cursor position.
(Touch) window follows the envelope during playback and when you position the c Envelope points are created only while a control is being adjusted. When you		The envelope value is applied during playback, and the control in the Soft Synth Properties window follows the envelope during playback and when you position the cursor. Envelope points are created only while a control is being adjusted. When you stop adjusting the control, automation recording stops and the existing envelope points are

Write (Latch)	Ø	The envelope value is applied during playback, and the control in the Soft Synth Properties window follows the envelope settings during playback and when you position the cursor.
		Envelope points are created when you change a control setting, and recording continues until you stop playback. When you stop adjusting the control, the control's last setting overwrites the existing envelope points/keyframes.

# **Editing Soft Synth Properties**

From the View menu, choose **Soft Synth Properties** to display the Soft Synth Properties window for the selected track. You can use this window to route soft synths to VST instruments or ReWire 2.0 devices, and you can configure soft synths for external input from a MIDI controller.

Double-click the To icon on a soft synth channel strip in the Mixing Console window or select a track that is

routed to that soft synth to display the Soft Synth Properties window for the soft synth.

### Route a soft synth bus control to a VST instrument or ReWire 2.0 synth application

- 1. Double click a soft synth icon window is displayed.
- 2. Click the **Edit Soft Synth** button 🛄. The Soft Synth Chooser dialog is displayed.
- 3. Select the VST instrument you want to use, or select the ReWire Devices tab and choose a ReWire 2.0 device.
  - If the VST instrument you want to use isn't displayed in the Soft Synth Chooser dialog, you can use the Plug-In Manager window to indicate where your plug-ins are installed and scan for plug-ins.

If the ReWire device application you want to use isn't displayed in the Soft Synth Chooser dialog, you can use the Plug-In Manager window to re-enable the plug-in.

In the Plug-In Manager, navigate to the **ReWire Devices > Ignored** folder to view the ReWire devices you've excluded. Right-click a plug-in and choose **Ignore** from the shortcut menu to clear the check mark and re-enable the plug-in.

4. Click **OK** to return to the Soft Synth Properties window.

If you selected a VST instrument, the VSTi synth is displayed in the Soft Synth Properties window, and you can adjust the controls as necessary.

If you selected a ReWire 2.0 device, the Soft Synth Properties window displays information about the synth's MIDI ports. Click the **Open ReWire Device** button  $\frac{1}{2}$  to start the device (some applications cannot be started by a ReWire mixer), or select the **Lock MIDI Port Configuration** button at to lock MIDI ports so the software does not lose port assignments due to dynamic changes from ReWire devices.

### Route a soft synth bus control to another bus

By routing soft synths to busses, you can create subgroups or use the bus to apply a single set of plug-ins to the subgroup of soft synths.

- 1. Add busses to your project.
- 2. Click the **Playback Device Selector** button on the soft synth bus control or bus track and choose a bus from the menu.
- 3. The button is displayed as a 🖸 when a bus is routed to the master bus.
- 4. The bus letter is displayed (A, B, and so on) when a bus is routed to another bus.

### Configure a soft synth for external input

Each soft synth bus control in the Mixing Console window can accept input from MIDI tracks and external MIDI

devices. You can use your favorite controller to play a VST instrument for recording MIDI. For more information about using external MIDI controllers, see "Using External MIDI Devices" below.

- 1. Double click a soft synth icon I in the Mixer window. The Soft Synth Properties window is displayed.
- 2. Click the **External MIDI Input Port** button and choose a port from the menu.

If the port you want to use isn't displayed, choose **External MIDI Device Preferences** from the menu. The MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog is displayed so you can select a port in the **Make these devices available for MIDI input** section of the dialog.

- This step is necessary only if the **Auto MIDI input routing** check box on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog is not selected.
- If you're using a VSTi soft synth, select the **Enable** button () on the Soft Synth Properties window to allow real-time MIDI playback.

### Solo external MIDI inputs

Your external MIDI devices can be routed to multiple soft synth bus controls and MIDI thru devices. Soloing an external input prevents your device from playing through other soft synths and MIDI thru devices.

- 1. Double-click a soft synth icon 🜇 in the Mixer window. The Soft Synth Properties window is displayed.
- 2. Click the Solo Listen to MIDI Input button 🛞

You can select the **Solo Listen to MIDI Input** button on additional soft synth bus controls to add them to the solo group.

This button is unavailable if the **Auto MIDI input routing** check box on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog is selected.

#### Edit VSTi or ReWire soft synth properties

The contents of the Soft Synth Properties window will vary depending on the type of soft synth bus.

- To learn more about editing VSTi soft synth properties, see "Loading an instrument preset" on page 218.
- To learn more about editing ReWire soft synth properties, see "Using ACID Software as a ReWire Mixer" on page 231.

## Using External MIDI Devices

If you have external MIDI devices such as MIDI controllers or hardware synthesizers, ACID software can use those devices for playing back or recording MIDI tracks.

Real-time MIDI monitoring must be enabled to allow ACID software to communicate with the MIDI port. Realtime MIDI monitoring is enabled by default, but if you've turned it off, you can turn it on again by choosing Enable Real-Time MIDI from the Options menu.

When the **Enable Real-Time MIDI** command is selected, audio plug-ins continue running even when playback is stopped. Turning the command off can conserve processing power, but input from external MIDI controllers will be ignored.

#### Enable MIDI devices

- 1. Install your device and any required drivers according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**. The Preferences dialog is displayed.
- 3. Select the MIDI tab.

- 4. In the **Make these devices available for MIDI track playback and Generate MIDI Clock** box, select the check box for each MIDI device that you want to use as a MIDI output for MIDI tracks and generating MIDI clock.
- 5. In the **Make these devices available for MIDI input** box, select the check box for each MIDI device that you want to be available for recording MIDI and controlling soft synths.

#### Set a track's input device

Click the **MIDI Input** button in a MIDI track header and choose the MIDI device and channel you want to use. For more information about setting a MIDI track's input device, please see Recording MIDI.



#### Route a track to a MIDI device

Click the **MIDI Output** button in a MIDI track header to choose the MIDI device and port you want to use.

For more information about routing MIDI tracks, please see Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices and Using Input Busses with Hardware-Based Synthesizers.



### Play a soft synth with a MIDI device

- 1. Double click a soft synth icon In the Mixer window. The Soft Synth Properties window is displayed.
- 2. In the Soft Synth Properties window, click the **External MIDI Input Port** button and choose a port from the menu.

If the port you want to use isn't selected, you can choose **External MIDI Device Preferences** to display the MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog, where you can make devices available for MIDI input.

Notes:

- Step 2 is necessary only if the **Auto MIDI input routing** check box on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog is not selected.
- If you're using a VSTi soft synth, select the **Enable** button () on the Soft Synth Properties window to allow real-time MIDI playback.
- Play your MIDI controller, and it will use the current program settings from the Soft Synth Properties window.

### Set MIDI thru ports

If you want notes received from a MIDI input port to be echoed to a MIDI output port for monitoring, you can set up MIDI thru for any enabled ports:

- A single MIDI output can have a single MIDI input routed to it.
- A single MIDI input can be routed to multiple MIDI output ports that will receive MIDI thru data.
- Sysex messages are not sent to a MIDI thru device.
- You can also click the **MIDI Input button** on the track header and choose **Send MIDI Input Thru to MIDI Output** from the menu if you want to echo notes from the MIDI controller to the track's MIDI device or soft synth for monitoring during MIDI recording.
- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**. The Preferences dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the MIDI tab.
- 3. Select at least one port in each of the Make these devices available for MIDI track playback and Generate MIDI Clock and in the Make these devices available for MIDI input boxes.
- 4. Right-click the **MIDI Thru From** text box for any selected output port and choose the input port from which you want to receive MIDI thru data from the shortcut menu.

Only ports that are selected in the **Make these devices available for MIDI input** box will be available.

5. If you want a MIDI input port to send MIDI thru data to multiple output ports, right-click the **MIDI Thru To** text box for any selected input port and choose the ports to which you want to send MIDI thru data from the shortcut menu.

Only ports that are selected in the Make theses devices available for MIDI track playback and Generate MIDI Clock box will be available.

# Softsynths included with ACID Music Studio

# DN-e1

The DN-e1 is a virtual analog synthesizer that is suitable for all conceivable styles and application areas. It works in a subtractive way, i. e. first a basic sound is selected that is then filtered with the aid of a filter.



#### Sound selection

Select the sounds and sound configurations at the top.

Bank: Here you can switch between three banks with various complete configurations.

**Category**: Here you can select a sound category.

**Rndm** (Random): Here you can activate a random selection of the parameter settings in order to experiment with the sound.

**Patches/Name**: Here you can select a sound that will then be modulated.

#### Output

The end of the signal chain is edited in this area.

Volume: Sets the total volume.

Voices: Controls the number of voices generated (polyphony).

**Glide**: Controls the glide function. You can access sliding pitch transitions between the individual notes.

Unisono: Switches to monophonic, but generates a number of slightly varied voices for "thickening" the sound.

#### Filter en.

In this area the filter curve used to filter the output sound is modulated.

Attack: Sets the time duration that the filter curve requires in order to reach its maximum.

**Decay**: Sets the time duration that the filter curve requires in order to go from its maximum to the sustain level.

**Sustain**: Here you can set the degree of filtering that should take place after the decay phase. This filtering remains the same until the key on the keyboard is released; in contrast to the other three parameters, it does not also control a time duration, but a specific level.

**Release**: Sets the time duration which the filter curve requires in order to go from the sustain level to the zero point after the key is released.

#### Reverb

An additional reverb effect can be set here.

**Type**: Sets the sound coloration of the reverb effect.

**Pre Del**: Sets the time that passes between the direct signal and the arrival of the early reflections. The reverberation time comes only after this time span.

**Damp**: The corner frequency at which a damping of the highs should be implemented for each delay is defined here. This is useful, for example, for making the delays reverberate more naturally or for creating special effects (reggae/dub-style effects).

Decay: Sets the complete reverb time.

**Low Cut**: Sets the filter frequency of a high-pass filter. All signal components below this frequency will be filtered out.

**Amount**: Here you can set the mixing ratio between the effect and the pure sound, i.e. the original sound without any effect applied.

### Delay

An additional echo effect can be set here.

**Type**: Different types of echo can be selected here: normal echo, ping-pong echo (where the sound swings through the stereo panorama) and various other forms.

**Color**: Sets the sound coloration of the echo.

Feedback: Sets the number of echo repeats.

**L** Rate: Sets the time duration for individual echoes for the left channel.

**R Rate**: Sets the time duration for individual echoes for the right channel.

**Amount**: Sets the mixing ratio between the effect and the pure sound, that is to say, the original sound without any effect applied.

# **MAGIX Vita**

MAGIX Vita Synthesizer specializes on realistic playback of "real" instruments for which it uses sampling technology. This means that short samples of real instruments in different pitches, playing techniques and volumes are used, combined, and played again at the correct pitch.

# The Vita interface

Pop E	lectric Bass 1 v	VOLIME	KEYROAKO VOCES D
-J-V vital instrum	AMP	FILTER FILTER TYPE Towpass to co	DELAY 5 = тиме 1 сеvel
VOLUME	3_	RESONANCE	REVERB 6 = SIZE C LEVEL
TRANSPONSE			TUBE DISTORTIC 7 =
MASTERTUNE	<b>3</b>	dynamics of dy 9 MIDI input	voices
		•••••	

**1. Layer selection/Peak meter:** The Vita sounds, also known as layers, can be selected here using the arrows. Rightclicking on the display opens the layer menu.

**2. Main parameter:** Here the volume, panorama position, pitch characteristics ("transpose") and the fundamental frequency ("master tune") can be set.

**3. AMP:** This is the volume envelope. With this you can control the timing of a sound's volume. **A**(ttack) stands for the volume increase at the start, **D**(ecay) for the length of time the decrease in volume takes on a section set with **S** (ustain) at the maximum volume. **R**(elease) is the length of time it takes for the sound to fade out.



**4. FILTER:** Here you can switch on a filter which influences the sound. With FILTER TYPE you can select the kind of filter you want to use. Cutoff controls the filter frequency and "Resonance" controls the strength of the emphasized filter frequency. "Velocity" indicates how much the velocity influences the filter frequency, using "Gain" you can balance the volume. The filter envelope (ADSR slider) influences the filter frequency depending on the time.

**5. DELAY:** Here you can switch on an echo effect. "Time" controls the delay time and "Level" controls the strength of the echo sound.

**6. REVERB:** Here you can switch on a reverb effect. "Time" controls the delay time and "Level" controls the strength of the echo sound.

**7. TUBE DISTORTION:** This is a tube distortion effect like those found in guitar amplifiers. This is normally used for electric guitars but you can also get creative and use it for other things. "Drive" controls the strength of the distortion. "High-cut" and "Low-cut" filter out the high and low frequencies.

8. VALUE DISPLAY: This always displays the exact values of the parameter that was just adjusted.

**9. DYNAMIC RANGE:** Usually the relationship between the created volume and the MIDI velocity is proportional. You can compensate for the fact that some MIDI keyboards need to be pressed forcefully to produce loud sounds (or conversely produce loud sounds with a soft touch) using the "MIDI Input Curve". Using "Dynamic and "Dynamic curve" you can manipulate the dynamics of a sound, i.e. the relationship between the loudest and quietest sounds.

**10. Voices:** Here you can control the number of voices played simultaneously. If notes are no longer played, as is the case in some fast passages, you can increase the number of voices at the expense of performance.

**11. Keyboard:** Here you can preview the Vita sounds. **12.** lets you hide the keyboard.

# Additional Vita Solo Instruments

ACID Music Studio includes some more synthesizers that are based on the VITA Sampling engine. The Vita Solo Instruments are special sample players with customized interfaces for each of the instruments.

The basic controls are identical for all these Vita Solo Instruments.



One click on the arrow symbol opens a drop-out menu where you can determine the general sound of the instrument. If "ECO" appears in the description, this refers to especially performance-improving settings which may not sound so "smooth". In addition, you can also save your settings and add them to a favorites list for later use.



You can control the overall volume of the instrument.



You can turn the instrument keyboard on or off with this controller.

The samplers are enhanced by effects like Chorus or Reverb, special tailored for the specific instrument. If you would like to know which result certain effects have, you will find explanations in the Essential FX help files.

# Articulation

Some Vita Solo Instruments have a special feature: In the bass octave (on the keyboard (CO-HO), there are special notes, which let you control the playing style (articulation). An alternative sample set is loaded, which lets, for instance, a bass guitar sound even more realistic using various playing styles such as note bending and flageolet.

Articulation is switched on and continues until normal articulation is switched on again through the corresponding note.



On the keyboard at the bottom of the synthesizer interface are the buttons to switch articulation, displayed in a different color. In the Piano Roll Editor appearing above, you can see a practical application of articulation. The last notes of the bar will be played back with varying articulation. At the end of the bar, normal articulation will be switched on again through C2.

# Automation of Vita and Vita Solo instruments

In ACID Music Studio it is possible to automate Vita Solo instruments. This allows you to change a specific value during playback using an Automation Envelope. See "Automating VSTi Parameters" on page 219 for more Information.

### Automate Vita Solo Instruments via MIDI Controller

- 1. Right-click on a knob knob or fader in the instruments user interface. This opens a context menu where you can select the MIDI controller number to use for this knob.
- 2. Select the controller from the **midi ctrl #** sub menu. A few standard controller settings are already preset, e.g. 7 for volume, 10 for panorama, 91 for reverb. You recognize already used controllers by the asterisk behind the number.



- 3. If you have a keyboard or MIDI controller connected to your computer there is also another way: Chose **midi learn** and move a knob at your keyboard or controller, ACID Music Studio listens for the controller number the knob is generating and assigns the number to the knob on screen.
- 4. Now you can automate the instrument by using an MIDI controller envelope (see "MIDI Track Envelopes and Keyframes" on page 138

### Automate Vita Solo Instruments via VST Parameter

You can also automate the instruments via VST parameters. The advantage: Its resolution is not limited to the 127 values of the MIDI controller. Unless the most other VSTi which offer their parameters with a descriptive name directly, the VITA instruments offer 127 numbered parameters for this purpose, which you must first assign to the VST controls to be available for automation. This is because all the very different VITA Instruments use the same engine so it makes no sense to give the parameters dedicated names. And you can assign the parameters you really need to the first couple of parameter numbers and don't have to find them in a sometimes very long list of parameters.

- 1. Right-click on a knob knob or fader in the instruments user interface.
- 2. In the context menu, choose a host controller number from the **host ctrl #** sub menu.
- 3. Now you can insert an envelope for this numbered parameter in the soft synth bus track to automate this parameter. See "Automating VSTi Parameters" on page 219 for more information.

With **host learn** you can also do the mapping the other way around: First insert an envelope for a parameter number and then do the mapping to the actual control:

- 1. Insert an envelope via the Soft Synth Parameter Automation window.
- 2. Right click the control in the synths user interface and choose **host learn**.
- 3. Move the envelope in the timeline by clicking and dragging the single default envelope point with the mouse. The synths parameter is now linked to the according **host ctrl** parameter number.

# Vita Sampler

The Vita Sampler is a simple sampler, which you can use to play sections of samples via MIDI, for example individual drum sounds from drum loops. This function as a so-called "beat slicer", which means that it automatically finds the individual elements in samples (e.g. kick drum in a drum loop), which in turn are available as destinations for eight drum pads.



- **Wave form:** Your own samples in the file formats .wav. .aiff, .ogg, and .mp3 may be loaded into the Vita Sampler via drag & drop simply by dragging them there. In this case, the sample segments ("slices") are detected automatically and marked in the sample.
  - Assigned slice: Of all the detected slices, 8 are selected randomly, assigned to the drum pads, and specified as random playback modes (5,6).
- 3 .Drum pads: Slices may be played using the mouse with the drum pads and via MIDI with the white buttons starting at C3 (MIDI note number 60, 62, 64, etc.)
- Selected slice: Slices may be selected for advanced listening by clicking them. The associated drum pad is also displayed at the same time.
  - To change the slice assignment for this drum pad, drag the colored frame around another wave form slice.
  - To change the size of the assigned slice, drag the edges of the frame using the round handles. The edges will snap onto the specified slice borders. Pressing the **ALT key** shuts off the snapping grid. This enables imprecise positions in the slice detection to be corrected.
    - Note: Slices may not be assigned to multiple drum pads, which is why sometimes, the selection cannot be dragged as desired.
- **6** Clicking the symbol changes the **playback direction** of the slice:

Forward



Reverse

www.magix-audio.com



# Using ReWire

Using ReWire, you can stream audio between applications in real time, synchronize playback, and use either application's transport controls to control playback in the synchronized applications. The cursor position and loop region will be shared in the synchronized applications.

ACID software can be used as a ReWire mixer (host) or a ReWire device (client):

- When ACID software is used as a ReWire mixer, a soft synth bus in the ACID mixer connects the ReWire device application with the ACID audio engine. During playback, song position data is sent from the ACID window to the ReWire device application, and the device will send its audio data back to the ACID soft synth bus control.
- When ACID software is used as a ReWire device, the ReWire mixer sends song position data to the ACID project, and ACID software sends its audio to the ReWire mixer. ACID acts as a ReWire 1.0 device.

# Using ACID Software as a ReWire Mixer

When you add a ReWire soft synth bus to the ACID mixer, the bus connects the ReWire device application with the ACID audio engine. During playback, song position data is sent from the ACID window to the ReWire device application, and the device will send its audio data back to the ACID soft synth bus control. To see an example, click

As a ReWire mixer, ACID software supports ReWire 2.0, which allows you to use a ReWire device application as a soft synth where you can route MIDI tracks.

m 
m A The ReWire data will not be included in playback or rendering if the device application is not open.

For more information about using your ReWire device application, please refer to that application's documentation.

If you receive an error that a MIDI port is currently in use when you try to play back your project, check the MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog and verify that your ReWire device applications are not trying to access the same MIDI ports ACID software is configured to use.

### Add a ReWire soft synth bus to your project

- From the Insert menu, choose Soft Synth, or click the Insert Soft Synth window. The Soft Synth Chooser is displayed.
- 2. Select the ReWire Devices tab in the Soft Synth Chooser dialog.
- 3. Select a ReWire device application and audio output from the list and click the **OK** button.
  - If the ReWire device application you want to use isn't displayed in the Soft Synth Chooser dialog, you can use the Plug-In Manager window to re-enable the plug-in.

In the Plug-In Manager, navigate to the **ReWire Devices > Ignored** folder to view the ReWire devices you've excluded. Right-click a plug-in and choose **Ignore** from the shortcut menu to clear the check mark and re-enable the plug-in.

The soft synth channel strip is added to the Mixing Console window using the default settings, and ACID software attempts to start the device. If the ReWire device application does not open, you can start it manually.

4. Use the ReWire device application's interface to open a project and adjust its settings.

#### Start or stop a ReWire device application

When you add a ReWire soft synth bus to your project, ACID software attempts to start the device. You can also do any of the following to start the application:

- Double-click the soft synth bus control label
- Right-click the soft synth bus control and choose **Open ReWire Device Application** from the shortcut menu.
- Start the application manually (some devices cannot be started by a ReWire mixer).

To stop a ReWire device, close the device application.

#### Start playback of the ACID project and synchronized ReWire devices

ReWire device and mixer applications communicate song position data back and forth with sample-level accuracy.

Position the cursor (or create a loop region) in the ACID timeline to indicate where you want playback to begin, and then click **Play** . For more information about project playback, see "Listening to Your Creation" on page 28.

#### Route a MIDI track to a port in a ReWire 2.0 device

Routing MIDI tracks uses the same process whether you're routing to a VST instrument, ReWire 2.0 device, or MIDI port. For more information, see "Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices" on page 216.

MIDI tracks cannot be routed to a ReWire 1.0 device. Check your ReWire device application's documentation to determine which version of ReWire it supports.

#### Display the Soft Synth Properties window for a ReWire 2.0 device

When you add a ReWire 2.0 synth's master bus as a soft synth bus, you can double-click the bus control label

to display the Soft Synth Properties window, where you can view the device's MIDI ports, start the application, or lock MIDI ports.

Click the **Open ReWire Device Application** button  $\not \gg$  to start the device (some synths cannot be started by a ReWire mixer application).

Select the **Lock MIDI Port Configuration** button <sup>(a)</sup> to lock MIDI ports so your ACID project does not lose port assignments due to dynamic changes from ReWire devices.

# Using ACID Software as a ReWire Device

When ACID software is used as a ReWire device, the output from your ACID mixer is output to a ReWire mixer application.

After you add the ACID synth to a ReWire mixer application, the mixer application sends song position data to the ACID synth, which sends its audio back to the ReWire mixer.

ACID acts as a ReWire 1.0 device.

Notes:

- You must start your ReWire mixer application before starting ACID software.
- When ACID software is connected to a ReWire mixer application, the ACID project will automatically use the mixer application's bit depth and sample rate. Saving the ACID project in ReWire mode will not overwrite the project's original bit depth and sample rate.
- If a ReWire mixer application starts ACID software, that ACID window will start in ReWire mode and cannot be
  switched from ReWire mode. If a ReWire mixer connects to an existing ACID window, that window will run in
  ReWire mode, and you can switch out of ReWire mode if necessary. If you exit that instance of the software
  and start ACID software again, the new instance will start in ReWire mode, and you can switch out of ReWire
  mode if necessary. You can switch out of ReWire mode by choosing a new setting from the Audio device type
  drop-down list on the Audio Device tab of the Preferences dialog.
- The ACID **Tempo** control below the track list is not available in ReWire Device mode. Tempo information is provided by the ReWire mixer application.
- If a ReWire mixer application includes a tempo map, video and long one-shot tracks in your ACID project will lose synchronization with looped material. Using ACID software as a ReWire mixer (or in an ACID project without ReWire) will resolve the issue.
- Any effects chain that includes non-in-place plug-ins will be automatically bypassed to prevent synchronization problems with the ReWire mixer application. The effects chain icon will be displayed as a M. Apply the plug-

ins within the ReWire mixer application.

- Before rendering from a ReWire mixer application, turn off the ACID metronome, or the metronome will be included in the rendered output.
- If the mixer has a **Render in Real-Time** option, this mode may reduce the possibility of drop-outs from the ACID ReWire device while rendering.
- Setup information follows for several common ReWire mixer applications. This information is intended to help you get up and running with ACID software as a ReWire device. For the most up-to-date information about using each ReWire mixer application, please refer to the manufacturer's documentation.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with Steinberg Nuendo or Cubase

- 1. Start Nuendo or Cubase software.
- 2. Open a project.
- 3. Add a ReWire channel to the project:
  - a. From the Devices menu, choose ACID Music Studio11. A dialog is displayed to list the available ACID mixer outputs.
  - b. Select the **Power** button for each ACID mixer output you want to send to Nuendo.

Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.

4. Start ACID software.

The software will detect that Nuendo is running as a ReWire mixer and will start in ReWire device mode.

5. Open an ACID project.

6. Use the ACID or Nuendo/Cubase transport controls to start playback.

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the Nuendo/Cubase project.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with Tracktion

- 1. Start Tracktion software.
- 2. Verify that ReWire support is enabled:
  - a. Select the Settings tab at the top of the Tracktion window.
  - b. Click the **plugins** heading on the left side of the tab.
  - c. Ensure the **enable rewire** radio button is selected.
- 3. Open a project.
- 4. Add a ReWire filter to the project:
  - a. Drag the new filter button (at the top of the Tracktion window) to a filter box on the right side of a track. A menu is displayed to list the available filters.
  - b. Click ReWire Device heading on the left side of the tab.

The ReWire filter is added to your track.

- 5. Use the ReWire Filter tab at the bottom of the Tracktion window to set up your ReWire filter:
  - a. Click the **choose device** button and choose ACID Music Studio11from the menu.
  - b. Use the **output channels to use** controls to choose which ACID mixer outputs will be sent to Tracktion. Click **ReWire Device** heading on the left side of the tab.
  - Solution: Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.
- 7. Leave the **input channels for MIDI** controls at their default settings. The ACID Music Studio11 ReWire device will not accept MIDI input.
- 8. Click the **launch editor** button in the ReWire Filter tab to start ACID software in ReWire device mode.
- 9. Switch to the ACID window and open the project you want to use.
- 10. Switch to the Tracktion window and use the Tracktion track controls to adjust the levels of the ACID mixer outputs.
- 11. You can use Tracktion or ACID transport controls to start and stop playback or set a loop region.

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the Tracktion project.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with Cakewalk Sonar

- 1. Start Sonar software.
- 2. From the Sonar Insert menu, choose **ReWire Device**, and then choose **ACID Music Studio11** from the submenu. The Insert DXi Synth Options dialog is displayed.
- 3. In the Insert DXi Synth Options dialog, select the appropriate check boxes to indicate how you want to use the ACID Music Studio ReWire device in your Sonar project:

ltem	Description
Create These Tracks: MIDI Source Output	This check box has no effect because the ACID ReWire device does not send MIDI data to the ReWire mixer.
Create These Tracks: First Synth Output (Audio)	Select this check box if you want to add a single audio track to your Sonar project that contains the master outputs from the ACID mixer.
Create These Tracks: All	Select this check box if you want to add a separate audio track to your Sonar

Synth Outputs (Audio)	project for each of the outputs from the ACID mixer.
Open These Windows: Synth Property Page	Select this check box if you want to start ACID software when you close the dialog.
Open These Windows: Synth Rack View	Select this check box if you want to open the Sonar Synth Rack View window when you close the dialog.

Solution: Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.

5. Click the **OK** button.

Sonar adds ACID ReWire device tracks to your Sonar project and starts ACID software in ReWire device mode.

- 6. Switch to the ACID window and open the project you want to use.
- 7. Switch to the Sonar window and expand the ACID ReWire device tracks in your Sonar project.
- 8. Use the ACID ReWire device tracks to configure the ACID ReWire device:
  - a. Click the **Output To** drop-down list and choose the output where you want to send the ACID ReWire device track output.
  - b. Use the track FX controls to add effects to the ACID sequencer tracks.
  - c. Use the track volume controls to adjust the level of the ACID project.
- 9. You can use Sonar or ACID transport controls to start and stop playback or set a loop region.

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the Sonar project.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with Ableton Live

- 1. Start Ableton Live software.
- 2. Click the **Session View** button to switch to session view.
- 3. Add an audio track to your Live project. This track will receive the audio output from the ACID sequencer.
- 4. Click the **Show/Hide In/Out Section** button to display the in/out section in the Live mixer.
- 5. Use the Audio From controls in the in/out section on the new track to configure the ACID ReWire device:
  - a. Click the Input Type drop-down list and choose ACID Music Studio 11.
  - b. Click the **Input Channel** drop-down list and choose which ACID mixer outputs will be sent to the Live track.
  - Solution: Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.
- 7. Start ACID software.

The software will detect that Ableton Live is running as a ReWire mixer and will start in ReWire device mode.

- 8. Open an ACID project.
- 9. Switch to the Live window and use the Live track controls to adjust the levels of the ACID mixer outputs.
- 10. Use the Live transport controls to start playback.

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the Live project.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with Orion version 5

- 1. Start Orion software.
- 2. From the Orion Insert menu, choose **ReWire**, and then choose **ACID Music Studio11** from the submenu.

Orion starts ACID software in ReWire device mode and adds the ACID mixer outputs to the Orion Mixer

- Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.
- 3. Switch to the ACID window and open the project you want to use.
- 4. Switch to the Orion 5.0 window and use the Orion Mixer window to control the levels of the ACID mixer outputs.
- 5. Use Orion 5.0 to start and stop playback or set a loop region (Orion software ignores playback, tempo, and loop region requests from ReWire devices).

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the Orion project.

### Use the ACID ReWire device with ProTools LE or TDM systems

- 1. Start ProTools software.
- 2. Create a new auxiliary input track:
  - a. From the ProTools File menu, choose **New Track**. The New Track dialog is displayed.
  - b. Choose Aux. Input from the Track Type drop-down list. (On ProTools TDM systems, choose Audio Track.)
  - c. Click the Create button.
- 3. In the Mix window, click the **Inserts** button on the auxiliary input or audio track, choose **Plug-In** from the menu, choose **Instrument** from the submenu, and then choose ACID Music Studio11 from the submenu. On ProTools TDM systems, the ReWire RTAS plug-in can only be added to an audio track.

ProTools starts ACID software in ReWire device mode and adds the ACID Music Studio ReWire device as an input on the ProTools Mix window.

 Select the ACID Music Studio ReWire device on the ProTools Mix window. The RTAS Plug-In dialog displays <no output> for the ACID Music Studio ReWire device. Click the button and choose which ACID mixer outputs will be sent to the ProTools track.

Use the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for the ReWire Device Driver to specify the number of stereo and mono ports the ACID ReWire device will expose to the ReWire mixer.

- 5. Switch to the ACID window and open the project you want to use.
- 6. Switch to the ProTools window and use the Mix window to control the levels of the ACID mixer outputs.
- 7. You can use ProTools or ACID transport controls to start and stop playback or set a loop region.

Your ACID project will follow playback position and tempo information from the ProTools project.

# Inline MIDI Editing

Click the **Enable Inline MIDI Editing button** to edit MIDI events directly on the timeline. In this mode, you can edit existing MIDI data or create new clips by drawing and erasing notes in a piano roll or drum grid view.







A piano roll allows you to edit MIDI A piano roll allows you to edit MIDI Allows you to edit MIDI notes for most patches. A drum grid allows you to edit MIDI notes for soft synths that have drum maps defined.

MIDI notes are unavailable for frozen MIDI tracks.

When you edit a MIDI event, all events that use the same clip will be updated. If you want to edit a single event, right-click the event and choose **Copy to New Clip** from the shortcut menu.

When a MIDI clip's key is set on the Clip Pool tab of the MIDI Track Properties window, the project key and key change markers are applied to MIDI clips, and the MIDI event data will display notes as WYSIWYH (what you see is what you hear).

When a MIDI clip's key is set to None, the project key and key change markers are not applied to MIDI clips.

You can also edit MIDI clips using the Piano Roll or List Editor tabs in the Clip Properties window.

🂡 Tips:

- Hold Ctrl+Shift while double-clicking a MIDI event to enter inline MIDI editing mode.
- While in inline MIDI editing mode, drag over a blank area of the timeline with the Draw tool 🔊 to create a new clip and draw an empty event.
- While in inline MIDI editing mode, you can hover over a note or velocity stem to view its value in the bottomright corner of the timeline:



If you want to move a MIDI event while in inline MIDI editing mode, drag the top of the event with the Draw
 or Selection 
 tool:



### Choose a drum map or kit for a track

MIDI tracks can display a piano roll or a drum grid.

### Choosing a drum map or kit

- 1. Click the **Program** button **IIII** on the track header.
- 2. Choose **Drum Maps** from the menu, and then choose **Select Drum Map** from the submenu. The Output Settings page of the Track Properties window is displayed.
- 3. Choose the drum map or kit you want to use.

### Displaying the piano roll

If your track is routed to a MIDI device or VSTi soft synth, you can switch from a drum grid view to the piano roll. Click the **Program** button **(**, choose **Drum Maps**, and then choose **None**.

In inline MIDI editing mode, adjusting the height of the track will allow you to see more or less of the piano roll or drum grid. After you set the height of the track, you can use the following methods to navigate.

### Scroll vertically

Perform any of the following actions to scroll vertically within a track:

• Use the scroll buttons at the left edge of the track to scroll up or down:



Piano roll

Drum grid

- With the Draw or Selection in tool, hover over the timeline and hold Ctrl while rolling the mouse wheel forward or back.
- Hold Ctrl while dragging the keyboard/drum list up or down.
- Hover over the keyboard/drum list and roll the mouse wheel forward or back.

### Zoom note height

Perform either of the following actions to zoom note height:

- With the Draw or Selection tool, hover over the timeline and hold Ctrl+Alt while rolling the mouse wheel forward or back.
- Hover over the keyboard or drum grid and hold Shift while rolling the mouse wheel forward or back.

### Zoom note width

Note width is based on the horizontal zoom level of the timeline. Use the zoom controls in the lower-right corner of the timeline (or hover over the timeline and roll the mouse wheel forward or back) to zoom in or out.

# Audition notes with the keyboard/drum grid

You can use the keyboard/drum grid between the track header and timeline to audition the track's MIDI output or record MIDI. When you click the keys, the note is played using the appropriate program at the cursor position. These buttons are velocity sensitive: clicking toward the right side of a button plays the note with a higher velocity setting than clicking toward the left side.

## Select notes

### Selecting individual notes

Click individual notes with the Draw or Selection to select them. Hold Ctrl while clicking to add or remove notes from the selection.

### Selecting groups of notes

Drag with the Selection tool 🗰 to draw selection boxes around the notes you want to include. The Selection tool can draw three types of selection boxes:

Free	The default behavior of the tool:
Selection	Click to select individual notes (hold Shift or Ctrl to select multiple notes).
	Drag to draw a rectangular region that begins where you start drawing and ends where you release the mouse button. All notes inside the region will be selected. This method is good for selecting a group of notes that are close together.
Vertical	Can be used to easily select all notes that occur within a time range. The vertical selection box automatically selects all of the notes between your first mouse click and where you draw the selection box; even notes that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.
Horizontal	Can be used to easily select all notes on a single or multiple adjacent rows. The horizontal selection box automatically selects all notes on a row that is touched by the selection box; even notes that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.

To change the type of selection box you are using, right-click the mouse while holding down the left mouse button. Clicking the right mouse button will toggle through the three types of selection boxes.

### Add or delete notes

### 1. Click the Enable Inline MIDI Editing button 💽 .

Use the scroll buttons at the left edge of the track to navigate the piano roll/drum grid:



- 2.
- $\bigcirc$  Drag the bottom border of the track header to increase the height of the track.
- 3. Select an editing tool.

Tool		Description
۶	Draw	Allows you to insert, edit, select, and move notes. In drum-grid mode, the Draw and Paint tools both draw fixed-length note events.
PaintAllows you to insert notes of a specific length.The Paint tool is different from the Draw tool in that it can cross note row Paint tool to add a random element to your ACID projects.		The Paint tool is different from the Draw tool in that it can cross note row boundaries. Use the
		In drum-grid mode, the Draw and Paint tools both draw fixed-length note events. <b>Using the Paint tool</b>
a. Click the down arrow next to the Paint tool button and choose a note length from		a. Click the down arrow next to the Paint tool button and choose a note length from the

- a. Click the down arrow next to the Paint tool button and choose a note length from the menu.
- b. Click the Paint tool button to select the tool. The Paint tool is selected, and notes will be painted using the selected note length.

9

Right-click with the Paint tool to erase notes.

**Erase** Allows you to remove existing notes.

4. Inside an event, drag in the row for the pitch you want to create to create a new note, or click an existing note with the Erase tool 🔊 to remove it.

If you draw or paint notes beyond the event edge, the event is automatically extended.

Hold Shift while dragging to override horizontal snapping.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  In inline MIDI editing mode, drag in the top portion of the track to create a new event using the active clip:



### Cut, copy, and paste notes

1. Select the notes you want to cut or copy.

Click notes with the Draw or Selection is tool to select them. Hold Ctrl while clicking to add or remove notes from the selection. You can also drag with the Selection tool is to draw selection boxes around the notes you want to select.

- 2. Click the **Cut** button for emove the notes from the event and move them to the clipboard, or click the **Copy** button to duplicate the events on the clipboard.
- 3. Click to position the cursor where you want to paste the notes in the timeline and click the **Paste** button **Notes** will always be pasted into the same row from which they were cut or copied.
- 🂡 Tips:
- Hold Ctrl while dragging MIDI to create copies of the selected MIDI notes at the location where you drop them.
- From the Edit menu, choose **Paste Repeat** if you want to paste multiple copies of the clipboard at the cursor position.

### Edit note position

- 1. Click the Enable Inline MIDI Editing button
- 2. Use the scroll buttons at the left edge of the track to navigate the piano roll/drum grid:

<b>•</b>	MIDI Clip - 1
C5 4	

- 3. Select the notes you want to edit:
  - Click a note with the Draw tool 🚺 to select it. You can hold Ctrl while clicking to select multiple notes.

or——

- Use the Selection tool is to select multiple events by clicking and dragging to create a selection box around the notes you want to edit.
- 4. Drag notes left or right to change their position on the timeline, or drag up or down to assign a note to a different pitch.

# 🂡 Tips:

- Hold Shift while dragging to override horizontal snapping.
- Hold Alt while dragging to constrain to horizontal or vertical movement.

### Edit note duration

- 1. Click the Enable Inline MIDI Editing button 💽 .
- 2. Select the Draw tool 🔊
- 3. Use the scroll buttons at the left edge of the track to navigate the piano roll/drum grid:



4. Drag either edge of a note. The edge of the note moves, changing its duration:



Hold Shift while dragging to override horizontal snapping.

# Edit note velocity

Note velocity is represented in the timeline by velocity stems. To show or hide velocity stems in inline MIDI editing

mode, choose **Show Inline MIDI Editing** from the View menu, and then choose **Show Note-On Velocities** or**Show Note-Off Velocities** from the submenu.



- 1. Click the Enable Inline MIDI Editing button 💽 .
- 2. Select the Draw tool 🔊
- 3. If velocity stems aren't already displayed, choose **Show Inline MIDI Editing** from the View menu, and then choose **Show Note-On Velocities** or **Show Note-Off Velocities** from the submenu.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Press F while in inline MIDI editing mode to toggle the display of velocity stems.

4. Drag the top of the stem (◆ for note-on velocity or ♥ for note-off velocity) up to increase the note's velocity, or drag down to decrease velocity. If multiple notes are selected, the velocities of all selected notes are adjusted at the same time.

### 💡 Tips:

- Double-click the top of a velocity stem to set the note's velocity to the default value (64).
- Right-click a note and choose **Velocity** from the shortcut menu. You can then choose a command from the submenu to set the note-on velocity.
- If multiple notes are selected, you can edit the velocities of all selected notes simultaneously.

# MIDI Track Controls

The controls in the track list allow you to adjust track volume, panning, and MIDI controller values.



### 💡 Tips:

- MIDI track controls are duplicated on MIDI track channel strips in the Mixing Console window.
- To move faders and sliders in fine increments, hold Ctrl while dragging the control.

## Change a track's color

Right-click the track header, choose **Color** from the submenu, and then choose the color you want to use to display the track and MIDI data on the timeline.

If you've changed the color of any of a track's clips, changing the track color will not update the color of those clips.

# Change a track's height

Drag a track's bottom border to set its height. If you want to set a track's height as the default height for new tracks, right-click within the track list and choose **Set Default Track Properties** from the shortcut menu.

Click **Minimize** to minimize a track vertically.

Click **Maximize** to zoom in vertically so a track fills the track view.

After minimizing or maximizing a track, click the **Minimize** or **Maximize** button again to return a track to its previous height.

### Track height keyboard shortcuts

- Press Ctrl+Shift+Up Arrow or Down Arrow to change the height of all tracks at once.
- Press ` to minimize all tracks. Press again to restore tracks to their previous height.
- Press Ctrl+` to return all tracks to the default height.

### Rename a track

- 1. Double-click the track name and type a new name.
- 2. Press Enter to save the name.

### Pitch shift a track

Right-click a track header, choose **Pitch Shift Track** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a command from the submenu to change the pitch of all events on a track. The event-specific pitch shift is calculated after the project key and the track's pitch shift.

When a track is selected, press + and - on the numeric keypad to change track pitch.

## Arm a track for recording

Click the **Arm for Record** button on a MIDI track to prepare it for recording.

When you click the **Record** button on the main transport bar, all armed MIDI tracks will begin recording.

For more information about recording MIDI, see "Recording MIDI" on page 113.

### Freeze a track

Click the **Toggle Freeze** button in a MIDI track to convert a MIDI track to .wav file, effectively taking your soft synths offline and conserving processing and disk resources.

For more information about freezing MIDI tracks, please see "Freezing MIDI Tracks" on page 249.

### Mute a track

Click the **Mute** button is to prevent a track from being played in the mix. Click the **Mute** button on additional tracks to add them to the mute group. To unmute a track, click the **Mute** button again.

### Muting or unmuting a track

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Click the Mute button 🚱

#### Adjusting mute automation

When you select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯, the **Mute** button is displayed as 🕵, and you can use the button to edit mute automation.

### Solo a track

Click the **Solo** button store at all unselected tracks. Click the **Solo** button on additional tracks to add them to the solo group. To remove a track from the solo group, click its **Solo** button again.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Hold Ctrl while clicking a **Solo** button to solo a single track and remove all other tracks from the solo group.

### Monitor track output levels

During playback, a meter is displayed in the track header to monitor note-on velocities.



Right-click the meters and choose a command from the shortcut menu to adjust the display of the meters. This shortcut menu allows you to set the meter's response, hold peaks and valleys, toggle vertical display, or turn output meters off.

## Adjust a track's volume

The **Volume** fader in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall volume of the track, or it can adjust track volume automation settings.

If the track doesn't have a volume envelope, the fader sets the volume of the channel (0 to 127).

If the track has a volume envelope, the fader behaves as a trim control that is added to the volume automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -6 has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 6. The control range is -127 to 127, but the overall volume of the MIDI track is bound at 0 and 127.

When adjusting the mix of your tracks, remember to look at the meters on the Mixing Console. Because you are adding the volumes of all of the tracks together, it is easy to clip the audio output. Make sure that the meters never display the red Clip indication during playback.

 ${}_{
m \Delta}$  Not all VST instruments use standard MIDI control mappings for volume and pan envelopes.

You can use the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window to override the default envelope: right-click the controller you want to use and choose **Use as Track Volume** or **Use as Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

#### Adjusting the volume trim level

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Drag the **Vol** fader to control how loud a track is in the mix.

A value of 0 means that the track is played with no boost or cut. Dragging the fader to the left cuts the volume; dragging to the right boosts the volume.

You can hold *Ctrl* while dragging a fader to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the fader to return it to 0 dB. If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting the volume automation level

When you select the **Automation Settings** button , the fader thumb is displayed as a **IIII**, and you can use the control to edit volume automation.

### Pan a track

The **Pan** slider in the track header can function as a trim control that adjusts the overall position of the track in the stereo field, or it can adjust track pan automation settings.

If the track doesn't have a pan envelope, the slider sets the pan for the channel (100% L to 100% R).

If the track has a pan envelope, the slider behaves as a trim control that is added to the pan automation settings so your envelope is preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -6 has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 6. The control range is -127 to 127, but the overall pan value is bound at 0 and 127.

 $m \Delta$  Not all VST instruments use standard MIDI control mappings for volume and pan envelopes.

You can use the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window to override the default envelope: right-click the controller you want to use and choose **Use as Track Volume** or **Use as Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

#### Adjusting track panning trim levels

- 1. Deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯 to toggle trim mode.
- 2. Drag the **Pan** slider to control the position of the track in the stereo field: dragging to the left will place the track in the left speaker more than the right, and dragging to the right will place the track in the right speaker.

You can hold Ctrl while dragging the slider to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the slider to return it to the center.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

#### Adjusting the track panning automation level

When you select the **Automation Settings** button *(intersection)*, the **Pan** slider handle is displayed as a **(intersection)**, and you can use the control to edit pan automation.

### Set a track's MIDI input port and channel

Click the MIDI Input button and choose a command from the menu to set the track's input device and channel for

recording MIDI.

If you want to select multiple input channels, hold Ctrl and select additional channels from the **MIDI Channel** submenu.



This track is set to accept input from any MIDI device.

Item		Description
Auto Input		Uses automatic input routing. When this command box is selected, the focus track will accept input from any MIDI input device.
		Use <b>Auto Input</b> when you want to record multiple controllers simultaneously. For example, with <b>Auto Input</b> selected, you could record a MIDI keyboard and bass pedal to a single track.
<b>()</b>	Input Off	Turns off MIDI input to the track.
		Displays the devices that are selected in the <b>Make these devices available for</b> <b>MIDI input list</b> on the MIDI tab of the Preferences dialog.
	List	Choose the specific device you want to use to send MIDI to the track.
		You must choose a specific input port to use MIDI input filters.
5	Soft Synth	Displays the available soft synths in your project.
	Input Port List	Choose the soft synth you want to use to send MIDI to the track. Use this setting to record the output of MIDI plugins like step sequencers or arpeggiators. Read more under "Using MIDI plugins" on page 274.

For more information about recording MIDI, see "Recording MIDI" on page 113.

# Set a track's MIDI output port and channel

Click the **MIDI Output** button on the track header and choose the soft synth or MIDI device and channel you want to use to play MIDI data on the track.



This track is sending MIDI to port 1 on the DN-e1 soft synth.

Each MIDI track can be played through any VSTi or ReWire 2.0 soft synth bus control in the Mixing Console window, or external MIDI port.

For more information about routing MIDI tracks, see "Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices" on page 216.

If your track is routed to an external MIDI port, you can load a device-specific program map. When you use a program map, the **MIDI Output** button will display the device name, and the **Program** button **(**) will display the device's patches.

### Set the track voice or add a program change keyframe

The **Program** button in the track header displays the program (voice or patch) that will be used to play MIDI data on the track. You can set the voice used to play the entire track, or you can add keyframes to add program changes.



If your track is routed to an external MIDI port, you can load a device-specific program map. When you use a program map, the **MIDI Output** button will display the device name, and the **Program** button will display the device's patches.

### Changing the track voice

- 1. Click the **Program** button III
- 2. Choose a program from the menu, or choose **Select Program Change** to display the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window, where you can select a program.

If the track does not contain program change keyframes, the selected program is used to play the entire track.

If the track contains keyframes, the selected program is assigned to the keyframe that occurs before the current cursor position.

### Changing the program for a hardware synth

If your track is routed to a hardware synth, there are several ways to change programs:

- Click the **Program** button and choose **Synth Control of Program Change** if you want to change programs using the synth's controls.
- Click the **Program** button and choose **Use Program Change and Bank** if you want to change programs by specifying the program, MSB, and LSB values. Double-click the values in the track header to edit them:
   12:0:10.
- If you've created a program map for your device, click the **Program** button **IIII** and choose **Use Device Program**

**Map** to return to the device's program map. You can then choose a program by clicking the Program button and choosing a program from the menu.

For more information about creating program maps and assigning them to hardware devices, see "Creating or Editing Program Maps" on page 269.

### Adding a program change keyframe

- 1. Click the **Program** button **m** and choose **Insert Program Change Keyframe**. The program change keyframe row is displayed at the bottom of the track.
- 2. Using the Draw 🔊 or Envelope 📢 tool, double-click in the track's keyframe row to add a keyframe.

🖉 Verse Pt A	
~	
_	—
Sysex Program Change	♦

3. To edit a keyframe, double-click it to display the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window, and then select the program you want to assign to the keyframe.

# Adjust a track's MIDI controllers

The sliders and faders in the track header can function as trim controls that adjust the overall setting for a continuous controller, or they can adjust automation settings.

The trim level is added to the automation settings so your controller envelope is preserved, but with an offset applied. For example, setting the **Pan** trim control to -9% left has the same effect as moving every envelope point 9% to the left.

### Adjusting MIDI controller trim levels

- 1. Deselect the Automation Settings button 🔯
- 2. Choose the controller you want to adjust:
- 3. If the track's channel selector is set to **All**, you can click the on the **Volume** and **Pan** controls to choose the channel you want to adjust.
  - To change a track's channel, click the **MIDI Output**button, choose **MIDI Channel** from the submenu, and then choose the channel you want the track to send MIDI data (or choose **All** to send on all channels).



• Click the on the other sliders to choose the continuous controller you want to adjust.

If the controller you want to adjust is not displayed in the menu, choose **Configure Controllers** from the menu. You can use the Output Settings tab in the Track Properties window to configure which controllers are available on the track.

4. Drag the slider to edit the controller value.

You can hold Ctrl while dragging the slider to adjust the setting in finer increments, or double-click the slider to return it to 0.

If multiple tracks are selected, all selected tracks are adjusted.

### Adjusting MIDI controller automation levels

When you select the **Automation Settings** button 🔯, the controller slider handles are displayed as 🛄, and you

can use the controls to edit automation.

www.magix-audio.com

# Adjust trim levels

The controls in the track header can function as trim controls or automation controls for track volume, panning, and continuous controller values. Adjusting the trim control affects the level of the entire track as it did in previous releases of ACID software.

The trim level is added to the track automation setting so your automation settings are preserved, but with a boost or cut applied. For example, setting the trim control to -3 dB has the same effect as decreasing every envelope point by 3 dB.

To adjust trim levels, deselect the **Automation Settings** button 🔯. When the button is selected, the track controls adjust automation settings.

# Set the track's paint clip

1. Click the **Paint Clip Selector** button in the track header. A menu is displayed to list the track's current clips.



2. Choose a clip from the menu. The selected clip will be used for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint tool

For more information about using clips, please see "Using Clips with Tracks" on page 70.

# Freezing MIDI Tracks

Projects that use soft synths can tax your computer's processing and disk resources. Freezing MIDI tracks allows you to convert each MIDI track to a .wav file, effectively taking your soft synths offline.



Freeze your tracks when you're finished editing them. After freezing, you can adjust track volume and panning only.

Notes:

- Only tracks that are routed to soft synths can be frozen. Track freeze is unavailable for tracks that are routed to MIDI devices or ReWire devices, muted, or armed for recording.
- Any VSTi parameter envelopes you have applied to a soft synth bus track are also saved into the frozen .wav file.
- The soft synth bus in the Mixing Console window is not frozen. You can continue to work with effects, volume, and panning on the soft synth bus.
- If you freeze your MIDI tracks and save your project as an ACID project with embedded media (.acd-zip), the frozen .wav files will be saved with your project. You can use this method to archive a MIDI project or share your project with a collaborator who doesn't have all your soft synths.

## Freeze selected tracks

- 1. Select the tracks you want to freeze.
- 2. Click the **Freeze Track** button in a selected track (or right-click a selected track and choose **Freeze Track**

from the shortcut menu).

The tracks are rendered to .wav format. Please note that render speed is dependent on the soft synth plug-in.

If you freeze a track that is routed to a multiport VST instrument, you'll be prompted to choose which port you want to freeze. VSTi technology does not allow you to freeze multiple ports.



# Edit frozen tracks

After you freeze a MIDI track, you can adjust track volume and panning only. Trim and automation controls are available in the track header and Mixing Console.

These controls behave as they do on an audio track. For more information, please see "Adjust a track's volume" and "Pan a track" in "Audio Track Controls" on page 45.

A frozen MIDI track does not allow you to edit the following:

- Moving, splitting, deleting, and drawing events are not available.
- MIDI data such as inline MIDI editing, continuous controller messages, SYSEX data, volume and pan messages, and voice changes is frozen.
- MIDI filtering is not available.
- MIDI track properties cannot be edited.
- The Chopper window is not available.

# Unfreeze tracks

- 1. Select the tracks you want to unfreeze.
- 2. Click the **Freeze Track** button a selected track (or right-click a selected track and choose **Freeze Track** from the shortcut menu to clear the check box).

# Editing MIDI Track Properties

From the View menu, choose **Track Properties** to display the Track Properties window. The contents of the Track Properties window reflect the currently selected track.

For MIDI tracks, you can use the Output Settings tab to adjust MIDI controllers, voices, and drum maps. You can use the Input Filters tab set up MIDI message, velocity, or quantize filters. You can use the Clip Pool tab to organize each track's media and enable looped or one-shot drawing for MIDI events.

For information about editing track properties for audio tracks, please see Editing Audio Track Properties.

If you want to use the Piano Roll or List Editor plug-ins to edit MIDI data, use the Clip Properties window.

🂡 Tips:

- If the Track Properties window isn't visible, you can also double-click a track number 🔚 to display that track in the Track Properties window.
- Right-click a track and choose **Properties** from the shortcut menu to display its properties.
- When the Track Properties window is visible, properties for the selected track are displayed. Click a track to view its properties.

# Configure MIDI track controller automation (output settings)

You can use the Output Settings tab to configure which controllers can be automated; add, remove, or hide envelopes; set default values; and set each envelope's default fade curve.

For more information about editing MIDI track envelopes, please see MIDI Track Envelopes and Keyframes.

# Set up MIDI input filters

Use the Input Filters tab to choose which notes or other MIDI messages you want to record (or exclude), modify note-on or note-off velocity, or quantize notes when recording MIDI.

For more information about setting MIDI input filters, please see MIDI Input Filtering.

# Set the track's paint clip

To set the active clip, click the space next to a clip's name on the Clip Pool tab. The *s*icon indicates which clip will

be used for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint tool 🐼

You can also click the **Paint Clip Selector** button in the track header and choose a clip from the menu:



## Filter the contents of the track's Paint Clip Selector

Clear a clip's check box on the Clip Pool tab to remove it from the **Paint Clip Selector** menu in the track header without removing it from the track. To make the clip available again, select its check box.

If a track has many clips, removing clips from the Paint Clip Selector menu can make the track list easier to navigate.

# Add clips to the Clip Pool

Click the **Open** button to display the Open dialog, where you can browse to clips you want to add to the track.

### 🍚 Tips:

- Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window to the Clip Pool tab to add a clip to a track and set it as the active clip for creating events with the Draw 🔊 or Paint 🜍 tool.
- Drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window to an existing track in the timeline to add a clip to the track and add an event where you drop the clip.
- You can also use the Chopper window to create new clips from a track's existing media.
- If you want to add a clip to a track without creating an event, drag a file from the Windows Explorer, Explorer Window and drop it on the **Paint Clip Selector** button.

## Export a MIDI clip

Click the **Save** 🔚 button to export the selected clip to a new folder or with a new file name.

For more information about exporting MIDI, please see Exporting MIDI.

## Remove clips from the Clip Pool

You can use either of the following methods to remove clips from the Clip Pool:

- Click the **Remove Unused Clips** button 📰 to remove all unused clips from the track.
- Select a clip in the clip list and click the **Delete** button X to remove it from the track.
  - Right-click a clip in the Clip Pool and choose Remove from Project if you want to remove it from your project. Any events that use the clip will be removed from your project.
## Cut, copy, and paste clips across tracks

You can use the **Cut**, **\*** Copy **•**, and **Paste •** buttons on the Clip Pool tab to cut, copy, and paste clips across tracks.

For more information about cutting, copying, and pasting clips, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

## Preview clips

Select a clip in the clip list, and then click the **Play** button  $\triangleright$  to play it.

Click the **Stop** button 📃 to stop playback.

## Toggle looped or one-shot painting for a MIDI clip

Select the **Loop** button  $\bigotimes$  on the Clip Pool if you want a MIDI clip to repeat when painted on the timeline. Events that use loop clips are displayed with a  $\mathscr{Q}$  icon in the timeline.

Deselect the **Loop** button if you want a MIDI clip to be treated as a one-shot. Events that use one-shot clips are displayed with a  $\rightarrow$  icon.

For more information about ACID types, please see "ACID Types" on page 24.

## Edit a MIDI clip's key

You can use the **Key** column in the Clip Pool to set the key of a MIDI clip. A clip's key affects playback and how MIDI notes are drawn in events.

- When you create a new MIDI clip via recording or inline MIDI editing, the key is set to **None**.
- When you open a MIDI file, ACID will set the clip's key based on the MIDI file. If a MIDI file has multiple key signatures, only the first is used.
- When you open a MIDI file as a project, the ACID project key is updated to match the MIDI file. Each clip (except drum clips) will have its key set accordingly.

When a clip's key is set, the project key and key change markers are applied to MIDI clips, and the MIDI event data will display notes as WYSIWYH (what you see is what you hear).

When a clip's key is set to **None**, the project key and key change markers are not applied to MIDI clips.

To edit a MIDI clip's key, right-click a clip on the Clip Pool tab, choose **Key** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a key from the submenu.

## Edit a MIDI clip's time signature

To change a MIDI clip's time signature, right-click a clip on the Clip Pool tab, choose **Time Signature** from the shortcut menu, and then choose a time signature from the submenu.

The time signature you choose will be used to display the grid on the piano roll editor and to display M.B.T (measure.beat.tick) values on the list editor.

# Editing MIDI Clip Properties

From the View menu, choose **Clip Properties** to display the Clip Properties window. The contents of the Clip Properties window will change to display properties for the currently selected clip in the timeline.

You can use the Clip Properties window to preview a MIDI file and edit MIDI data using the list editor or piano roll. For information about audio clip properties, click "Changing ACID type" on page 76. When the Clip Properties window is undocked, you can double-click its title bar to toggle its size especially handy when you're using the piano roll.—

## Manage a track's clips

Each track in your ACID project can contain multiple, distinct media files, called clips. Use the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window to add, remove, and preview clips.

For more information about using clips with tracks, please see Using Clips with Tracks.

## Save changes to clip properties

Click the Save File As button 📳 to save the current clip and clip properties to a new file.

## Edit a MIDI clip with the Piano Roll

The Piano Roll tab is a plug-in that you can use to create and edit note events within the ACID Clip Properties window.

A piano roll view of a MIDI file displays note information on a grid, just like inline MIDI editing mode. For more information about using the Piano Roll, please see Using the Piano Roll.

## Edit a MIDI clip with the List Editor

The List Editor tab is a plug-in that you can use to perform detailed filtering and editing within the Clip Properties window for a MIDI track.

Events within the MIDI file for the selected track are displayed in a table. Each event occupies one row, and the rows are sorted in chronological order. The columns in the List Editor tab display the contents of the events. For more information about using the List Editor, please see Using the List Editor.

## Create envelopes from controller data from a MIDI clip

If you use MIDI clips that contain MIDI controller data, the controller data will not be displayed in the timeline by default.

Right-click the event on the timeline and choose **Create Envelopes from Clip** from the shortcut menu to represent MIDI controllers as envelopes on the timeline.

- The **Create Envelopes from Clip** command is not available in inline MIDI editing mode.
- When **Lock Envelopes to Events** is selected from the Options menu, envelope points will move with an event as you move it along the timeline. When **Lock Envelopes to Events** is not selected, you can move events and envelopes independently.

# Using the Piano Roll

# Using the Piano Roll

With the piano roll editor you create and edit note events within the ACID Clip Properties window.

A piano roll view of a MIDI file displays note information on a grid, just like a sequencer or a roll from a player piano (hence the name).

Each note event is represented by a block in the top pane. The piano keys along the left side of the window indicate the pitch of each note event, and the beat ruler across the top of the window indicates the position and duration of each note.

The vertical bars below the piano roll represent note-on velocity information for each note.

#### Set up the Piano Roll view

#### Add or edit note information

Edit velocity, pitch bend, and continuous controller information

Play from the piano roll

## Setting Up the Piano Roll View

A MIDI track can contain a mind-boggling array of MIDI note and controller information. To make your editing easier, you can set up the piano roll in the Clip Properties window to display just the information you want.

#### Zoom in or out

#### Zoom horizontally

To zoom in and out in time by small increments, press the Up Arrow/Down Arrow keys or use the • and = buttons in the lower right-hand corner of the piano roll:



#### Zoom vertically

To zoom in and out the piano roll by small increments, press the Left Arrow/Right Arrow keys or use the 速 and 💻 buttonsat the right side of the piano roll:



#### Zoom to a selection

Use the Zoom tool is to magnify a region without losing your selection. Drag the mouse over an area to zoom in. A dotted rectangle is drawn around the area, and the area is magnified when the mouse button is released. While holding the left mouse button, click the right mouse button to toggle through the three magnification modes:

- Zoom Level only: magnifies vertically without changing horizontal zoom level.
- Time/Zoom Level: magnifies horizontally and vertically.

#### Scroll the display of the piano roll

Use the scroll bars at the bottom and right side of the piano roll to scroll through the piano roll.

Hold Shift while using the mouse wheel to scroll horizontally, or hold *Ctrl* while using the mouse wheel to scroll vertically.

### Change the spacing of the grid

When you create or move events, the event edges will snap to the grid. To override snapping, hold Shift while drawing or dragging events, or click the **Enable Snapping** button <sup>#</sup> to toggle snapping on or off.

- 1. Click the down arrow next to the **Enable Snapping** button <sup>\*\*</sup>
- 2. Choose a spacing from the menu.
  - $\mathbb{Q}$  When you choose Ruler Marks, the grid spacing will adjust to match your current level of magnification.

## **Adding or Editing Notes**

The piano roll in the Clip Properties window can edit note on, note off, and velocity information.

- When you create or move events, the event edges will snap to the grid. To override snapping, hold Shift while drawing or dragging events, or click the **Enable Snapping** button to toggle snapping on or off. For information about changing the grid spacing, click "Zoom horizontally" on the previous page.
- If you want to hear notes when you draw notes, select notes, or click the keys on the Piano Roll tab, select the **Monitor** button **4** on the Piano Roll Editor tab. If you're using a different host application, please refer to that application's documentation for information about enabling real-time MIDI monitoring.

#### Add or delete notes

- 1. Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Clip Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Click the Piano Roll Editor tab.
- 3. Select an editing tool.

Item		Description	
P	Draw	Allows you to insert, edit, select, and move notes in the piano roll.	
a sur	Paint	Allows you to insert and select notes.	
		The Paint tool is different from the Draw tool in that it can cross note row boundaries. Use the Paint tool to add a random element to your ACID projects.	
		Using the Paint tool:	
		<ul> <li>Click the down arrow next to the Paint tool button and choose a note length from the menu.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Click the Paint tool button to select the tool. The Paint tool is selected, and notes will be painted using the selected note length.</li> </ul>	
		$\mathbb{P}$ Right-click with the Paint tool to erase notes.	
Ø	Erase	Allows you to remove existing notes.	

4. Drag in the row for the pitch you want to create to create a new note, or click an existing note with the Erase tool to remove it.

If the Enable Snapping Notes to Specified Scale button 🔱 is selected, you can only draw notes within the

selected musical scale. Click the down arrow \* next to the button to choose a root note and scale. You can use this feature to transpose a song to another key.

Hold Alt while dragging to override scale snapping.

If the **Enable Snapping** button is selected, you can only draw notes on grid divisions. Click the down arrow rext to the button to choose a snapping resolution.

Hold Shift while dragging to override horizontal snapping.

#### Select notes

- 1. Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Clip Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Click the Piano Roll Editor tab.
  - $\mathbb{P}$  Press Ctrl+A to select all notes on the currently selected track.
- 3. Select an editing tool:

Tool		Description	
P	Draw	Click to selec	ct individual notes, or hold Shift or Ctrl to select multiple notes.
8	Selection	-	v selection boxes around the notes you want to include. The Selection tool can ypes of selection boxes:
		Free Selection	<ul> <li>The default behavior of the tool:</li> <li>Click to select individual notes (hold <i>Shift</i> or <i>Ctrl</i> to select multiple notes).</li> <li>Drag to draw a rectangular region that begins where you start drawing and ends where you release the mouse button. All of the notes that are inside the region will be selected. This method is good for selecting a group of notes that are close together.</li> </ul>
		Vertical	Can be used to easily select all notes that occur within a time range. The vertical selection box automatically selects all of the notes between your first mouse click and where you draw the selection box; even notes that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.
		Horizontal	Can be used to easily select all notes on a single or multiple adjacent rows. The horizontal selection box automatically selects all notes on a row that is touched by the selection box; even notes that are not visible at the current magnification are selected.
		-	ne type of selection box you are using, <i>right-click</i> the mouse while holding down se button. Clicking the right mouse button will toggle through the three types of xes.

4. Select the notes you want to edit.

#### Edit note position

- 1. Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Clip Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Click the Piano Roll Editor tab.
- 3. Select notes you want to move.
- 4. Drag the selected notes left or right to change their position on the timeline, or drag up or down to assign a note to a different pitch.

If the **Enable Snapping Notes to Specified Scale** button equiverprime Provide the selected musical scale. Click the down arrow \* next to the button to choose a root note and scale. You can use this feature to transpose a song to another key. Hold*Alt*while dragging to override snapping. If the**EnableSnapping**button \* is selected, you can only drag notes to grid divisions. Click the down arrow \* next to the button to choose a snapping resolution. Hold*Shift*while dragging to override horizontal snapping.

You can also select notes and use the **Cut**, **Copy**, and **Paste** buttons to manipulate notes in the piano roll. Notes will always be pasted into the same row from which they were cut or copied.

### Edit note duration

- 1. Right-click an event on the timeline and choose **Clip Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Click the Piano Roll Editor tab.
- 3. Select the Draw tool 🥖.
- 4. Drag either edge of a note. The edge of the note moves, changing the duration of the note.

### Toggle scale snapping

### Click the **Enable Snapping Notes to Specified Scale** button # to toggle snapping.

If the button is selected, you can only draw or drag notes within the selected musical scale. Hold *Alt* while drawing or dragging notes to override snapping.

Click the down arrow <sup>\*</sup> next to the button to choose a root note and scale.

### Quantize events

So we can't all play with a drummer who has perfect timing. . . . Let's face it: even if we could, that might not help some of us play in time.

You can use the **MIDI Quantize** dialog to force notes to align with musical beats based on the parameters you specify.

1. Select the notes you want to quantize.

 $\mathbb{P}$  Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking to select multiple events, or press **Ctrl+A** to quantize the entire track.

- 2. Click the **Quantize** button **\***. The MIDI Quantize dialog is displayed.
- 3. From the **Quantize resolution** drop-down list, choose the beat to which you want the selected notes to be quantized.
- 4. Select the **Start times** check box if you want note start times to snap to the beat selected in the **Quantize resolution** drop-down list.
- 5. Select the **Note durations** check box if you want note durations to snap to the beat selected in the **Quantize** resolution drop-down list.
- 6. Click Apply.

## Editing Velocity, Pitch Bend, and Controller Information

You can use the area below the piano roll to edit note-on velocity, pitch bend, and continuous controller information.

#### Use the Draw tool to draw velocity data

1. Click the drop-down in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab and choose **Velocity** from the menu.



- 2. Select the Draw tool 🥒 and drag in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab to adjust the velocity bars:
- 3. Zoom in and drag a bar up or down to change its value.

4. Drag across multiple bars to edit them simultaneously.

#### Enter specific velocity values for selected notes

If you need more precise control over velocity adjustments, you can use the note shortcut menu to adjust velocity for all selected notes.

- 1. Select the notes you want to edit.
- 2. Right-click a note and choose **Velocity** from the shortcut menu (or double-click a note).
- 3. Choose a command from the submenu.

Item	Description
Set to Maximum	Sets the velocity to 127.
Set to Default	Sets the velocity to 64.
Set to Minimum	Sets the velocity to 0.
Set to	Displays an edit box where you can type a specific value.

The velocity for all selected notes is updated.

#### Edit pitch bend information

1. Click the drop-down in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab and choose **Pitch Bend** from the menu.



2. Drag the Paint tool *i* in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab to paint a pitch bend curve, or right-click and drag to erase a curve.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  If **Enable Snapping** 🎠 is turned on, the data will snap to the grid. Hold Shift to override snapping.

#### Edit continuous controller information

1. Click the drop-down in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab and choose a controller from the menu. If the controller you want to edit is not displayed, choose **All Continuous Controller**, and then choose a controller from the submenu.



- 2. Drag the Paint tool *i* in the lower portion of the Piano Roll tab to paint controller data, or right-click and drag to erase a curve.
  - $\mathbb{Q}$  If **Enable Snapping** 🎠 is turned on, the data will snap to the grid. Hold Shift to override snapping.

## Playing from the Piano Roll

The transport controls on the Piano Roll Editor tab in the Clip Properties window allow you to audition your changes instantly through the output where your ACID track is routed. For more information about routing MIDI tracks, see "Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices" on page 216.

To control volume during playback in the piano roll, drag the **Preview** fader in the Mixer window.

Before you paint a note, you can click a key on the keyboard to preview its sound. You can also preview notes as you draw, paint, or select them. Select the **Monitor** button **4** on the Piano Roll Editor tab. If you're using a different host application, please refer to that application's documentation for information about enabling real-time MIDI monitoring.

Item		Description
Ç	Loop Playback	Click to toggle looped playback mode. When the button is selected, only the portion of the current project within the loop region
		To move the loop region without changing its length, drag the selection bar to a new location. To edit the length of the loop region, drag either of the endpoints.
	Play from Start	Plays the entire MIDI file from the beginning, regardless of cursor position.
	Play	Plays from the current cursor position.
	Pause	Halts playback and leaves the cursor at its current position.
	Stop	Halts playback and returns the cursor to its position before playback.
M	Go to Start	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the file.
M	Go to End	Moves the cursor to the end of the file.

# Solo Track

Plays the currently selected track by itself. To hear the entire MIDI file, turn off the **Solo Track** button.

# Using the List Editor

## Using the List Editor

Sometimes, a piano roll view of a MIDI file just doesn't cut it. If you want to see exactly what's going on in your complex MIDI file, you can use the list editor. With the List Editor you perform detailed filtering and editing within the Clip Properties window for a MIDI clip.

Events within the MIDI file are displayed in a table. Each event occupies one row, and the rows are sorted in chronological order. The columns in the List Editor tab display the contents of the events.

# **Filtering MIDI Events**

A MIDI file can contain a mind-boggling array of events. The List Editor tab allows you to filter MIDI data to help you display only the events you want.

- 1. Click the **Filter** button  $\stackrel{\text{\tiny{W}}}{=}$  to display the MIDI Event Filter dialog.
- 2. Select the check box for each event type that you want to exclude from the event list. Clear a check box to include events of that type.

# Adding, Editing, and Deleting MIDI Events

You can use the List Editor tab to edit a MIDI file by adding, editing, and deleting MIDI events.

### Edit an event

Editing an existing event allows you to change parameters for an existing event.

- A You cannot change the event type for an existing event. If you need to change the event type, select an event in the list and click the **Delete** button X. You can then insert a new event by clicking the **Insert Event** button **X**.
- 1. Select an event in the List Editor tab and click the **Edit Event** button 🥎 to open the Edit MIDI Event dialog.

Each event type has different parameters that you can adjust. Depending on the type of event that you're editing, the contents of the Edit Event dialog will vary. For a list of parameters for each event type, see "Editable Event Parameters" on page 263.

- 2. Edit the settings in the Edit MIDI Event dialog.
- 3. Click **OK** to close the Edit MIDI Event dialog and apply your changes.

### Add an event

You can use the List Editor tab to add new events to the list.

- 1. Click the **Insert Event** button <sup>3</sup> to display the Insert MIDI Event dialog.
  - Each event type has different parameters that you can adjust. Depending on the type of event that you're editing, the contents of the Edit Event dialog will vary. For a list of parameters for each event type, see "Editable Event Parameters" on page 263.
- 2. Edit the settings in the Insert MIDI Event dialog as desired.
- 3. Click **OK** to close the Insert MIDI Event dialog and apply your changes.

### Delete events

- 1. Select the events you want to delete.
  - $\mathbb{P}$  Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking to select multiple events.
- 2. Click the **Delete** button  $\times$ . The events are removed from the list.

### Quantize events

So we can't all play with a drummer who has perfect timing. . . . Let's face it: even if we could, that might not help some of us play in time.

You can use the MIDI Quantize dialog to force events to align with musical beats based on the parameters you specify.

1. Select the events you want to quantize.

🦞 Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking to select multiple events.

- 2. Click the **Quantize** button 🏆. The MIDI Quantize dialog is displayed.
- 3. From the **Quantize resolution** drop-down list, choose the beat to which you want the selected events to be quantized.
- 4. Choose the MIDI events you want to quantize:

Item	Description
Start times	Select this check box if you want MIDI event start times to snap to the beat selected in the <b>Quantize resolution</b> drop- down list.
Note durations	Select this check box if you want note durations to snap to the beat selected in the <b>Quantize resolution</b> drop- down list.
Notes only	Select this check box if you want to quantize only note events.
	Aftertouch, control change, meta, NRPN, RPN, pitch bend, poly pressure, and program change events will not be quantized when this check box is selected.
Apply to current selection only	Select this check box if you want to quantize only the selected events. Clear the check box to quantize all events within the list.

### 5. Click Apply.

## Previewing in the List Editor

The list editor's transport controls allow you to audition your changes instantly through the output where your ACID track is routed.

#### Preview a single event

When monitoring is enabled, the list editor will play events when you select them.

- 1. Select the **Monitor** button **4** on the List Editor tab.
- 2. Click anywhere in an event row to play the event.

#### Play your MIDI file

Item		Description
Ç	Loop Playback	Click to toggle looped playback mode. When the button is selected, only the events between the mark in 🍸 and mark out 🗻 points will be played.
	Play from Start	Plays the entire MIDI file from the beginning, regardless of cursor position.
	Play	Plays from the current cursor position.
	Pause	Halts playback. The next time you click <b>Play</b> , playback will begin with the last event played.
	Stop	Halts playback. The next time you click <b>Play</b> , playback will begin with the first event in the list.
M	Go to Start	Moves the cursor to the beginning of the list.
M	Go to End	Moves the cursor to the end of the list.

#### Set a loop region

When the **Loop Playback** button  $\circlearrowright$  is selected, you can set a portion of the edit list to play repeatedly. The beginning, end, and length of the loop region are displayed in the **Loop** boxes in the lower-right corner of the List Editor tab.

- 1. Select the first event you want to play.
- 2. Click the **Mark Loop Start [**<sup>*r*</sup> button.
- 3. Select the last event you want to play.
- 4. Click the Mark Loop End T button.
- 5. Click the **Play** button **b** to start playback.

## **Editable Event Parameters**

Each event in the List Editor has different parameters that you can adjust. If you're sending MIDI to an external device, refer to your MIDI device's documentation for more information about the required parameters.

#### Aftertouch

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.
Pressure	Amount of vibrato (0-127) you want to apply to each voice on the channel.

#### Control change

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.

Controller Change Number	Displays the number of the current controller change type. Choose a controller change type from the drop-down list to the right of the <b>Event type</b> drop-down.
Controller     The controller value.       Change Value     Image: Change Value in the controller value.	
Note	
Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.

Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.
Note	The note you want to play as a numeric value (60) or pitch (C3). For example, you could type either 60 or C3 in the box.
On Velocity	The speed of the note's attack (0-127). Low values produce a soft attack; high values produce a strong attack.
Off Velocity	The speed of the note's release (0-127). Low values produce a soft release; high values produce a staccato release.
Duration	The length of the note's sustain in measures:beats.ticks.

#### Packed NRPN

Packed non-registered parameter numbers are used to adjust settings such as vibrato and filtering, but are not part of the General MIDI specification. Refer to your MIDI device's documentation for more information about the required parameters.

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.
NRP MSB	The parameter's most significant byte.
NRP LSB	The parameter's least significant byte.
Data MSB	The value for the most significant byte.
Data LSB	The value for the least significant byte.

#### Packed RPN

Packed registered parameter numbers are used to adjust common settings such as pitch wheel range.

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.
NRP MSB	The parameter's most significant byte.
NRP LSB	The parameter's least significant byte.
Data MSB	The value for the most significant byte.
Data LSB	The value for the least significant byte.
Patch	

Parameter Description

Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.
Bank LSB	The least significant byte value for the bank.
Bank MSB	The most significant byte value for the bank.
Patch	The number of the patch you want to play.
Pitch bend	
Daramatar	Description

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Pitch +/-	The number of cents by which you want to bend the pitch.

#### Poly pressure

Parameter	Description	
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.	
Channel	MIDI channel (1-16) where you want to send the event.	
Note	The note to which you want to apply pressure.	
Pressure	The pressure (0-127) you want to apply to the note. Most devices will apply more vibrato to a note as the pressure increases.	

#### Program change

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Time (in measures.beats.ticks) that you want the event to begin.
Patch	The number of the new patch you want to play.

# Processing and Filtering MIDI Events

From the Edit menu, choose **MIDI Processes and Filters** to apply destructive editing to MIDI events on the timeline. You can quantize data in events, edit velocity values, change the duration of an event, or transpose MIDI data.

## Quantize a MIDI event

- 1. From the Edit menu, choose **MIDI Processes and Filters.** The MIDI Processes and Filters dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the Quantize tab.
- 3. Select your quantization options:

Item	Description
Quantize start	Select this check box to force the beginning (note-on messages) of MIDI events to a specified resolution on the grid.
Quantize release	Select this check box to force the end (note-off messages) of MIDI events to a specified resolution on the grid.
Preserve duration	If you selected <b>Quantize</b> start or <b>Quantize release</b> , you can select this check box to maintain the lengths of notes.
Quantiza	Click an icon to coloct the recolution of the quantize grid

**Quantize** Click an icon to select the resolution of the quantize grid.

grid	
Tuplet	Select this check box to set irregular beat boundaries for the quantize grid.
	For example, to quantize to eighth-note triplet beat boundaries, select the $m  ho$ button, choose the
	Tuplet check box and choose 3 in time of 2.
	To quantize to sixteenth-note quintuplet beat boundaries, select the 🎝 button, choose the <b>Tuplet</b>
	check box and choose <b>5 in time of 4</b> .
Offset by	Select the check box and type a value in the box to offset the quantize grid by the specified number of ticks. You can type negative values to shift the grid backward.
Swing	Drag the slider to add a swing to the quantize grid.
	When you set this slider to 0, notes are quantized directly to the grid. Increasing the setting shifts every other grid boundary forward: set to 300% to shift every other grid boundary to the next grid division.
Strength	Drag the slider to adjust how strictly you want to quantize.

- For example, to quantize directly to the grid, set the slider to 100%. If you set the slider to 50%, a note that would be shifted 40 ticks is moved only 20 ticks.
- 4. Select the tracks or events you want to quantize:
  - If a selected event has note events selected, only the selected notes will be quantized.
  - If you want to quantize multiple events on multiple tracks, hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking the events to select them, and then select the tracks.
  - Select a track to quantize all events on the track. Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking a track header to select multiple tracks.

The **Apply to selected notes only**, **Apply to all notes in selected events**, and **Apply to all notes on selected tracks** radio buttons at the bottom of the dialog will track the current selection. If you want to override the current selection, you can click a different radio button.

- Muted tracks will not be quantized.
- 6. Click the **Apply** button.

## Edit velocity

- 1. From the Edit menu, choose MIDI Processes and Filters. The MIDI Processes and Filters dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the Velocity tab.
- 3. Select a check box to indicate whether you want to edit note-on or note-off velocities:

Item	Description
Change Start Velocity	Select this check box to edit note-on velocities.
Change Release Velocity	Select this check box to edit note-off velocities.

4. Select a radio button to indicate how you want to change velocity:

Item	Description	
Invert	Select this radio button to invert selected note velocities.	
	When you invert a velocity, it is subtracted from 127 (negative values are forced to positive), so a note with a velocity of 127 will be 0 after inversion, a velocity of 10 will be 117, and so on.	

Set to	Select this radio button and drag the slider to change note velocities to a specific value.
Add	Select this radio button and drag the slider to add (or subtract) a constant offset to selected note velocities.
Scale by	Select this radio button and drag the slider to multiply selected note velocities by a percentage. For example, setting this slider to 50% would reduce all note-on or note-off velocities by half.
Limit	Select this radio button and type values in the <b>Min</b> and <b>Max</b> boxes to restrict selected note velocities to the specified range.
	For example, if you type 40 in the <b>Min</b> box and 90 in the <b>Max</b> box, velocities below 40 will be set to 40, velocities greater than 90 will be set to 90, and velocities between 40 and 90 will be unaffected.
Change over	Select this radio button and type values in the <b>From</b> and <b>To</b> boxes to change velocity values gradually over time.
time	The velocity for the first note in the selection is set to the <b>From</b> value, and the velocity for the last note in the selection is set to the <b>To</b> value.
	Select the <b>By percentage</b> check box to change velocity over time based on the current values. For example, to fade a selection in, select the <b>By percentage</b> check box and type 1 in the <b>From</b> box and 100 in the <b>To</b> box. To fade a selection out, type 100 in the <b>From</b> box and 1 in the <b>To</b> box.
	Drag the <b>Curve</b> slider to choose the fade curve that will be used to generate velocity for notes between the first and last note.
🧴 Note	-on velocities are bound between 1 and 127, and note-off velocities are bound between 0 and 127.
Select the	tracks or events you want to edit:
<ul> <li>Selection</li> <li>track</li> </ul>	ct a track to edit all events on the track. Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking a track header to select multiple s.
-	u want to edit multiple events on multiple tracks, hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking the events to select a, and then select the tracks.
• Ifas	elected event has note events selected, only the selected notes will be edited.
sele	Apply to selected notes only, Apply to all notes in selected events, and Apply to all notes on cted tracks radio buttons at the bottom of the dialog will track the current selection. If you want to ride the current selection, you can click a different radio button.

- Muted tracks will not be edited.
- 6. Click the **Apply** button.

## Edit duration

5.

- 1. From the Edit menu, choose **MIDI Processes and Filters.** The MIDI Processes and Filters dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the Duration tab.
- 3. Select a radio button to indicate how you want to change note duration:

Item	Description	
Change	Select this rac	dio button, and then choose a setting from the drop-down list:
by	Setting duration to	Allows you to set notes to a specific duration. Click the down arrow a next to the selected note size and choose the desired note
		duration from the menu. Choose <b>User size</b> to type a duration in beats.ticks in the edit box: for example, type 2.000 for two beats, or type 0.200 for 200 ticks.

	Adding to duration	Allows you to add a constant value to existing note durations. Click the down arrow a next to the selected note size and choose the amount you want to add to notes.
	Subtracting from duration	Allows you to subtract a constant value from existing note durations. Click the down arrow a next to the selected note size and choose the amount you want to subtract from notes.
Scale by	example, sett	dio button and drag the slider to multiply selected note durations by a percentage. For ing this slider to 200% doubles note durations.
	changing dur For example, you can comp	if you set the <b>Scale by</b> slider to 50% and select the <b>Change start times</b> check box, press notes so they play in double time. If you set the <b>Scale by</b> slider to 50% and clear <b>tart times</b> check box, note durations will be shorter, but their positions on the timeline
Limit	range. For example, sixteenth not	dio button and choose <b>Min</b> and <b>Max</b> values to restrict note durations to the specified if you choose an eighth note as the <b>Min</b> setting and a half note as the <b>Max</b> setting, es will be changed to eighth notes, and whole notes will be changed to half notes. en the <b>Min</b> and <b>Max</b> settings are unaffected.

- 4. Select the tracks or events you want to edit:
  - Select a track to edit all events on the track. Hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking a track header to select multiple tracks.
  - If you want to edit multiple events on multiple tracks, hold Ctrl or Shift while clicking the events to select them, and then select the tracks.
  - If a selected event has note events selected, only the selected notes will be edited.

The **Apply to selected notes only**, **Apply to all notes in selected events**, and **Apply to all notes on selected tracks** radio buttons at the bottom of the dialog will track the current selection. If you want to override the current selection, you can click a different radio button.

Muted tracks will not be edited.

5. Click the **Apply** button.

# Using Controller Maps

A controller map allows you to edit the continuous controller (CC) messages that are used by synthesizers either hardware-based synths or soft synths. —

You can configure which controllers can be automated; add, remove, or hide envelopes; set default values; and set each envelope's default fade curve.

- 1. Right-click the track header, choose **Insert/Remove Envelopes**, and then choose **Configure Controllers** from the menu. The Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window is displayed.
- The GM2 Controllers map is used by default. If you want to load a different map, click the Load button and browse to a new mapping file (.xml). ACID installs default templates to the ...\My Documents\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11.0\MIDI Templates\Controller Maps\ folder (...\Documents\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11.0\MIDI Templates\Controller Maps on Windows Vista).
- 3. In the Track Properties window, select the check box for each controller you want to automate with an envelope.

If the controller you want to automate isn't displayed, select the **Show all controllers** check box at the bottom of the dialog. If you want to rename a controller, double-click its name and type a new name in the edit box.

Not all VST instruments use standard MIDI control mappings for volume and pan envelopes.

You can use the Output Settings tab in the MIDI Track Properties window to override the default envelope: right-click the controller you want to use and choose **Use as Track Volume** or **Use as Track Pan** from the shortcut menu.

4. Click the down arrow a in the **Envelope** box and choose a command from the menu:

Item	Description
Insert	If the controller does not have an automation envelope, <b>No</b> is displayed.
Envelope	Click the down arrow <sup>IM</sup> and choose <b>Insert Envelope</b> to add an automation envelope to the timeline.
Show/Hide	If the controller has an automation envelope, <b>Visible</b> or <b>Hidden</b> is displayed.
Envelope	Click the down arrow 🔤 and choose <b>Hide Envelope</b> or <b>Show Envelope</b> to toggle its display.
	Click the Hide all Envelopes button at the bottom of the window to hide all controller envelopes on the track.
Reset All Envelope	If the controller has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow <sup>III</sup> and choose <b>Reset All Envelope Points</b> to restore all points to the default value.
Points	Click the <b>Reset all Envelopes</b> button at the bottom of the window to set all points on all controller envelopes on the track to the default value.
Delete Envelope	If the controller has an automation envelope, you can click the down arrow and choose <b>Delete Envelope</b> to remove the envelope and all envelope points from the timeline.
	Click the <b>Remove all Envelopes</b> button at the bottom of the window to delete all controller envelopes on the track.

5. Double-click the **Def** box and type a new value to change the default setting for a controller. This value is used when you reset envelope points.

- 6. Click the down arrow in the **Curve Type** box to set the default fade curve for each controller's automation envelope. The new curve type will be applied to all segments on the envelope. You can right-click a segment and choose a new fade curve to override the default curve type.
- 7. Click the Save button if you want to save the current settings as a mapping file.

# Creating or Editing Program Maps

From the Tools menu, choose **Program Map Editor** to display the Program Map Editor dialog.

You can use the Program Map Editor dialog to create or edit program maps for external MIDI devices. Program maps assign user-friendly names to patches/programs so you don't have to use patch:bank messages.

When you use a program map, the device's name and program (patch) names are displayed in the **MIDI Output** and **Program (III)** buttons in the track header and on the Output Settings tab of the Track Properties window.

## Create a program map

- 1. From the Tools menu, choose **Program Map Editor** to display the Program Map Editor dialog.
- 2. Click the **New** button 📄 to create a new program map.

You'll be prompted to choose a file name and location where you want to save the new map.

- The base file name will be used as the device name. For example, if you save My Synth.xml, the device name will be My Synth. If you want to associate a drum map with a program map, be sure to use the same device name for both maps: when you select a drum program for your synth on a MIDI track, the correct drum map will be loaded automatically.
- If you want to create a program map based on an existing map, load a program map and then click the **Save As** button reprogram map with a new name.
- Click the Add New Program iii or Add New Drum Program 🔊 button to add a program to the table in

the first available slot.

If a group is selected from the **Program Group** drop-down list, the table lists only programs that belong to the selected group. Any programs you add will automatically be associated with the selected group.

3. Type a description of the program in the **Program Name** box.

You can double-click an existing name to edit it.

4. If you want to assign the program to a group, right-click the **Group** box and choose a group from the shortcut menu.

If you want to create a new group, choose Add New Group and type a name in the box.

5. Double-click the **Prog**,**MSB**, and **LSB** values to edit them and type the values that correspond to the appropriate program.

Please refer to your device or its documentation to determine the correct values for each program.

Notes:

- Within ACID, MIDI values range from 0-127. If your device uses 1-128, subtract 1 when editing the program.
- Devices that use Sysex messages to change programs are limited to 128 programs.
- 6. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your changes.

## Edit a program map

- 1. From the Tools menu, choose **Program Map Editor** to display the Program Map Editor dialog.
- 2. Load the program map you want to edit:
- 3. Choose a setting from the **MIDI Device** drop-down list.
- 4. Click the **Load** button and browse to the map you want to edit.

## 🂡 Tips:

- If you want to associate a drum map with a program map, be sure to use the same device name for both maps: when you select a drum program for your synth on a MIDI track, the correct drum map will be loaded automatically.
- If you want to create a program map based on an existing map, load a program map and then click the **Save As** button **P** to save a copy of the program map with a new name.
- To add programs to the map, click the Add New Program in or Add New Drum Program 👧 button to

add a program to the table in the first available slot.

If a group is selected from the **Program Group** drop-down list, the table lists only programs that belong to the selected group. Any programs you add will automatically be associated with the selected group.

5. To remove a program from the map, select a program and click the **Delete** button imes .

- 6. To edit a program name, double-click the name and type a new value in the box.
- 7. To change a program IIII to a drum program R, right-click the program name and choose **Drum Kit** from the shortcut menu.

To change a drum program to a program, right-click the program name and choose **Drum Kit** from the shortcut menu to clear the check mark.

8. If you want to assign the program to a group, right-click the **Group** box and choose a group from the shortcut menu.

If you want to create a new group, choose Add New Group and type a name in the box.

9. Double-click the **Prog** ,**MSB**, and **LSB** values to edit them and type the values that correspond to the appropriate program.

Please refer to your device or its documentation to determine the correct values for each program.

### Notes:

- Within ACID, MIDI values range from 0-127. If your device uses 1-128, subtract 1 when editing the program.
- Devices that use Sysex messages to change programs are limited to 128 programs.
- Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your changes.

## Assign a program map to a MIDI device

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**.
- 2. Click the MIDI tab.
- 3. In the **Make these devices available for MIDI track playback** section of the dialog, verify the check box is selected for your MIDI device.
- 4. Right-click the **Device** value for your MIDI device and choose **Load Device Template** from the shortcut menu.
- 5. Browse to the program map you want to use and click **Open**.

The selected program map will be used for any track that is routed to the MIDI device.

# Creating or Editing Drum Maps

From the Tools menu, choose **Drum Map Editor** to display the Drum Map Editor dialog.

You can use the Drum Map Editor dialog to create or edit drum maps. A drum map assigns a drum sound to a specific note (so you don't have to remember that C3 is Bass Drum 1, for example). When a drum map is defined for a soft synth, you can use the drum grid in the timeline to edit MIDI data.





A piano roll allows you to edit MIDI notes for most patches.

A drum grid allows you to edit MIDI notes for soft synths that have drum maps defined.

## Choose a drum map or kit for a track

MIDI tracks can display a piano roll or a drum grid.

### Choosing a drum map or kit

- 1. Click the **Program** button **m** on the track header.
- 2. Choose **Drum Maps** from the menu, and then choose **Select Drum Map** from the submenu. The Output Settings page of the Track Properties window is displayed.
- 3. Choose the drum map or kit you want to use.

#### Displaying the piano roll

If your track is routed to a MIDI device or VSTi soft synth, you can switch from a drum grid view to the piano roll. Click the **Program** button m, choose **Drum Maps**, and then choose **None**.

## Edit a drum map

- 1. From the Tools menu, choose Drum Map Editor to display the Drum Map Editor dialog.
- 2. Choose the drum map you want to edit.
- 3. Select a drum map in the MIDI Drum Map Template list or click the **Open** button 🛅 to browse to an XML

drum mapping file.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  Drum maps that belong to the GM2 kits are displayed with a  $^{f heta}$  and cannot be edited.

- 4. If you want to edit the name of the drum map, double-click the name in the **MIDI Drum Map Template** column and type a new name in the box.
- 5. If you want to associate the drum map with a MIDI device, double-click the **Device** box and type the name of a MIDI device.

When you associate a drum map with a MIDI device, the drum maps will be displayed automatically on the Output Settings tab of the Track Properties window when you choose **Drum Map** from the drop-down list at the top of the page.

Be sure to type the device name identically in the Drum Map Editor and the Program Map Editor.

- 6. If you want to change the description of the map, edit the text in the **Drum Map Description** box.
- 7. Add keys as needed:
  - a. Click the **Insert Key** button 💹 to add a key to the drum map.

If a key is selected, the next available key will be inserted. For example, if you select C5 and click **Insert Key**, C#5 will be added if it does not exist in the current drum map. If C#5, D5, and D#5 already exist, E5 will be added.

- b. Double-click the name in the **Instrument** column and type the name of the instrument associated with the selected key.
- 8. Select a key in the table on the right side of the dialog and click the **Delete Key** button 💥 to remove it from the drum map.
- 9. If you want to copy key assignments from other drum maps, perform the following steps:

- a. In the MIDI Drum Map Template list, select the drum map that contains the keys you want to copy.
- b. Select the keys you want to copy. Hold Ctrl or Shift to select multiple keys.
- c. Click the **Copy Selected Keys** button **P**.
- d. In the MIDI Drum Map Template list, select the drum map that you want to edit.
- e. Click the **Paste Copied Keys into Map** button 1. Select the keys you want to copy. Hold Ctrl or Shift to select multiple keys.

If a key is selected, the next available key will be inserted. For example, if you select C5 and click **Insert Key**, C#5 will be added if it does not exist in the current drum map. If C#5, D5, and D#5 already exist, E5 will be added.

- f. Double-click the name in the **Instrument** column and type the name of the instrument associated with the selected key.
- 10. Click **OK** to close the dialog and save your changes.

# Exporting MIDI

From the File menu, choose Export MIDI to export the MIDI tracks in your project to a new MIDI file.

## Export a MIDI clip

You can use the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window to save the selected clip to a new folder or with a new file name.

- MIDI clips are always exported as MIDI type 0.
- 1. Click the **Save** button 🔚 on the Clip Pool tab in the Track Properties window. The Save MIDI Clip dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.
- 3. Type a name in the File name box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing file.
- 4. Type a value in the **Resolution** box to set the resolution of file. The default is 960, but you can specify any value between 24 and 960.

🔼 Not all MIDI devices can read arbitrary resolutions.

5. Click the **Save** button.

## Export your project as a MIDI file

When you export to a MIDI file, the MIDI tracks in your project are saved to a standard MIDI file. Track names, track device names, and track voices are saved in the exported file.

- Muted tracks are not included in the exported file.
- 1. From the File menu, choose Export MIDI. The Export Project as Standard MIDI File dialog is displayed.
- 2. Choose a drive and folder from the **Save in** drop-down list, or use the browse window to locate the folder where you want to save your file.
- 3. Type a name in the **File name** box, or select a file in the browse window to replace an existing file.
- 4. Choose a setting from the **MIDI file type** drop-down list to indicate the type of file you want to save:
- 5. Choose **Standard MIDI File Type 1** to preserve tracks when exporting. This mode preserves the MIDI data in your ACID project.
- 6. Choose Standard MIDI File Type O to save your project as a single-track, multichannel MIDI file.

- When you add a Type 0 MIDI file to your project, a separate track will be created for each channel in the file. If you have tracks routed to separate soft synths or MIDI devices, they will be preserved as separate tracks only if their MIDI outputs use different channels. For more information about choosing a track's output port and channel, please see Routing Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Devices.
- 7. Type a value in the **Resolution** box to set the resolution of the file. The default is 960, but you can specify any value between 24 and 960.
  - 🛕 Not all MIDI devices can read arbitrary resolutions.
- 8. Click the Save button.

# Using MIDI plugins

There is a special category of VST instruments that don't produce it's own sound but instead generate MIDI output, either of its own, like Step sequencers or derived from its own MIDI input like arpeggiators, chord assistants or even complete composing tools. To use these plug-ins in ACID Music Studioproceed as follows:

- 1. Insert a MIDI track, click on the MIDI Output button and chose Insert Soft Synth to load your MIDI plug-in.
- 2. Insert a MIDI track that should receive the MIDI output from the MIDI plug-in and insert a soft synth there.
- 3. In this track, click on the MIDI Input button and chose the MIDI plugin as track MIDI input



4. The soft synth of the second track now receives the MIDI from the first one

www.magix-audio.com



In this example, the step sequencer on track 1 transforms the long single notes into arpeggios that then were recorded on track 2.

# Resetting All MIDI Ports

From the Tools menu, choose **Reset All MIDI Ports** to send a global note-off command to all MIDI ports. You can use this command to stop stuck notes from playing, much like the Panic button on MIDI hardware devices

# Timecode Synchronization

ACID software can generate MIDI timecode and MIDI clock as well as trigger from MIDI timecode. These features allow you to synchronize ACID projects with other audio applications and external audio hardware.

## Generating MIDI timecode

Triggering playback from MIDI timecode

Generating MIDI clock

## **Generating MIDI Timecode**

From the Options menu, choose **Timecode**, and then choose **Generate MIDI Timecode** from the submenu if you want to generate MIDI timecode (MTC) when you click **Play**.

MIDI timecode (MTC) is a standard timecode that most applications and some hardware devices will use to synchronize themselves. ACID software will generate stable MTC at all available frame rates for other applications to chase.

### Generate MIDI timecode

1. Specify a MIDI Output device to which you will send the timecode and a Frame rate for the timecode. These options can be found on the Sync page of the **Preferences** dialog.

The MTC generation device will not be available for MIDI track playback.

From the Options menu, choose **Timecode**, and then choose **Generate MIDI Timecode** from the submenu.
 MTC is generated starting wherever you click **Play**.

### Generate MTC with an offset

In some cases, you may want to start sending timecode with an offset (e.g., 01:00:00) to allow time for multiple devices to synchronize. You can create an offset on the ACID time ruler to accomplish this.

### View outgoing timecode

To view the outgoing timecode, right-click the Time Display and choose **MIDI Timecode Out** from the shortcut menu. The Time Display will now show the outgoing MTC time.



## **Triggering from MIDI Timecode**

From the Options menu, choose **Timecode**, and then choose **Trigger from MIDI Timecode** from the submenu if you want playback to be initiated by receiving timecode from another device.

### Trigger playback from MIDI timecode

1. Connect a word clock signal between your computer and triggering device to lock synchronization.

If the MIDI trigger device can output MIDI timecode, a timecode converter is not necessary; you can connect the trigger device directly to your computer.



- 2. Configure your trigger device to send MIDI timecode (MTC) to your computer.
- 3. Configure ACID software to receive MTC:
  - a. From the Options menu, choose Preferences and select the Sync tab.
  - b. From the Input device drop-down list, choose the port from which you will receive MTC.
  - c. From the **Frame rate** drop-down list, choose the frame rate that your trigger device will use to send MTC to ACID software.
  - d. Click **OK** to close the Preferences dialog.
- 4. From the Options menu, choose Timecode, and choose Trigger from MIDI Timecode from the submenu.

When an incoming MTC signal is received, the ACID project will begin playing from the position indicated by the timecode. If ACID software is not receiving MTC, you can play and edit normally.

#### View incoming timecode

To view the incoming timecode, right-click the Time Display and choose **MIDI Timecode In** from the shortcut menu. The Time Display will now show the incoming MTC time.

MIDI Timecode In - (Not Enabled)		
00:00:00:00	Edit Cursor Position - Beats	Ctrl+G
HIDI1	Edit Cursor Position - Time	Shift+G
Out 🙀 Auto: All 🖓	Time at Cursor <u>F</u> ormat	۱.
Vol: 100	Time at Cursor	
Configure	MIDI Timecode <u>O</u> ut MIDI <u>C</u> lock Out	
Configure Configure	MIDI Timecode <u>I</u> n	2
Configure	🔍 <u>G</u> enerate MIDI Timecode	F7
	🔊 Generate <u>M</u> IDI Clock	Shift+F7
	P Trigger from MIDI Timecode	Ctrl+F7

This display will also show status and error information. If **Trigger from MIDI Timecode** is enabled but no MTC is detected, the display will show **Waiting...** If the wrong frame rate of MTC is being detected the display will show **Wrong format**.

## **Generate MIDI Clock**

From the Options menu, choose **Timecode**, and then choose **Generate MIDI Clock** from the submenu if you want to generate MIDI clock when you click **Play**.

MIDI clock differs from MIDI timecode in that it contains tempo as well as positional information. MIDI clock is essentially measured in ticks from the beginning of the project. MIDI clock sends 24 ticks per quarter note.

The advantage of using MIDI clock is that ACID software can send its tempo changes to the chasing application and they will be preserved.

#### Generate MIDI clock

- 1. Specify the MIDI **Output device** to which you will send the clock signal. This option can be found on the Sync page of the Preferences dialog.
- From the Options menu, choose Timecode, and then choose Generate MIDI Clock from the submenu. MIDI clock is generated when you click Play .

#### View outgoing MIDI clock

To view the outgoing clock, right-click the Time Display and choose **MIDI Clock Out** from the shortcut menu. The Time Display will now show the outgoing MIDI clock time.

	ut - (Not Enabled)	1 000
1.1.0	Edit Cursor Position - Beats	Ctrl+G
Out	Edit Cursor Position - Time	Shift+G
🚱 Auto:	Time at Cursor Format	►
Vol:	Time at Cursor	
Pan: Cer Configure	– MIDI Timecode <u>O</u> ut	
Configure	MIDI <u>C</u> lock Out	
Configure	MIDI Timecode <u>I</u> n	
Configure	<u>G</u> enerate MIDI Timecode	F7
J	Generate <u>M</u> IDI Clock	Shift+F7
<u> </u>	Trigger from MIDI Timecode	Ctrl+F7

# **Customizing the ACID Interface**

You can customize the ACID interface to suit your needs and working preferences.

# Customizing the Toolbar

The ACID toolbar is fully customizable. To change the appearance of the toolbar, double-click an empty space on the toolbar, or choose **Customize Toolbar from the Options menu.** 

To quickly move toolbar buttons, hold Shift while dragging a button to a new location. Hold Shift while dragging a button off the toolbar to remove it. Hold Ctrl and Shift while clicking the left edge of a button to add a separator.

## Add a button to the toolbar

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Customize Toolbar.**
- 2. In the Available toolbar buttons column, choose the button you want to add.
- 3. Click the Add button.
- 4. Click Close to close the Customize Toolbar dialog.

## Remove a button from the toolbar

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Customize Toolbar.**
- 2. In the Current toolbar buttons column, choose the button you want to remove.
- 3. Click the **Remove button.**
- 4. Click Close to close the Customize Toolbar dialog.

## Move a button

- 1. From the Options menu, choose Customize Toolbar.
- 2. In the Current toolbar buttons column, choose the button you want to move.
- 3. Move the button:
  - Click **Move Up** to move the button up one space in the **Current toolbar buttons** list and left one space on the toolbar.
  - Click **Move Down** to move the button down one space in the **Current toolbar buttons** list and right one space on the toolbar.
- 4. Click Close to close the Customize Toolbar dialog.

## Reset the toolbar

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Customize Toolbar.**
- 2. Click the **Reset button.**
- 3. Click Close to close the Customize Toolbar dialog and reset the toolbar to its default appearance.

# Customizing Keyboard Shortcuts

From the Options menu, choose **Customize Keyboard** to customize the keyboard shortcuts available in the ACID interface.

The **Keyboard map** box displays the currently assigned shortcut keys. Click a tab in the middle of the dialog to choose which shortcuts you want to see.

## Edit or create new shortcuts

- 1. Click a tab in the middle of the dialog to indicate the type of command you want to assign to a keyboard shortcut.
- 2. Select a command in the list.
  - You can type a word in the **Show commands containing** box to filter the list of commands to display only commands that contain the word you typed.
- 3. Click the **Shortcut keys** box and press the key combination you want to assign to the selected command.
- 4. Click the **Add** button to assign the key combination in the **Shortcut keys** box to the selected command.

## Save a keyboard map

Click the **Save as** button and type a name to save your current keyboard shortcuts to an .ini file in the C:\Documents and Settings\[user name]\Local Settings\ApplicationData\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11 folder (C:\Users\[username]\AppData\Local\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11 on Windows Vista).

The Application Data folder is not visible unless the **Show hidden files and folders** radio button is selected on the View tab of the Windows Folder Options control panel.

You can use this file as a backup or to share your keyboard shortcuts with other ACID users.

## Delete a keyboard map

Choose a mapping from the **Keyboard map** drop-down list and click the **Delete** button to remove the selected keyboard mapping.

You cannot delete the default ACID keyboard mapping.

## Import or rename a keyboard map

Copy an ACID keyboard mapping .ini file to the C:\Documents and Settings\[user name]\Local Settings\ApplicationData\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11 folder (C:\Users\ [username]\AppData\Local\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11 on Windows Vista).

The Application Data folder is not visible unless the **Show hidden files and folders** radio button is selected on the View tab of the Windows Folder Options control panel.

The next time you start ACID, the new keyboard mapping will be available from the **Keyboard map** drop-down list in the Customize Keyboard dialog.

If you want to edit a the name used to identify a keyboard mapping in the Customize Keyboard dialog, open the .ini file in a text editor and change the **<Display Name>**portion of the Name=<Display Name> entry. Save the .ini file and restart ACID to use the new name.

## Reset the default keyboard map

Choose [Default] from the Keyboard map drop-down list and click OK to restore the default configuration.

# Customizing ASIO Port Naming

When you use an ASIO sound card, default names are displayed in ACID for each of the device's ports. If you have a simple setup, the default names probably work well enough for you. However, if you have a complex setup, customizing the port names can help you keep track of your routing with meaningful labels.

For example, if you have your control room monitors connected to outputs 1 and 2 on your sound card, you could replace the default **MainOut 1L** and **MainOut 1R** port names with **CtrlRm Left** and **CtrlRm Right**. If your lead vocal microphone is connected to **Mic/Inst 1**, you could name the port **LeadVocal**, and a harmony microphone connected to **Mic/Inst 1** could be labeled **Harmony**.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**, and then click the Audio Device tab.
- 2. Choose your ASIO audio interface from the Audio device type drop-down list, and then click Apply.
- 3. Click the **Advanced** button to display the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog.
- If you want to edit the name of an input or output port, click the label in the Name column, and then press F2. You can then type a new name in the edit box.

	Description			
ne	The name of the port as it will be displayed in ACID.			
	Name       I/O       Internal Name       Channel         Mic/Instin 1       In       Mic/Instin 1       Mic/Instin 2       Multi Mono         Mic/Instin 2       In       Mic/Instin 1       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 2       In       Mic/Instin 2       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 3       In       Mic/Instin 2       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 4       In       Mic/Instin 2       Mono       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 5       In       Mic/Instin 2       Mono       Mono       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 6       In       Mic/Instin 7       Mono       Mono       Mono       Mono       Mono         Mic/Instin 7       In       Mic/Instin 7       Mono       Mono <th>ereo. input ono eect of a nput. of is a l to al.</th>	ereo. input ono eect of a nput. of is a l to al.		
	NameI/OInternal NameChannelGuitarInMic/Instin 1/Mic/Instin 2StereoGuitar LeftInMic/Instin 1LeftGuitar RightInMic/Instin 2Right	<b>2</b> to		
	Name         I/O         Internal Name         Channel           Guitar Direct/FX Return 1         In         Mic/Instin 1/Mic/Instin 2         Multi Mono           Guitar Direct         In         Mic/Instin 1         Mono           FX Return 1         In         Mic/Instin 2         Mono			

	accordingly.	
	If you want to switch back to a stereo channel, you can rename the Multi Mono channel.	
	Notes:	
	ASIO port names are not saved per project.	
	<ul> <li>In stereo pairs, odd-numbered ports represent the left channel; even-numbered ports represent the right channel.</li> </ul>	
	<ul> <li>Stereo pairs must consist of sequential channels. You cannot make stereo pairs from arbitrary channels.</li> </ul>	
	• If you want to restore a port's default name, delete the label in the <b>Name</b> column, and the <b>Internal Name</b> is restored.	
	• If you want to restore all port names, click the <b>Reset Names</b> button (or press Alt+N).	
I/O	Indicates whether the port is an input or output port.	
Internal Name	The default name of the port.	
Channel	Indicates whether a port is a stereo, mono, or multiple mono.	

# The Time Ruler

From the View menu, choose Time Ruler, and choose Show Time Ruler from the submenu to toggle the display of the time ruler.

The time ruler is displayed along the bottom of the timeline. To change the format of the display, right-click on the timeline and choose an option from the shortcut menu. This timeline will change with tempo since the number of bars and beats per second of real time will change with tempo.



Beat ruler

## Change the format of the time ruler

From the View menu, choose **Time Ruler** and choose a format from the submenu.

Format	Description
Samples	Displays the time ruler in samples.
Time	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds.milliseconds.
Seconds	Displays the time ruler in seconds.
Time & Frames	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds.frames.
Absolute Frames	Displays the time ruler with all frames numbered sequentially from the beginning of your project.
Feet and Frames 16mm (40 fpf)	Displays the time ruler in feet+frames at a rate of 40 frames per foot.

Feet and Frames 35mm (16 fpf)	Displays the time ruler in feet+frames at a rate of 16 frames per foot.
SMPTE Film Sync (24 fps)	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds:frames with a frame rate of 24 frames per second for synchronizing with film.
SMPTE EBU (25 fps, Video)	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds:frames with a frame rate of 25 frames per second. This is known as SMPTE EBU (European Broadcasting Union) because European television systems run at 25 fps.
SMPTE Non-Drop (29.97 fps, Video)	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds:frames with a frame rate of 29.97 frames per second.
	In video, the frame rate of exactly 30 fps is never used. Instead, the timecode runs at a rate of 29.97 fps. This leads to a discrepancy between real time (as you would see on a clock) and the SMPTE time. SMPTE Drop was created to compensate for this discrepancy.
SMPTE Drop (29.97 fps, Video)	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds;frames with a frame rate of 30 frames per second.
	This format runs at 29.97 fps, just like SMPTE Non-Drop. However, to keep the SMPTE clock from drifting from real time, certain frame numbers have been removed from the counting system. The time is adjusted forward by two frames on every minute boundary except 0, 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50. Thus, when SMPTE Drop time increments from 00:00:59.29, the next value will be 00:01:00.02. In SMPTE Non-Drop, the time would indicate 00:01:00.00, but it would be two frames behind real time.
SMPTE 30 (30 fps, Audio)	Displays the time ruler in hours:minutes:seconds:frames with a frame rate of 30 frames per second.
	This rate is exactly 30 fps and is commonly used when synchronizing audio applications such as multitrack recorders or MIDI sequencers.
Audio CD Time	Displays the ruler in hours:minutes:seconds:frames with a frame rate of 75 frames per second for creating Red Book CDs.

## Create a time ruler offset

A time ruler offset allows you to change the time ruler to start at a specific time. Typically, this feature is used in conjunction with SMPTE and MIDI projects when their timelines are the main reference.

A time ruler offset allows you to set the time ruler in an ACID project based on another project's timeline for reference purposes.

1. From the View menu, choose **Time Ruler** and choose a **Set Time at Cursor** from the submenu. An edit box is displayed in the time ruler.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  To create a simple offset, click **Go to Start**  $\mathbb{K}$  to move the cursor to the beginning of your project.

2. Type a time in the edit box and press Enter.

The time ruler is shifted so the cursor position matches the time you specified. For example, if the cursor is positioned at the 2:00 minute mark and you enter 15:00 minutes, the start of the project will be set to 13:00 minutes.

# Grid Spacing

From the Options menu, choose **Grid Spacing** and choose a command from the submenu to specify the spacing of the vertical grid lines along the timeline.

You can use grid lines as snap points when **Snap to Grid** is enabled.

# The Time Display

The Time Display shows the current cursor position, MTC input, MTC output, or MIDI clock output time. The righthand field always displays the cursor position in measures.beats.ticks format, and the left-hand field displays the cursor position (using the time ruler format) or the MIDI timecode/MTC status.



Double-click either of the fields in the Time Display window to type a value in the edit box. When you press Enter, the cursor will move to that position.

You can change the format of the left-hand field or the appearance of the Time Display by right-clicking the Time Display and choosing a new format from the shortcut menu.

Item	Description
Edit Cursor Position - Beats	Allow you to move the cursor to the position you specify.
Edit Cursor Position - Time	
Time at Cursor Format	Choose <b>Time Format and choose a setting from the submenu to set the time units used</b> in the Time Display and Time Ruler.
	For a description of each of the time units available in the submenu, see "Change the format of the time ruler" in the The Time Ruler topic.
Time at Cursor	Displays the time based on the current cursor position.
MIDI Timecode Out	Displays outgoing MIDI timecode.
MIDI Clock Out	Displays outgoing MIDI clock.
MIDI Timecode In	Displays incoming MIDI timecode.
Generate MIDI Timecode	Enables generation of MIDI Timecode during playback. For more information, see "Generating MIDI Timecode" on page 275.
Generate MIDI Clock	Enables generation of MIDI Clock during playback. For more information, see "Generate MIDI Clock" on page 277.
Trigger from MIDI Timecode	Enables playback to be triggered using MIDI timecode. For more information, see "Triggering from MIDI Timecode" on page 276.

# Setting Default Track Properties

You can use any track's settings to specify default settings for new tracks.

## Use a track's settings as the new defaults

- 1. Right-click a track header and choose **Set Default Track Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Select the check box for each item that you want to use as a default when creating a new track:

### Item Description

Volume	Select this check box if you want to use the current setting of the <b>Volume</b> fader whenever you add an audio track.
	Until you set a default track volume in the Set Default Track Properties dialog, the setting of the <b>Preview</b> fader will determine the volume of new tracks.
Pan Type	Select this check box if you want to use the current panning mode whenever you add an audio track.
	To set the panning mode, right-click the <b>Pan</b> slider and choose a mode from the shortcut menu. For more information about panning, see "Audio Track Controls" on page 45.
Height	Select this check box if you want to use the current track height whenever you insert an audio or video track.
Track FX	Select this check box if you want to use the current track effect chain and settings whenever you insert an audio track.
	Default track effects are limited to the first four plug-ins in the chain.
	For more information about audio track effects, see "Track Effects" on page 153.

### 3. Click OK.

## Restore the original track settings

- 1. Right-click a track header and choose **Set Default Track Properties** from the shortcut menu.
- 2. Select the **Restore original defaults** check box.
- 3. Click **OK**.

# Preferences

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** to display the Preferences dialog. This dialog contains various user options.

## **Preferences - General Tab**

From the Options menu, choose Preferences and select the **General** tab to specify miscellaneous options.

Item	Description
Automatically open last project on startup	Select this check box if you want to automatically reopen the project that was open the last time the application was closed. When the check box is cleared, the application starts with a blank project.
Show logo splash screen on startup	Select this check box if you want the ACID logo splash screen to be displayed when the application starts.
Use Newsfeed to stay informed about ACID product updates	When this check box is selected, the software will periodically display information from MAGIX at startup. Clear the check box to bypass the Net Notify dialog.
Draw contents of events	Select this check box if you want to draw waveforms in events. Clearing the check box can improve performance on some systems.
Create undos for FX parameter changes	Select this check box if you want to create undos when a plug-in parameter is changed in the FX pages.
Confirm media file deletion when still in use	When this check box is selected, a message box will appear asking if you want to delete a media file that is currently in use by the project.

Close media files when ACID is not the active application	When this check box is selected, files can be edited in external editors while they are contained in events in your ACID project.
Close audio and MIDI ports when ACID is	Select this check box if you want to close audio and MIDI ports when you switch to another application. External control is also suspended when ACID is not active.
not the active application	Clear the check box if you want to leave ports open. For example, if you have a MIDI keyboard routed to a soft synth, clearing the check box would allow you to continue to hear the soft synth while you're working with a sequencer.
	When you edit a clip in an external editor, audio, MIDI, and external control hardware is released regardless of the <b>Close audio and MIDI ports when ACID is not the active application</b> check box setting. The ports are re-enabled when focus is restored to ACID.
Enable multimedia keyboard support	When this check box is selected, you can use a multimedia keyboard to control playback of a project.
Automatically render large Wave files as Wave64	The .wav format is limited by a maximum file size of ~2GB. When this check box is selected, you can render larger files as Wave64 files.
Prompt for region and marker names if not playing	When this check box is selected, an edit box is displayed so you can name markers and regions as you place them.
Create project file backups on save (.acd-bak)	When this check box is selected, backup project files are created when you open or save. Backup files are stored in the same folder as your project and use the extension .acd-bak. You can use these files to revert to a project's previous state.
Preserve pitch for new Beatmapped tracks when tempo changes	Select the check box if you want to maintain the pitch of Beatmapped tracks when the project tempo changes.
Automatically start the Beatmapper Wizard for long files	Select the check box if you want to start the Beatmapper Wizard when you add a file that is longer than 30 seconds to your project.
Use slower updates to prevent playback clicks during editing	Select this check box if you want to update the audio engine more slowly. Selecting this option can prevent unwanted artifacts during timeline editing.
Enable autosave	Select this check box to create a temporary project file that can aid in crash recovery. This file is saved every five minutes, and your original project is not overwritten.
	During normal startup and shutdown, the application cleans *.autosave.acd and *.autosave.acd-bak files from your project folder.
	If you choose to restore your project when you restart the application after a crash, the *.autosave.acd file is renamed to *.restored.acd and is used as your project file.
	Even after you use Save As to save your restored project, the *.restored.acd file will remain. Check your project folder occasionally and delete unneeded files.
Use SPTI Direct for CD burning	Select this check box if you want to use SPTI (SCSI Pass-Through Interface) to communicate with your CD burning drive.
Autoname extracted CD tracks	Select this check box if you want to automatically assign file names to tracks that you've extracted from CDs.
	File names will include the CD's identification number and track number.

running	effects with no pause for A/B testing. When the check box is cleared, effects are fully bypassed, conserving processing power.
Confirm groove deletion when still in use	When this check box is selected, a message box will appear asking if you want to delete a groove from the Groove Pool window when it is in use by the project.
Enable Windows XP theme support	When this check box is selected, the ACID window will inherit the appearance of the current theme when using Windows XP. When the check box is cleared, user interface elements will maintain the classic Windows operating system appearance.
Allow snapping for Post-Groove Markers	When this check box is selected, groove markers in the Groove Editor will snap to the current grid spacing if snapping is enabled. Hold shift while dragging to bypass snapping.
	Clear the check box if you do not want groove markers to snap to the grid.
Check .acd file type association at startup	When this check box is selected, ACID will check whether .acd, .acd-zip, and .acd-bak files are associated with ACID software and will prompt you to restore the file association if necessary.
Recently used project list	Select the check box and enter a number in the edit box if you want to list your most recently used projects at the bottom of the File menu.
Default All	Click to restore the General tab to the default settings.

# Preferences - Audio Tab

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Audio tab to specify playback and recording options.

Item	Description
Open files as loops if	Enter a lower and upper limit to specify which files will be opened as loops if stretching properties are not saved in the file.
between	Files that are shorter than the lower limit will be opened as one-shot tracks; files longer than the upper limit will start theBeatmapper Wizard.
Quick fade edit edges of audio events	When the check box is selected, ACID software will place a rapid fade on the edges of audio events (10 ms by default) to soften potentially harsh transitions. When the command is not selected, edges of new events are not faded (fades that were applied before the check box is cleared are not removed).
	Right-click an event and select or clear the <b>Quick Fade Edges</b> command to override the default event fade behavior for individual events.
	Selecting or clearing the check box will not affect existing quick fades in your project. To remove all quick fades from a project, enter 0 in the <b>Quick fade time</b> box.
Quick fade	Enter a time (in milliseconds) to specify the duration of fades applied to the edges of events.
time	${ m  m  m A}$ Changing this setting will affect all existing quick fades in your project.
Waveform display while recording	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify whether you want to display waveforms in the timeline while recording audio. Turning off waveform displays can improve performance.
ACID type for recorded audio	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify the type of clip that will be created when you record audio.
Record action when nothing is armed	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to specify what happens if you click the <b>Record</b> button of when no tracks are armed:
	New Audio Creates a new audio track where you can record. Track

	New MIDI Track					
	Do Nothing The <b>Record</b> button is unavailable unless an audio or MIDI track is armed recording.					
Include project name when naming recorded media	Select this check box if you want to use the project name to identify recorded clips. For example, if this check box is selected and you're working with My Remix.acd, recorded files will be named My Remix Track X Recording X.wav. If this check box is not selected, recorded files will be named Track X Recording X.wav.					
Track prefader sends listen to mute	Select this check box if you want pre-volume sends from tracks to busses and assignable effects to respond to the track mute state. When the check box is cleared, the pre-volume sends are not affected by the mute state (in order to facilitate cue mixes). For example, assume you have a project with one track and Bus A that is routed to a hardware output. By default, the bus send is pre volume, so the Master and Bus A will have the same output when you play your project:					
	Out Mic/Inst 1/Inst 2 Vol: 2,9 dB Pan: Center Bus A: 0,0 dB	Court of the second secon	Mixing Console 44 / 16 🕑 🔹 🗘 Show All Audio Tracks MIDI Tracks Soft Synths Assignable FX Master Bus © 📲 🔍	<ul> <li>Image: Audio</li> <li>Image</li></ul>		Master

If you mute the track, the track's output to the Master bus is muted, but the prefader send to Bus A continues playing (if the **Track prefader sends listen to mute** check box is not selected):



If you switch the track send to post volume, the track's outputs to the Master bus and Bus A are muted:


If you select the **Track prefader sends listen to mute** check box and switch the track send back to pre volume, the track's outputs to the Master bus and Bus A are muted:



Metronome sound Normalize peak	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to choose the sound that will be used to play the metronome. Type a value or use the spinner to change the value that will be used when normalizing clips.
sound	metronome.
Use legacy track send gain	Select this check box if you want to configure audio track sends to behave as they did in ACID 6.0 and earlier. When the check box is selected, you can open projects created with earlier versions of ACID and be assured they will sound the same as they did in earlier versions of ACID.

#### Advanced Audio Configuration

The Advanced Audio Configuration dialog allows you to view information about and adjust settings for audio device selected in the **Audio device type** drop-down list on the Audio Device tab of the Preferences dialog.

To display the dialog, select a device from the **Audio device type** drop-down list, click **Apply**, and then click **Advanced**.

Item	Description
Audio devices	This list contains all of the audio devices that are installed in your computer. Select a device from the list to set the options below for that device.
Interpolate position	When this check box is selected, the software will attempt to compensate for inaccurate devices by interpolating the playback or recording position. If you notice that your playback cursor is offset from what you are hearing, enable this option for the playback device.
Position bias	If the position of playback or recording does not match what you hear after you enable <b>Interpolate position</b> , you can attempt to compensate using the <b>Position bias</b> slider.
	Moving this slider will offset the position forward or backward to compensate for the inaccuracies of the device.

#### Microsoft Sound Mapper or Windows Classic Wave Driver

Do not pre-roll buffers before	When this check box is selected, the software will not create buffers prior to starting playback. Some devices do not behave properly if this check box is cleared.
starting playback	If your audio stutters when you start playback try selecting this check box.
Audio buffers	Drag the slider to set the number of audio buffers that will be used. Adjusting this setting can decrease gapping or help you synchronize the input and output.
Buffer size	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to indicate the buffer size you want to use. Choose <b>MME</b> to use the <b>Playback buffering</b> setting on the Audio Device tab in the Preferences dialog.
	For example, if you choose <b>MME</b> from the <b>Buffer size</b> drop-down, set the <b>Audio buffers</b> slider to <b>5</b> , and set <b>Playback buffering</b> to 0.35 seconds, five 0.07-second buffers are created.
	If you choose <b>1024</b> from the <b>Buffer size</b> drop-down and set the <b>Audio buffers</b> slider to <b>5</b> , five 1024-byte buffers are created.
Priority	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to set the priority that is assigned to your audio buffers.
	Increasing the buffers' priority can help you attain smoother playback, but it can also adversely affect other processes.

#### ASIO

When an ASIO driver is selected, the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog displays information about the settings for the selected driver. Click the **Configure** button to open the driver manufacturer's configuration applet and adjust settings.

The lower portion of the dialog lists the device name and the name for each of the selected ASIO device's ports. You can use these controls to customize input and output port names.

#### ReWire Device Driver

Item	Description
Number of extra stereo	Specifies the number of extra stereo ports the ACID Music Studio ReWire device will expose to ReWire mixer applications.
ports	After changing this setting, you'll need to close and restart ACID software and any active ReWire mixer application. Port changes cannot be changed dynamically when using ReWire.
Number of extra mono	Specifies the number of extra mono ports the ACID Music Studio ReWire device will expose to ReWire mixer applications.
ports	After changing this setting, you'll need to close and restart ACID software and any active ReWire mixer application. Port changes cannot be changed dynamically when using ReWire.
	Some ReWire mixers work better with mono inputs than stereo inputs. Check your ReWire mixer application's documentation for more specific requirements.
Priority	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to set the priority that is assigned to your audio buffers.
	Increasing the buffers' priority can help you attain smoother playback, but it can also adversely affect other processes.

## Preferences - Audio Device Tab

Use the Audio Device tab to specify playback and recording options. To display this tab, choose **Preferences from the Options** menu, then click the Audio Device tab. Click the **Advanced** button to access the advanced audio preferences.

Description	Item	Description	
-------------	------	-------------	--

Audio device	Choose a driver type from the drop-down list.		
type	Microsoft Sound Mapper	The default setting. Allows the Sound Mapper to choose an appropriate playback device.	
	Direct Sound Surround Mapper	Allows the Surround Mapper to choose appropriate playback devices for the front, rear, and center/LFE channels in a 5.1 surround project.	
	Windows Classic Wave Driver	Allows you to choose a specific audio device using a classic Wave driver. For stereo projects, choose a device from the <b>Default Stereo and Front playback</b> <b>device</b> drop-down list.	
	Diver	For 5.1-surround projects, choose devices from the <b>Default Stereo and Front</b> playback device, <b>Default Rear playback device</b> , and <b>Default Center and LFE</b> playback device drop-down lists.	
	ASIO	Allows you to choose a specific audio device using a low-latency ASIO driver. For stereo projects, choose a device from the <b>Default Stereo and Front playback</b> <b>device</b> drop-down list.	
		For 5.1-surround projects, choose devices from the <b>Default Stereo and Front</b> playback device, <b>Default Rear playback device</b> , and <b>Default Center and LFE</b> playback device drop-down lists.	
	ReWire Device	Allows you to use ACID software as a ReWire device in a ReWire mixer application.	
	Driver	If a ReWire mixer application starts ACID software, that ACID window will start in ReWire mode and cannot be switched from ReWire mode.	
		If a ReWire mixer connects to an existing ACID window, that window will run in ReWire mode, and you can switch out of ReWire mode if necessary. If you exit that instance of the software and start ACID software again, the new instance will start in ReWire mode, and you can switch out of ReWire mode if necessary by choosing a different audio device type.	
Default Stereo and		e device that you want to use for playing stereo sound data and the front-left and -right a 5.1 surround project.	
Front playback device	Selecting the Microsoft Sound Mapper allows Windows to select an appropriate device to use for the current sound data.		
	If you have selected <b>Microsoft Sound Mapper</b> , you will not be able to assign busses to different devices.		
Default Rear playback device	Choose the device that you want to use for playing the rear channels of a 5.1 surround project.		
Default Center and LFE playback device	Choose the device that you want to use for playing the center and low-frequency effect channels of a 5.1 surround project.		
Playback	Specifies th	e size of the audio segments that are sent to the sound card.	
buffering (seconds)	low as poss of the track gapping go	he number, the more buffering is performed during playback. This value must be as sible without gapping. To set it, start at .25 and play back a typical song. Move some faders. If the playback gaps, try increasing this slider in small increments until the es away. As you increase this slider, the RAM meter at the bottom of the ACID Il indicate more RAM usage. You need to strike a balance between RAM usage and uffering.	

	If you simply cannot get playback to be free of gapping, you need to either decrease the number of tracks you are trying to play simultaneously, install more RAM in your computer so you can increase buffering, buy a faster access hard drive, or minimize the number of audio plug-ins you are trying to use simultaneously.
Enable track buffering	Select this check box and drag the <b>Track buffering</b> slider if you want to adjust the amount of audio that is prerendered ahead of the cursor position.
	When the check box is selected, a separate processing thread is used to render audio from tracks. On multiprocessor or multicore computers, a thread will be created for each logical processor.
	When the check box is cleared, a single processing thread is used to render audio from tracks and busses.
Default audio	Choose the device that you want to use for recording sound data.
recording device	Selecting the <b>Microsoft Sound Mapper</b> allows the operating system to select an appropriate device to use for the current sound data.
Automatically detect and	Select the check box to automatically compensate for offset between the time you initiate recording and when your sound card starts recording.
offset for hardware recording latency	Clear the check box and drag the <b>User recording latency offset</b> slider to specify an offset value.
Enable multithreaded soft synth	Select this check box if you want ACID to use multiple processing threads for playing soft synths. On multicore/multiprocessor computers, this setting can significantly increase performance during playback and real-time rendering.
playback	Clear the check box if you're using a single-core processor or if you're using soft synths that do not support multithreaded rendering.
Advanced	Click this button to open the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog.
Default All	Click to restore the Audio tab to the default settings.

## Preferences - MIDI Tab

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the MIDI tab to set options for using MIDI devices with ACID software.

If you have a MIDI controller that includes buttons and knobs that you map to external control functions, you can use the device as an external control device and as a MIDI input device for recording MIDI for example, you can use the buttons, knobs, and sliders on the device for external control, and still use the keyboard, pitch wheel, and modulation wheel for recording MIDI.

MIDI messages that are mapped to external control functions are filtered when you record MIDI. If a note message is assigned to a control surface function, both the note-on and note-off messages will be filtered.

Item	Description
Make these devices available for MIDI track playback	Select the check box for each MIDI device that you want to use as a MIDI output for MIDI tracks and generating MIDI clock.
	To load a program map for a hardware synth, right-click the <b>Device</b> box for your MIDI device and choose <b>Load Device Template</b> from the shortcut menu.
	The selected program map will be used for any track that is routed to

Default All	Window is unavailable when this check box is selected. Click to restore the MIDI tab to the default settings.
	The <b>Solo Listen to MIDI Input</b> button 🕵 in the Soft Synth Properties
	When multiple tracks are selected, the focus track displays a blinking indicator in its track number:
Auto MIDI input routing	When this check box is selected, the focus track will accept input from any MIDI input device.
	If you want a MIDI input device to echo its MIDI data to an output device, right-click the <b>MIDI Thru To</b> column and choose a device from the shortcut menu. You can select multiple devices to send MIDI thru data.
	To assign an output port to an input device, right-click the <b>Device</b> box, choose <b>Output</b> from the shortcut menu, and then choose an output device from the submenu.
Make these devices available for MIDI input	Select the check box for each MIDI device that you want to be available for recording MIDI, and controlling soft synths.
	When you choose a <b>MIDI Thru From</b> device, the device name is displayed in the <b>Device</b> column in the <b>MIDI Thru To</b> column in the <b>Make these devices available for MIDI input</b> list.
	If you want an output device to receive MIDI thru data from an input device, right-click the <b>MIDI Thru From</b> column and choose a device from the shortcut menu.
	When you assign an input device to a MIDI output port, the device name is displayed in the <b>Device</b> column in the appropriate row in the <b>Make these devices available for MIDI input</b> list.
	To assign an input device to a MIDI output port, right-click the <b>Device</b> box, choose <b>Input</b> from the shortcut menu, and then choose an input device from the submenu. For example, by assigning an input device, you can choose which controller you want to use to play a MIDI device.
	the MIDI device. The device name will be displayed on the <b>MIDI Output</b> button on the track header, and the programs from the device map will be available when you click the <b>Program</b> button <b>m</b> in the track header.

💡 Tips:

- Double-click the **Device** box and type a new name to identify the MIDI device connected to each MIDI input or output port. For MIDI tracks that use these input and output ports, these device names will be used on the **MIDI Input** and **MIDI Output** buttons on the track header.
- If you want notes received from a MIDI input port to be echoed to a MIDI output port for monitoring, you can right-click the **MIDI Thru From** and **MIDI Thru To** box for any enabled output or input ports. For more information about setting up MIDI thru, see "Using External MIDI Devices" on page 222.

## Preferences - Video Tab

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and then click the Video tab to set options for the video track and configure an external monitor. Your video will be sent to this device when you click the **Preview on External Monitor** button in the Video Preview window.

 $\mathbb{Q}$  Audio is not output to the external monitor.

Item	Description
Show source frame numbers on event thumbnails as	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to change the format used to display frame numbers in the video track, or choose <b>None</b> to turn off frame numbering.
Device	Choose a video output device from the drop-down list.
Details	Displays information regarding the video output device specified in the <b>Device</b> drop- down list.
If project is invalid for DV output, conform to the following	If your source media does not conform to DV standards, choose a setting from the drop-down list to adjust the video to display properly on your external monitor.
Sync offset (frames)	If audio and video do not play back in synchronization on your external monitor, drag this slider to specify a frame offset to restore synchronization.
	This setting affects synchronization on an external monitor only. Audio and video synchronization in your ACID project is unaffected.
Record engage delay (frames)	This control has no effect on your ACID project.
Default All	Click to restore the Video tab to the default settings.

## **Preferences - Editing Tab**

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Editing tab to specify options for editing on the ACID timeline.

Item	Description
Project tempo range	Use the up and down arrows or enter a value in the edit boxes to specify the minimum and maximum tempo available in the ACID project. Changing this option will affect the resolution of the Tempo slider.
Tempo curve segmentation	Choose a setting from the drop-down list to change the timing resolution ACID uses to interpolate tempo curves.
Editing application X	Displays the path to each editor you want to have displayed in the Track List shortcut menu and in the Tools menu. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose an editor.
	Right-click in the track list, and choose <b>Edit in [editor name]</b> to edit a the media file associated with a track.
	You can specify any editing tool you want to use; however, this feature was designed for use with destructive audio/MIDI editors.
Browse	Click <b>to</b> select the .exe file for each editor you want to have available in the track list shortcut menu and in the Tools menu.
Name	Enter the name that you want to use to identify each editor. This name is displayed in the track list shortcut menu and the Tools menu.
Clear	Click to remove an assigned editor.
Default All	Click to restore the Editing tab to the default settings.

## **Preferences - Sync Tab**

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Sync tab to specify the options for setting up synchronization of other applications and devices with ACID software.

#### Sync Settings

The following settings, available on the Sync Tab, are used for setting up MIDI timecode generation from the ACID timeline.

Item	Description
Generate MIDI Timecode settings	These settings are for setting up MIDI timecode generation from the ACID timeline.
Output device	This option specifies the MIDI device to which the MIDI timecode will be sent. The MTC slave should also be set to this device.
Frame rate	This option specifies the frame rate for generating MIDI timecode. The MTC slave must be set to the same frame rate.
Generate MIDI Clock settings	These settings are for setting up MIDI clock generation from the ACID timeline.
Output device	This option specifies the MIDI device to which the MIDI clock will be sent. The MIDI clock slave should also be set to this device.
Trigger from MIDI Timecode settings	These settings are for setting up MIDI timecode triggering from another application or external device.
Input device	This option specifies the MIDI device from which the MIDI timecode will be received. The MTC master should also be set to this device.
Frame rate	This option specifies the frame rate at which the MTC master will send timecode to the ACID application.
Advanced	Click to open the Advanced Sync properties dialog for the selected MIDI settings.
Default All	Click to restore the Sync tab to the default settings.

#### MIDI Timecode Input - Advanced Settings

The MIDI Timecode Input dialog appears when you have clicked on the **Advanced button on the Sync** tab of the Preferences dialog. This dialog contains advanced options for MIDI Time Code input. It is only displayed if a device is selected for MTC input on the previous dialog.

Item	Description	
Free-wheel for time code loss	When this option is selected, playback will continue for a specified period of time without chasing if timecode is lost for some reason. Enabling this option can compensate for infrequent losses in timecode. If losses in timecode are frequent, troubleshooting should be done to find the cause of the problem.	
Free-wheel slack time	Use the up and down arrows or enter a value in the edit box to specify the amount of time that timecode can be lost before the <b>Free-wheel playback time</b> starts. A longer time is more tolerant of breaks in the incoming timecode.	
Free-wheel playback time	Specifies the amount of time that playback will continue after the <b>Free-wheel slack time</b> has been exceeded.	
Synchronization delay time	Use the up and down arrows or enter a value in the edit box to specify the amount of time it takes for to synchronize itself to incoming timecode.	
	On slower computers, this time should be set to approximately two seconds. On faster computers, it may be set lower.	
	Setting this value too low can sometimes result in audible pitch shifting at the start of playback.	
Offset adjust	If synchronization is consistently behind or ahead of your MTC generator, enter a value in the box to adjust a synchronization offset with quarter-frame accuracy.	

- If synchronization is behind, set this value to a negative number. A setting of 4 usually does the trick.
- If synchronization is ahead, set this value to a positive number. A setting of +4 usually does the trick, though it is rare that ACID software will sync ahead.

#### MIDI Timecode Output - Advanced Settings

This tab contains advanced options for MTC (MIDI timecode) input. It is only displayed if a device is selected for MTC input on the Sync tab of the main Preferences dialog.

Item	Description
Full-frame	This option specifies when to send full-frame timecode messages while Generate MIDI Timecode is
message	enabled. Full-frame messages are used by some external synchronizable audio devices to seek to a
generation	proper location prior to actually starting synchronization. Tape-based recorders especially benefit
	from seeking to full-frame messages because of the time it takes to move the transport to the proper location. However, full-frame messages are ignored by some devices and may actually cause unexpected behavior in other devices.
	Check your hardware documentation to find out if they support full-frame messages.

#### MIDI Clock Output - Advanced Settings

The MIDI Clock Output dialog appears when you have clicked on the **Advanced button on the Sync** tab of the Preferences dialog. This dialog contains advanced options for MIDI Clock output. It is only displayed if a device is selected for MIDI Clock output on the previous dialog.

Item	Description
Send Start instead of	Select this check box if you want to send a Start command rather than a Continue command when <b>Generate MIDI Clock</b> is enabled.
Continue when beginning playback	When the check box is cleared, a Continue command is sent, as this type of command allows the chasing device to start from a specific time. However, some older sequencers that support MIDI clock chase do not support the Continue command and must start playback from the beginning every time.
Song Position Pointer generation	This option specifies when to send Song Position Pointer messages while <b>Generate MIDI</b> <b>Clock</b> is enabled. Song Position Pointer messages are used by MIDI applications and devices to seek to a proper location prior to actually starting synchronization.

## **Preferences - Display Tab**

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Display tab to specify options for the appearance of the ACID workspace.

Item	Description
Track	Use these controls to change the default colors used to display tracks in your project.
colors	Select a track from the <b>Track</b> drop-down list, and then click the color swatch to display a color picker.
	You can choose any color using the RGBA or HSLA controls. Click the 🚺 button to switch between
	RGB and HSL color modes, or click the eyedropper 🗳 to sample a color from your screen.
	When you click <b>OK</b> or <b>Apply</b> , all tracks that used the selected color are updated.
Envelope colors	Choose an envelope type from the <b>Envelope type</b> drop-down list and click the color swatch to display a color picker, where you can choose any color using the RGBA or HSLA controls. Click the <b>I</b> button to switch between RGB and HSL color modes, or click the eyedropper store to sample a color
	f

from your screen.

	Using custom envelope colors can help you avoid getting lost in a maze of envelopes when you're using track envelopes to control effects automation.			
Section	Use these controls to change the default colors used to display sections in your project.			
colors	Choose a section letter from the <b>Section</b> drop-down list and click the color swatch to display a color picker, where you can choose any color using the RGBA or HSLA controls. Click the 🚺 button to			
	switch between RGB and HSL color modes, or click the eyedropper $\checkmark$ to sample a color from your screen.			
Icon color saturation	Drag the slider to adjust the color intensity of icons in the ACID window. Drag to the left to decrease the color saturation, or drag to the right to increase it.			
lcon color tint	Drag the slider to adjust the amount of tinting that is applied to the icons in the ACID window. Drag the slider to the right to add an average of the title bar colors to the icons. Drag to the left to decrease the amount of tinting applied.			
	You can use the Display Properties control panel to change your active window title bar colors. In the Windows 2000 operating system, open the Display Properties control panel and select the Appearance tab. Then choose <b>Active Title Bar</b> from the <b>Item</b> drop-down list. In the Windows XP operating system, open the Display Properties control panel and select the Appearance tab. Then click the <b>Advanced</b> button and choose <b>Active Title Bar</b> from the <b>Item</b> drop-down list.			
Default All	Click to restore the Display tab to the default settings.			

## **Preferences - Other Tab**

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Other tab to set up list-based preview from the Explorer window.

Item	Description
Enable multiple-selection preview in Explorer window	Select this check box if you want to preview multiple selected files sequentially from the Explorer window.
Number of times to repeat each Loop	Enter the number of times you want to play loops before the next file begins playing.
Seconds of each One-Shot to play	Enter the amount of time you want one-shots to play before the next file begins playing.
Number of Beatmapped measures to play	Enter the number of measures you want to play from Beatmapped files before the next file begins playing.
Default All	Click to restore the Other tab to the default settings.

## **Preferences - Folders Tab**

From the Options menu, choose **Preferences** and select the Folders tab to indicate where your project media is saved.

Item	Description
Default project folder	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used for creating new projects. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
Use a single default folder for project media saves	Select this radio button if you want to save all project media in a single folder.
Use separate defaults for each type of project media save	Select this radio button if you want to choose where to save each type of project media. The following boxes display the location where each type of media file will be saved.

Re	cord	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you record new audio or MIDI tracks. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.

		<ul> <li>audio or MIDI tracks. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.</li> <li>The folder you specify here is used by default for new projects, but if you want to choose a project-specific recorded files folder, you can use the <b>Recorded files folder</b> box on the Audio tab of the Project Properties dialog.</li> </ul>
	Extract from CD	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used for tracks that you extract from audio CDs. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
	Render project	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you render your project. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
	Render to new	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you render to a new track. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
	Chop to new	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you create new tracks with the Chopper window. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
	New MIDI	This box displays the path to the folder that will be used when you export MIDI. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to choose a different folder.
		MIDI files are not created when you record MIDI or create new MIDI clips. MIDI data for clips is stored within the ACID project.
Default groove folder		displays the path to the folder where default grooves for new ACID projects are lick the <b>Browse button to choose a different folder.</b>
		er is also used as the default location for saving exported grooves from the Pool window.
Temporary files folder	Displays new fold	the folder where temporary files are created. Click the <b>Browse</b> button to specify a er.
	file i	en a media file is added to a project from a removable device, a copy of the media s stored in a subfolder within this folder. This keeps the media file available for even if the source of the media is no longer accessible.
		ware that these subfolders are cleared when you close the application. However, are not cleared if the application closes inappropriately.
Free storage space in selected folder	This box <b>files fold</b>	displays the amount of space available in the folder specified in the <b>Temporary er</b> box.
Default All	Click to restore the Folders tab to the default settings.	

## Preferences - External Control & Automation Tab

Use the External Control & Automation tab to set up and customize control surfaces. To display this tab, choose **Preferences** from the Options menu, then click the External Control & Automation tab.

You can connect one Mackie Control Universal (with up to four Mackie Control Universal Extenders), one Frontier TranzPort, and up to five generic MIDI controllers.

P The selected device isn't enabled until you select the **External Control** command from the Options menu.

Item	Description	
Smooth and thin automation data	When recording automation or drawing envelope curves, ACID software creates as many envelope points or keyframes as possible to represent your control movements.	

after recording or drawing	Select this check box if you want to reduce the number of envelope points/keyframes after recording/drawing is finished.		
	Thinning is not applied to MIDI controller envelopes that you record from a hardware device.		
Set controls to default values when automation is turned off	Select this check box if you want controls to return to their default values when set the track's automation recording mode to <b>Automation Off</b> . Automated effect parameters do not have default settings and will retain their last-set values when you turn automation off. When the check box is cleared, controls will retain their last-set values when you turn		
	automation off.		
Available devices	Choose a device from each drop-down list, and then click <b>Add</b> to choose the control surfaces that will be available to ACID software. Adding a device loads its default profile.		
	<ul> <li>For information about setting up and using a control surface, please see Using a Control Surface.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>For information about using a Mackie Control Universal, please see Using a Mackie Control.</li> </ul>		
	• For information about using a Frontier TranzPort, please see Using a Frontier TranzPort.		
	<ul> <li>For information about using a generic control surface, please see Using a Generic Control Surface.</li> </ul>		
Active control devices	Lists the control devices that you've added. If you want to customize the behavior of the controller, double-click the device name.		
Default All	Restores all control surface preferences to the default settings.		

# **Keyboard Shortcuts**

From the Help menu, choose **Keyboard Shortcuts** to view the shortcut keys that are available. The available shortcut keys are arranged in tables according to function.

The following shortcuts represent the default configuration. Your system may differ if you've used the Customize Keyboard dialog to customize your keyboard shortcuts.

## **General Shortcuts**

Command	Shortcut
Display online help	F1
Display context-sensitive help	Shift+F1 and click an item
Refresh screen	F5
Shortcut menu	Shift+F10
Temporarily suspend snapping	Hold Shift while dragging

## **Project File Shortcuts**

Command	Shortcut
Create new project	Ctrl+N
Create new project and bypass the Project Properties dialog	Ctrl+Shift+N
Open existing project or media file	Ctrl+O
Save project	Ctrl+S
Open project properties	Alt+Enter
Close the current project	Ctrl+F4

## **Magnification and View**

Command	Shortcut
Focus to track view	Alt+O
Show Explorer window	Alt+1
Show Chopper window	Alt+2
Show Mixing Console window	Alt+3
Show Video Preview window	Alt+4
Show Media Manager window	Alt+5
Show Track Properties window	Alt+6
Show Surround Panner window	Alt+7
Show Soft Synth Properties window	Alt+8
Show Audio Plug-In window	Alt+9
Show Plug-In Manager window	Ctrl+Alt+1

Show Groove Pool window	Ctrl+Alt+2
Show Clip Properties window	Ctrl+Alt+3
Show/hide bus tracks	В
Show/hide event information	Ctrl+Shift+I
Shift focus forward through open ACID windows	F6
Shift focus backward through open ACID windows	Shift+F6
Shift focus forward (clockwise) through track list, timeline, bus track timeline, and bus track list (when track view or timeline has focus)	Tab
Shift focus backward (counterclockwise) through track list, bus track list, bus track timeline, and timeline (when track view or timeline has focus)	Shift+Tab
Restore project magnification to the default settings	F9
Restore track height to a level where all track list controls are displayed	Shift+F9
Reduce timeline magnification so the entire length of the project and as many tracks as possible are displayed	Ctrl+F9
Zoom time in/out small increments (when timeline has focus)	Up or Down Arrow
Zoom time in/out large increments (when timeline has focus)	Ctrl+Up or Down Arrow
Zoom in time until each video thumbnail represents one frame	Alt+Up Arrow
Zoom track height in/out (when timeline has focus)	Shift+Up or Down Arrow
Zoom audio waveforms in/out vertically in timeline, Chopper, and Clip Properties	Alt+Shift+Up or Down Arrow
Change track height for all tracks	Ctrl+Shift+Up or Down Arrow
Minimize/restore track height for all tracks	、
Return all tracks to the default height	Ctrl+`(grave accent)
Minimize/restore the window docking area	F11 or Alt+`
Maximize/restore timeline vertically and horizontally (window docking area and track list will be hidden)	Ctrl+F11 or Ctrl+Alt+`
Minimize/restore the track list	Shift+F11 or Shift+Alt+`

# Explorer window

Command	Shortcut
Add all selected files to the track list	Enter
Add selected file or currently playing file to the track list	Ctrl+Enter

# Cursor placement, loop region and time selection

Command	Shortcut
Go to beginning of active loop region or viewable area (if no time selection)	Home
Go to end of active loop region or viewable area (if no time selection)	End
Toggle cursor between beginning and end of loop region	Keypad 5
Time select loop region (when Time Selection tool 🚛	chift o
is selected)	Shift+Q
Toggle previous selection	Backspace
Go to beginning of project	W or Ctrl+Home
Go to end of project	Ctrl+End
Move left by grid marks	Page Up
Move right by grid marks	Page Down
Go to (using measures, beats, and ticks)	Ctrl+G
Go to (using absolute time)	Shift+G
Set end of time selection (using measures, beats, and ticks when Time Selection tool is selected)	Ctrl+Shift+G
Center in view	\
Move cursor to corresponding marker or select corresponding region	Number keys (not Keypad)
Move left/right one pixel	Left/Right Arrow
Move to marker(s)	Ctrl+Left/Right Arrow
Move left/right to event edit points on current track including fade edges	Ctrl+Alt+Left/Right Arrow
Move through a video event one frame at a time	Alt+ Left or Right Arrow
Create or extend loop region/time selection	Shift+Left or Right Arrow
Double loop region/selection length	' (apostrophe)
Halve loop region/selection length	; (semicolon)
Shift loop region/selection left	, (comma)
Shift loop region/selection right	. (period)
Select previous section	Ctrl+[
Select next section	Ctrl+]

# **Event Editing**

Command	Shortcut
Add entire media length for all media except video	Ctrl+click in timeline

www.magix-audio.com

(only when Paint tool 🚺 is selected)	
Cycle clip forward for all selected events	С
Cycle clip backward for all selected events	Shift+C
Copy to new MIDI clip	Ctrl+Shift+C
Select Draw tool 🔊	Ctrl+D
Select next edit tool in list	D
Select previous edit tool in list	Shift+D
Show velocity information in MIDI events (when in inline MIDI editing mode)	F
Toggle inline MIDI editing mode	G
Undo	Ctrl+Z
Redo	Ctrl+Shift+Z
Cut selection	Ctrl+X
Copy selection	Ctrl+C
Copy event	Ctrl+drag
Paste from clipboard	Ctrl+V
Paste repeat from clipboard	Ctrl+B
Paste insert	Ctrl+Shift+V
Insert event at cursor	Y
Paste event at cursor	Shift+Y
Delete selection	Delete
Move selected event(s) right 1 pixel	Keypad 6
Move selected event(s) left 1 pixel	Keypad 4
Temporarily suspend Snap To	Shift while dragging an event
Erase entire event	Ctrl+click event with Erase tool
Split event(s)	S
Join selected events	J
Reverse event	U
Trim events to selection length.	Ctrl+T
This command has no effect if there is no selected data. Trimming does not copy data onto the clipboard. Available only when the Time Selection tool is active.	
Slip Trim: moves the media with the edge as it is trimmed	Alt+drag edge of event
Slip: move media within event without moving the event	Alt+drag inside the event
Slide: move event while leaving the underlying media in place	Ctrl+Alt+drag event
Pitch up 1 semitone	Numeric Keypad + =
Pitch down 1 semitone	Numeric Keypad -

	-
Pitch up 4 semitones	Shift+=
	Shift+Numeric Keypad +
Pitch down 4 semitones	Shift+-
	Shift+Numeric Keypad -
Pitch up 1 octave	Ctrl+Numeric Keypad +
Pitch down 1 octave	Ctrl+Numeric Keypad -
Reset pitch	Ctrl+Shift+-/=
	Ctrl+Shift+Numeric Keypad +/-
Change an event's gain setting	Numeric Keypad / or *
Change an event's gain setting by 10%	Shift+Numeric Keypad / or *
Change an event's gain setting by 25%	Ctrl+Numeric Keypad / or *
Set an event's gain to 0.0 dB	Shift+Ctrl+Numeric Keypad *
Set an event's gain to silence	Shift+Ctrl+Numeric Keypad /
Render to new track	Ctrl+M
Chop to new clip if the Chopper window has focus	

# Playback

Command	Shortcut
Start/stop playback	Spacebar
Stop playback	Esc
Toggle looped playback	Q
Play from start	Shift+Spacebar or Ctrl+Shift+Spacebar when the timeline or track view has focus
	Shift+F12 from any window
Play from cursor	Ctrl+Spacebar when the timeline or track view has focus
	F12 from any window
Pause/resume playback	Enter when the timeline or track view has focus
	Ctrl+F12 from any window
Record	Ctrl+R
Go to start of project	Ctrl+Home or W
Go to end of project	Ctrl+End
Skip backward	Page Up
Skip forward	Page Down

# Timeline

Command	Shortcut
Record	Ctrl+R

www.magix-audio.com

Go to (using measures.beats.ticks)	Ctrl+G
Go to (using current time ruler format)	Shift+G
Set end of time selection (using measures, beats, and ticks when Time Selection tool is selected)	Ctrl+Shift+G
Group Events	Ctrl+Alt+G
Toggle snapping	F8
Temporarily suspend snapping	Shift+drag (press Shift after clicking)
Toggle snap to grid	Ctrl+F8
Ripple edit mode	Ctrl+L
Draw tool	Ctrl+D
Select next edit tool in list	D
Select previous edit tool in list	Shift+D
Mark in point	l or [
Mark out point	O or ]
Render to new track	Ctrl+M
Insert/show/hide track panning envelope	Р
Insert/remove track panning envelope	Shift+P
Insert/show/hide track volume envelope	V
Insert/remove track volume envelope	Shift+V
Adjust envelope point value in fine increments without changing the point's timeline position	Ctrl+ drag envelope point or segment
Adjust envelope point value in normal increments without changing the point's timeline position	Ctrl+Alt+ drag envelope point or segment
Adjust envelope point's timeline position without changing its value	Alt+ drag
Insert audio track	Ctrl+Q
Insert MIDI track	Ctrl+Alt+Q
Insert folder track	Ctrl+Alt+F
Insert region	R
Insert marker (standard)	Μ
Insert time marker	Н
Insert disc-at-once CD track marker	Ν
Change tempo	Alt+drag time marker
Insert tempo change	Т
Insert key change	K
Insert time signature change	Shift+K
Insert tempo and key change	Shift+T
Maximize timeline vertically (window docking area will be hidden)	F11
Maximize timeline vertically and horizontally	Ctrl+F11

Maximize timeline vertically and horizontally (window docking area and track list will be hidden)

Maximize timeline horizontally	Shift+F11	
(track list will be hidden)		

## Track List

Command	Shortcut
Mute selected tracks	Z
Solo selected tracks	Х
Record	Ctrl+R
Cycle through effect automation envelopes	E or Shift+E
Render to new track	Ctrl+M
Show/hide bus tracks	В
Insert audio track	Ctrl+Q
Insert MIDI track	Ctrl+Alt+Q
Insert folder track	Ctrl+Alt+F

## MIDI

Command	Shortcut
Insert new MIDI track	Ctrl+Alt+Q
Show velocity information in MIDI events (when in inline MIDI editing mode	F
Toggle inline MIDI editing mode	G
Generate MIDI timecode	F7
Generate MIDI Clock	Shift+F7
Trigger from MIDI timecode	Ctrl+F7
Reset all MIDI ports	Ctrl+Alt+F7

# Chopper

Command	Shortcut
Create or extend selection	Shift+Right/Left Arrow
Mark the start point of a loop region	l or [
Mark the endpoint of a loop region. Once the endpoint is established, the loop region will highlight.	O or ]
Insert Chopper selection in the timeline at the current cursor position	/ or A
Shift Chopper selection left by the length of the selection	, or <
Shift Chopper selection right by the length of the selection	. or >
Shift Chopper selection left by the length of the	Ctrl+Shift+,

increment arrow	
Shift Chopper selection right by the length of the increment arrow	Ctrl+Shift+.
Shift timeline cursor left by the length of the increment arrow	Ctrl+,
Shift timeline cursor right by the length of the increment arrow	Ctrl+.
Links the length of the increment arrow with the length of the selection. When toggled on, the length of the increment remains equal to the length of the selection. When toggled off, you can configure the increment independently of the Chopper selection.	Ν
Halve the length of the Chopper selection	; (semicolon)
Double the length of the Chopper selection	' (apostrophe)
Double the length of the increment arrow	Ctrl+' (apostrophe)
Halve the length of the increment arrow	Ctrl+; (semicolon)
Insert region	R
Insert marker	Μ
Chop to new track	Ctrl+M

# Surround Panner

Command	Shortcut	
Constrain motion to 45-degree increments	Shift+drag the pan point (only when Move Freely 🕂	
	is selected)	
Constrain motion to a constant radius from the center	Alt+drag the pan point (only when <b>Move Freely</b> 🕂 is	
	selected)	
Constrain motion to the maximum circle that will fit in the Surround Panner	Alt+Shift+drag the pan point (only when <b>Move Freely</b> is selected)	
Move the pan point forward/back	Up/Down Arrow	
(when the pan point is selected)	Mouse wheel	
Move the pan point left/right	Left/Right Arrow	
(when the pan point is selected)	Shift + mouse wheel forward/back	
Move the pan point forward/back in fine increments	Ctrl+drag the pan point	
(when the pan point is selected)	Ctrl+Up/Down Arrow	
	Ctrl+mouse wheel	
	Page Up/Page Down	
Move the pan point left/right in fine increments	Ctrl+drag the pan point	
(when the pan point is selected)	Ctrl+ Left/Right Arrow	
	Ctrl+Shift+mouse wheel	
	Shift+Page Up/Page Down	
Move the pan point to a corner, edge, or center of the Surround Panner	Numeric keypad	

(when the pan point is selected)

Move the pan point to a corner on the largest circle that Ctrl+Numeric Keypad 1,3,7,9 will fit in the Surround Panner (when the pan point is selected)

# Mixing Console

Command	Shortcut
Rename selected channel	F2
Insert new audio track	Ctrl+Q
Insert new MIDI track	Ctrl+Alt+Q
Cycle default/narrow/wide channel strips	D/N/W
Hide the selected channel strip	Shift+H
Show the Channel List pane	Shift+C
Show all channel strips	Q
Show/hide audio bus channel strips	U
Show/hide audio track channel strips	A
Show/hide MIDI track channel strips	С
Show/hide assignable effects channel strips	E
Show/hide soft synth channel strips	V
Show/hide master bus channel strip	Т
Show/hide preview channel strip	Р
Show/hide fader ticks	Shift+T
Show/hide control region labels	Shift+L
Show/hide Faders control region	F
Show/hide Insert FX control region	
Show/hide I/O control region	Н
Show/hide Meters control region	Μ
Show/hide Sends control region	S
Change selection of a channel strip	Left/Right Arrow
Move the right channel of the fader for the selected channel strip	Ctrl+Up/Down Arrow
Move the left channel of the fader for the selected channel strip	Shift+Up/Down Arrow
Select multiple adjacent mixer controls	Shift+Left/Right Arrow
Select multiple nonadjacent mixer controls	Ctrl+Left/Right Arrow
Delete the selected channel strip	Delete
Move the fader of the selected channel strip (for assignable FX, this only moves the output fader)	Up/Down Arrow

# Mouse Shortcuts

Command	Shortcut
Zoom in on timeline	Rotate mouse wheel forward or back
Vertical scroll	Ctrl+wheel
Change meter resolution	Ctrl+wheel when hovering over a meter
Horizontal scroll	Shift+wheel
Zoom in/out in piano roll or drum grid	Shift+wheel while hovering over the piano roll/drum grid in the timeline
Auto-scrolling	Press mouse wheel and move the mouse in the desired direction
Move the cursor in grid increments	Ctrl+Shift+wheel
Move the cursor in video frames	Ctrl+Alt+Shift+wheel
Adjust slider/fader	Wheel up or down while hovering over slider/fader handle
Adjust slider/fader in fine increments	Ctrl + wheel up or down while hovering over slider/fader handle

# **Signal Flow Diagrams**

Here it is: everything you ever wanted to know and more about audio processing in ACID software.——

## Audio signal flow



#### Notes:

- This diagram describes non-MIDI audio events.
- In 5.1 surround sound projects, tracks routed to the Surround Master bus send surround panning (six-channel) information. Tracks routed to busses (e.g., Bus A) send stereo panning (two-channel) information.
- Assignable effect chain panning is available only in 5.1 surround sound projects. In 5.1 surround sound projects, assignable effect chains routed to the Surround Master bus send surround panning (six-channel) information. Assignable effect chains routed to busses (e.g., Bus A) send stereo panning (two-channel) information.
- Bus panning is available only in 5.1 surround sound projects. In 5.1 surround sound projects, busses routed to the Surround Master bus send surround panning (six-channel) information. Busses routed to hardware send stereo panning (two-channel) information.

# MIDI signal flow



## Notes:

- Soft synth panning is available only in 5.1 surround sound projects. In 5.1 surround sound projects, soft synth bus controls routed to the Surround Master bus send surround panning (six-channel) information. Soft synth bus controls routed to busses (e.g., Bus A) send stereo panning (two-channel) information.
- Bus panning is available only in 5.1 surround sound projects. In 5.1 surround sound projects, busses routed to the Surround Master bus send surround panning (six-channel) information. Busses routed to hardware send stereo panning (two-channel) information.

www.magix-audio.com

# Troubleshooting

We're here for you... really. This topic is meant to help you get over those annoying little hurdles that are keeping you from doing what you really want to do: get back to creating some great music with ACID software.

## The audio from my ASIO sound card keeps dropping out. What gives?

## Increase your latency settings

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**. The Preferences dialog is displayed.
- 2. Select the Audio Device tab and click the **Advanced** button. The Advanced Audio Configuration dialog is displayed.
- 3. Select the ASIO driver tab and click the **Configure** button to display the configuration applet from your hardware manufacturer.
- 4. Type a new latency value, apply the change, and close the configuration applet to return to the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog.
- 5. Click the **Apply** button in the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog.

## Turn off other audio devices

You can only use a single ASIO driver at a time, and some ASIO drivers can conflict with other audio driver models (such as WDM and wave drivers).

## My audio skips and gaps when I play my project. Can I fix it?

Getting your computer to play back a complex project can be a bit like walking a tightrope: there's a delicate balance between responsive playback and glitch-free playback. The trick is finding the sweet spot for your hardware. For more information about setting advanced audio preferences, see "Microsoft Sound Mapper or Windows Classic Wave Driver " on page 289.

- 1. From the Options menu, choose **Preferences**, and then click the Audio Device tab.
- 2. Click the **Advanced** button to display the Advanced Audio Configuration dialog for your sound card.
- 3. Adjust your buffer size until playback is responsive and clear.
- 4. For wave devices, try raising and lowering from the default settings until you find the sweet spot. Use the **Buffer size** drop-down list to choose a buffer size in samples, or choose **MME** to use the **Playback buffering** setting on the Audio Device tab in the Preferences dialog. You can also try increasing the **Audio buffers** setting to increase the number of buffers created. As a last resort, choose **Time Critical** from the **Priority** drop-down list.
- 5. For ASIO devices, start with a setting of 2048 samples. If playback is glitch free, you can try decreasing the setting. If you hear glitches, you may need to raise the setting.
- Higher sample rates (and bit depths) may require a larger buffer because more data is being put through your device per buffer.

## Why can't I hear the output of my MIDI controller through the soft synth or MIDI thru port?

#### Turn on real-time MIDI monitoring

If you have a MIDI track routed to an external MIDI device, real-time MIDI monitoring must be enabled to allow ACID software to communicate with the MIDI port.

Real-time MIDI monitoring is enabled by default, but if you've turned it off, you can turn it on again by choosing **Enable Real-Time MIDI** S from the Options menu.

When the **Enable Real-Time MIDI** command is selected, audio plug-ins continue running even when playback is stopped. Turning the command off can conserve processing power, but input from external MIDI controllers will be ignored.

## Enable the VST instrument

If you're using a VST instrument, select the **Enable** button 🕕 in the Soft Synth Properties window to hear its output.

## Try a different soft synth

Unfortunately, some soft synths work better than others. Try routing your soft synth to a different VST instrument.

## When I try to play my project, the ACID application tells me that it can't open the Microsoft GS Wavetable Synth. Whatever can I do?

ASIO sound drivers can cause conflicts with the Microsoft GS Wavetable Synth. To play your project, choose a different device for MIDI playback and verify that no other application is trying to use non-ASIO drivers.

## Why don't all my automatable plug-ins appear in the Automatable folder?

Unfortunately, there is no standard way for a DirectX host application to determine whether a DirectX plug-in is automatable. For this reason, the application does not check a plug-in until you try to use it (just think of the time we're saving you at startup).

After you use a plug-in, the application can determine whether it is automatable and it will appear in the correct folder in the Plug-In Chooser and will be indicated by the 🔣 icon if it is automatable.

## I want to adjust the buffer size and buffer flushing for my VSTi plug-ins, but I can't find a setting in the Preferences dialog.

Adjusting these settings can resolve issues with some specific VSTi plug-ins. These settings will vary with your specific configuration and can be modified via the Windows Registry.



A Incorrectly modifying the registry can degrade performance or cause serious problems with your operating system. If you're uncertain how to change these settings, please use the defaults.

- 1. Start the Windows Registry Editor.
- 2. Browse to the key [HKEY\_CURRENT\_USER\Software\MAGIX\ACID Music Studio\11\Metrics\VSTi Synth].
- 3. Edit the appropriate DWORD value:

DWORD	Default	Explanation
	Value	
FlushOnStopCount	00000000	Some VST instruments (such as FruityLoops) do not flush their buffers on close and will output these buffers the next time you play or render your project. Entering a value in the <b>FlushOnStopCount</b> DWORD allows you to flush up to 500 buffers of audio.
FrameSize	00000006	Frame size defaults to 6 ms, but can be set as high as 2000 ms. This should rarely need to be modified.

A Both of these settings apply to playback, seeking, and rendering. Excessively high values can cause latency that can appear as an application crash. For example, if you set your buffer size to 2000 ms and set ACID software to flush 500 buffers, you'll create a 1000 second hang on every stop, seek, or render.

# When I try to play my project, I see an error message that tells me a MIDI port is currently in use. What should I do?

If you have a MIDI port configured in both ACID software and a ReWire client application, they will conflict when both applications try to access them at the same time.

If you want to use the MIDI port to play synths within a ReWire client, clear the port's check box in the **Make these** devices available for MIDI track playback and Generate MIDI clock section of MIDI tab in the Preferences dialog. If you want to use your MIDI port in ACID software, make sure your ReWire client is not configured to use the port.

# Glossary

# -A-

#### Activation Number

This number is based on the Computer ID number of the computer on which the software is installed. Each computer has a unique number, similar to a license plate. An activation code is created based on that number. When you register the software, MAGIX will generate an activation code for you. Once the code is entered, the software will not time out. Since the activation number is based on the Computer ID, it is important that you have the software installed on the computer where you will be using it.

#### ActiveX

A Microsoft technology that enables different programs to share information. ActiveX extends Microsoft Windowsbased architecture to include Internet and corporate intranet features and capabilities. Developers use it to build user interactivity into programs and World Wide Web pages.

#### Adaptive Delta Pulse Code Modulation (ADPCM)

A method of compressing audio data. Although the theory for compression using ADPCM is standard, there are many different algorithms employed. For example, Microsoft's ADPCM algorithm is not compatible with the International Multimedia Association's (IMA) approved ADPCM.

#### Advanced Streaming Format (ASF)

See Windows Media Format.

#### Aliasing

A type of distortion that occurs when digitally recording high frequencies with a low sample rate. For example, in a motion picture, when a car's wheels appear to slowly spin backward while the car is quickly moving forward, you are seeing the effects of aliasing. Similarly, when you try to record a frequency greater than one half of the sampling rate (the Nyquist Frequency), instead of hearing a high pitch, you may hear a low-frequency rumble.

To prevent aliasing, an anti-aliasing filter is used to remove high-frequencies before recording. Once the sound has been recorded, aliasing distortion is impossible to remove without also removing other frequencies from the sound. This same anti-aliasing filter must be applied when resampling to a lower sample rate.

#### ASIO

A low-latency audio driver model developed by Steinberg Media Technologies AG.

#### Attack

The attack of a sound is the initial portion of the sound. Percussive sounds (drums, piano, guitar plucks) are said to have a fast attack. This means that the sound reaches its maximum amplitude in a very short time. Sounds that slowly swell up in volume (soft strings and wind sounds) are said to have a slow attack.

#### Audio Compression Manager (ACM)

The Audio Compression Manager, from Microsoft, is a standard interface for audio compression and signal processing for Windows. The ACM can be used by Windows programs to compress and decompress .wav files.

#### Audio Proxy File

An audio proxy (.sfapO) file is created when an audio stream is not efficient to access or if it does not seek accurately. The application will take the audio stream from the file and save it to a separate and more manageable audio proxy file. While audio proxy files may be large (because they are uncompressed), the performance increase is significant.

The file is saved as a proprietary \*.sfapO file, with the same name as the original media file and has the same characteristics as the original audio stream. For example, movie.avi yields a movie.avi.sfapO audio proxy. Additional audio streams in the same file are saved as movie.avi.sfap1, movie.avi.sfap2, etc. This is a one-time process that will greatly speed up editing. The conversion happens automatically and does not result in a loss of quality or synchronization. The original source file remains unchanged (the entire process is nondestructive). Audio proxy files can be safely deleted at any time since the application will recreate these files as needed.



Audio proxy files are saved to the same folder as the source media. If the source media folder is read-only (e.g. a CD-ROM), the files will be saved to a temporary directory.

#### ASX File

ASF Stream Redirector file. See Redirector file.

#### Attenuation

A decrease in the level of a signal.

0

6

#### Bandwidth

When discussing audio equalization, each frequency band has a width associated with it that determines the range of frequencies that are affected by the EQ. An EQ band with a wide bandwidth will affect a wider range of frequencies than one with a narrow bandwidth.

When discussing network connections, refers to the rate of signals transmitted; the amount of data that can be transmitted in a fixed amount of time (stated in bits/second): a 56 Kbps network connection is capable of receiving 56,000 bits of data per second.

#### Beats Per Minute (BPM)

The tempo of a piece of music can be written as a number of beats in one minute. If the tempo is 60 BPM, a single beat will occur once every second.

#### Bit

The most elementary unit in digital systems. Its value can only be 1 or 0, corresponding to a voltage in an electronic circuit. Bits are used to represent values in the binary numbering system. As an example, the 8-bit binary number 10011010 represents the unsigned value of 154 in the decimal system. In digital sampling, a binary number is used to store individual sound levels, called samples.

#### Bit Depth

The number of bits used to represent a single sample. For example, 8- or 16-bit are common sample sizes. While 8- bit samples take up less memory (and hard disk space), they are inherently noisier than 16-bit samples.

#### Buffer

Memory used as an intermediate repository in which data is temporarily held while waiting to be transferred between two locations. A buffer ensures that there is an uninterrupted flow of data between computers. Media players may need to rebuffer when there is network congestion.

#### Bus

A virtual pathway where signals from tracks and effects are mixed. A bus's output is a physical audio device in the computer from which the signal will be heard.

#### Byte

Refers to a set of 8 bits. An 8-bit sample requires one byte of memory to store, while a 16-bit sample takes two bytes of memory to store



#### Clip

A clip refers to a media file on a track. A single audio track can contain any combination of loops, one-shots, or Beatmapped clips. MIDI tracks can contain only MIDI clips.

When a clip is used on the timeline, an event is drawn to represent the clip.

#### Clipboard

The clipboard is where data that you have cut or copied from an ACID project is stored. You can then paste the data back into a project at a different location.

#### Clipping

Occurs when the amplitude of a sound is above the maximum allowed recording level. In digital systems, clipping is seen as a clamping of the data to a maximum value, such as 32,767 in 16-bit data. Clipping causes sound to distort.

#### Codec

Coder/decoder: refers to any technology for compressing and decompressing data. The term codec can refer to software, hardware, or a combination of both technologies.

#### Compression Ratio (audio)

A compression ratio controls the ratio of input to output levels above a specific threshold. This ratio determines how much a signal has to rise above the threshold for every 1 dB of increase in the output. For example, with a ratio of 3:1, the input level must increase by three decibels to produce a one-decibel output-level increase:

Threshold = -10 dB

Compression Ratio = 3:1

Input = -7dB

Output = -9 dB

Because the input is 3dB louder than the threshold and the compression ratio is 3:1, the resulting signal is 1 dB louder than the threshold.

#### Compression Ratio (file size)

The ratio of the size of the original uncompressed file to the compressed contents. For example, a 3:1 compression ratio means that the compressed file is one-third the size of the original.

#### Computer ID

Each computer has a unique number, similar to a license plate. An activation number is created based on that number. Since the activation number is based on the Computer ID, it is important that you have the software installed on the computer where you will be using it. The Computer ID is automatically detected and provided to you when you install the software.

The Computer ID is used for registration purposes only. It doesn't give us access to any personal information and can't be used for any purpose other than for generating a unique activation number for you to use the software.

#### Crossfade

Mixing two pieces of audio by fading one out as the other fades in.



#### DC Offset

DC offset occurs when hardware, such as a sound card, adds DC current to a recorded audio signal. This current results in a recorded wave is not centered around the zero baseline. Glitches and other unexpected results can occur when sound effects are applied to files that contain DC offsets.

In the following example, the red line represents 0 dB. The lower waveform exhibits DC offset; note that the waveform is centered approximately 2 dB above the baseline.



#### Decibel (dB)

A unit used to represent a ratio between two numbers using a logarithmic scale. For example, when comparing the numbers 14 and 7, you could say 14 is two times greater than the number 7; or you could say 14 is 6 dB greater than the number 7. Where did we pull that 6 dB from? Engineers use the equation  $dB = 20 \times \log (V1/V2)$  when comparing two instantaneous values. Decibels are commonly used when dealing with sound because the ear perceives loudness in a logarithmic scale.

In an ACID project, most measurements are given in decibels. For example, if you want to double the amplitude of a sound, you apply a 6 dB gain. A sample value of 32,767 (maximum positive sample value for 16-bit sound) can be referred to as having a value of 0 dB. Likewise, a sample value of 16,384 can be referred to having a value of -6 dB.

#### Device Driver

A program that enables Windows to connect different hardware and software. For example, a sound card device driver is used by Windows software to control sound card recording and playback.

#### Digital Rights Management (DRM)

A system for delivering songs, videos, and other media over the Internet in a file format that protects copyrighted material. Current proposals include some form of certificates that validate copyright ownership and restrict unauthorized redistribution.

#### Digital Signal Processing (DSP)

A general term describing anything that alters digital data. Signal processors have existed for a very long time (tone controls, distortion boxes, wah-wah pedals) in the analog (electrical) domain. Digital Signal Processors alter the data after it has been digitized by using a combination of programming and mathematical techniques. DSP techniques are used to perform many effects such as equalization and reverb simulation.

Since most DSP is performed with simple arithmetic operations (additions and multiplications), both your computer's processor and specialized DSP chips can be used to perform any DSP operation. The difference is that DSP chips are optimized specifically for mathematical functions while your computer's microprocessor is not. This results in a difference in processing speed.

#### **Disk-Based Files**

Disk-based files are usually longer audio clips that are played from hard disk rather than being stored in RAM. Diskbased files are used for vocals or any other long audio file that does not loop.

#### Drag and Drop

A quick way to perform certain operations using the mouse. To drag and drop, you click and hold a highlighted selection, drag it (hold the left mouse button down and move the mouse) and drop it (let go of the mouse button) at another position on the screen.

#### Dynamic Range

The difference between the maximum and minimum signal levels. It can refer to a musical performance (high-volume vs. low-volume signals) or to electrical equipment (peak level before distortion vs. noise floor). For example, orchestral music has a wide dynamic range, while thrash metal has a very small (always loud) range.



#### Envelopes

Envelopes allow you to automate the change of a certain parameter over time. In the case of volume, you can create a fade out (which requires a change over time) by adding an envelope and creating a point in the line to indicate where the fade starts. Then you pull the end point of the envelope down to -infinity.

#### Equalization (EQ)

Equalizing a sound file is a process by which certain frequency bands are raised or lowered in level. EQ has various uses. The most common use for an ACID project users is to simply adjust the subjective timbral qualities of a sound.

#### Event

An instance of a media file on a track. An event may play an entire media file or a portion of the file.

-F-	Ũ

#### File Format

A file format specifies the way in which data is stored on your floppy disks or hard drive. In Windows, the most common file format is the Microsoft .wav format. For information on the different file formats supported by ACID software, see "Opening a Project or File" on page 26 or "Save As" on page 35.

#### Frame Rate

Audio uses frame rates only for the purposes of synching to video or other audio. To synchronize with audio a rate of 30 non-drop is typically used. To synchronize with video, 29.97 drop is usually used.

#### Frequency Spectrum

The frequency spectrum of a signal refers to its range of frequencies. In audio, the frequency range is basically 20 Hz to 20,000 Hz. The frequency spectrum sometimes refers to the distribution of these frequencies. For example, bassheavy sounds have a large frequency content in the low end (20 Hz - 200 Hz) of the spectrum.

#### Groove

A groove refers to the rhythmic pattern of a piece of music. By deviating from a machine-quantized beat, individual beats may be played early or late to change the feel of the music. Applying a groove can simulate the timing patterns of human musicians, lending a human feel to MIDI-generated music or quantizing several distinct pieces of music to a common timing.

-H-			G

#### Hertz (Hz)

The unit of measurement for frequency or cycles per second (CPS).

## -|-

#### In-Place Plug-In

An in-place plug-in processes audio data so that the output length always matches the input length. A non-in-place plug-in's output length need not match a given input length at any time: for example, Time Stretch, Gapper/Snipper, Pitch-Shift (without preserving duration), and some Vibrato settings can create an output that is longer or shorter than the input.

Plug-ins that generate tails when there is no more input but otherwise operate in-place (such as reverb and delay) are considered in-place plug-ins.

ω

#### **Insertion** Point

The insertion point (also referred to as the cursor position) is analogous to the cursor in a word processor. It is where markers or commands may be inserted depending on the operation. The Insertion Point appears as a vertical flashing black line and can be moved by clicking the left mouse button anywhere in the full-view control area.

-L-			0

#### Loop

Loops are small audio clips that are designed to create a repeating beat or pattern. Loops are usually one to four measures long and are stored completely in RAM for playback.

-	M	_
---	---	---

#### Marker

A marker is an anchored, accessible reference point in a file.

#### Media Control Interface (MCI)

A standard way for Windows programs to communicate with multimedia devices such as sound cards and CD players. If a device has an MCI device driver, it can easily be controlled by most multimedia Windows software.

#### MIDI Clock

A MIDI device-specific timing reference. It is not absolute time like MIDI Time Code (MTC); instead it is a tempodependent number of "ticks" per quarter note. MIDI clock is convenient for synchronizing devices that need to perform tempo changes mid-song. ACID software supports MIDI clock out, but does not support MIDI clock in.

#### MIDI Port

A MIDI port is the physical MIDI connection on a piece of MIDI hardware. This port can be a MIDI in, out or through. Your computer must have a MIDI-capable card to output MIDI time code to an external device or to receive MIDI time code from an external device.

#### MIDI Time Code (MTC)

MTC is an addendum to the MIDI 1.0 specification and provides a way to specify absolute time for synchronizing MIDI-capable applications. MTC is essentially a MIDI representation of SMPTE time code.

#### Multiple-Bit-Rate Encoding

Multiple-bit-rate encoding (also known as Intelligent Streaming for the Windows Media platform and SureStream<sup>™</sup> for the RealMedia G2 platform) allows you to create a single file that contains streams for several bit rates. A multiple-bit-rate file can accommodate users with different Internet connection speeds, or these files can automatically change to a different bit rate to compensate for network congestion without interrupting playback.

To take advantage of multiple-bit-rate encoding, you must publish your media files to a Windows Media server or a RealServerG2.

#### Musical Instrument Device Interface (MIDI)

A standard language of control messages that provides for communication between any MIDI-compliant devices. Anything from synthesizers to lights to factory equipment can be controlled via MIDI. ACID software uses MIDI for synchronization purposes.

## -N-

## 6

#### Normalize

Refers to raising the volume so that the highest level sample in the file reaches a user defined level. Use normalization to make sure you are using all of the dynamic range available to you.

#### Nyquist Frequency

The Nyquist Frequency (or Nyquist Rate) is one half of the sample rate and represents the highest frequency that can be recorded using the sample rate without aliasing. For example, the Nyquist Frequency of 44,100 Hz is 22,050 Hz. Any frequencies higher than 22,050 Hz will produce aliasing distortion in the sample if no anti-aliasing filter is used while recording.

#### Offline Media

A media file that cannot be located on the computer. If you choose to leave the media offline, you can continue to edit events on the track; the events will point to the original location of the source media file.

#### One-Shot

One-shots are RAM-based audio clips that are not designed to loop. Things such as cymbal crashes and sound bites could be considered one-shots. Longer files can be treated as one-shots if your computer has sufficient memory.

ω

#### Pan

To place a mono or stereo sound source perceptually between 2 or more speakers.

#### Peak Data File

The file created when a file is opened for the first time. This file stores the information regarding the graphic display of the waveform so that opening a file is almost instantaneous. This file is stored in the directory where the audio file resides and has a .sfk extension. If this file is not in the same directory as the audio file or is deleted, it will be recalculated the next time you open the file.

#### Phase

Inverting the phase of sound data reverses the polarity of a waveform around its baseline. Inverting a waveform does not change the sound of a file; however, when you mix different sound files, phase cancellation can occur, producing a "hollow" sound. Inverting one of the files can prevent phase cancellation.

In the following example, the red line represents the baseline, and the lower waveform is the inverted image of the upper waveform.



#### Pre-roll/Post-roll

Pre-roll is the amount of time elapsed before an event occurs. Post-roll is the amount of time after the event. The time selection defines the pre- and post-roll when recording into a selected event.

#### Proxy File

See Audio Proxy File.

#### Pulse Code Modulation (PCM)

PCM is the most common representation of uncompressed audio signals. This method of coding yields the highest fidelity possible when using digital storage. PCM is the standard format for .wav and .aif files.


### Quantize

To conform to prescribed values. For example, if a recorded MIDI file consisted of notes with irregular timing, you could quantize the notes to a straight time. If a file consisted of notes played in straight time, you could quantize those notes to a groove to apply a different feel. Snapping is a form of quantization that forces edits to divisions on the timeline grid or ruler.

# -R-

6

60

### Real-Time Streaming Protocol (RTSP)

A proposed standard for controlling broadcast of streaming media. RTSP was submitted by a body of companies including RealNetworks and Netscape.

### **Redirector File**

A metafile that provides information to a media player about streaming-media files. To start a streaming media presentation, a Web page will include a link to a redirector file. Linking to a redirector file allows a file to stream; if you link to the media file, it will be downloaded before playback.

Windows Media redirector files use the .asx or .wax extension; RealMedia redirector files use the .ram, .rpm, or .smi extension.

### Resample

The act of recalculating samples in a sound file at a different rate than the file was originally recorded. If a sample is resampled at a lower rate, sample points are removed from the sound file, decreasing its size, but also decreasing its available frequency range. When resampling to a higher sample rate, the software will interpolate extra sample points in the sound file. This increases the size of the sound file, but does not increase the quality. When down-sampling, one must be aware of aliasing.



### Sample

The word sample is used in many different (and often confusing) ways when talking about digital sound. Here are some of the different meanings:

- A discrete point in time which a sound signal is divided into when digitizing. For example, an audio CD-ROM contains 44,100 samples per second. Each sample is really only a number that contains the amplitude value of a waveform measured over time.
- A sound that has been recorded in a digital format; used by musicians who make short recordings of musical instruments to be used for composition and performance of music or sound effects. These recordings are called samples. In this Help system, we try to use sound file instead of sample whenever referring to a digital recording.
- The act of recording sound digitally, i.e. to sample an instrument means to digitize and store it.

### Sample Rate

The Sample Rate (also referred to as the Sampling Rate or Sampling Frequency) is the number of samples per second used to store a sound. High sample rates, such as 44,100 Hz provide higher fidelity than lower sample rates, such as 11,025 Hz. However, more storage space is required when using higher sample rates.

### Sample Size

See Bit Depth.

### Sample Value

The Sample Value (also referred to as sample amplitude) is the number stored by a single sample. In 16-bit audio, these values range from -32768 to 32767. In 8-bit audio, they range from -128 to 127. The maximum allowed sample value is often referred to as 100% or 0 dB.

### Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI)

The Secure Digital Music Initiative (SDMI) is a consortium of recording industry and technology companies organized to develop standards for the secure distribution of digital music. The SDMI specification will answer consumer demand for convenient accessibility to quality digital music, enable copyright protection for artists' work, and enable technology and music companies to build successful businesses.

#### Shortcut Menu

326

A context-sensitive menu that appears when you click on certain areas of the screen. The functions available in the shortcut menu depend on the object being clicked on as well as the state of the program. As with any menu, you can select an item from the shortcut menu to perform an operation. Shortcut menus are used frequently for quick access to many commands.

#### Signal-to-Noise Ratio

The signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) is a measurement of the difference between a recorded signal and noise levels. A high SNR is always the goal.

The maximum signal-to-noise ratio of digital audio is determined by the number of bits per sample. In 16-bit audio, the signal to noise ratio is 96 dB, while in 8-bit audio its 48 dB. However, in practice this SNR is never achieved, especially when using low-end electronics.

### Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers (SMPTE)

SMPTE time code is used to synchronize time between devices. The time code is calculated in Hours:Minutes:Second:Frames, where Frames are fractions of a second based on the frame rate. Frame rates for SMPTE time code are 24, 25, 29.97 and 30 frames per second.

#### Streaming

A method of data transfer in which a file is played while it is downloading. Streaming technologies allow Internet users to receive data as a steady, continuous stream after a brief buffering period. Without streaming, users would have to download files completely before playback.



### Tempo

Tempo is the rhythmic rate of a musical composition, usually specified in beats per minute (BPM).

### Threshold

A threshold determines the level at which the signal processor begins acting on the signal. During normalization, levels above this threshold are attenuated (cut).

### Time Format

The format used to display the time ruler and selection times. These can include: Time, Seconds, Frames and all standard SMPTE frame rates.

### Track

A discrete timeline for audio data. Audio events sit on tracks and determine when a sound starts and stops. Multiple audio tracks are played together to give you a composite sound that you hear through your speakers.

### Track List

The Track List contains the master controls for each track. From here you can adjust the mix, select playback devices, and reorder tracks.

### Track View

The majority of the Track View is made up of the space where you will draw events on each track.

-	U	_
---	---	---

6

6

6

### μ-Law

 $\mu$ -Law (mu-Law) is a companded compression algorithm for voice signals defined by the Geneva Recommendations (G.711). The G.711 recommendation defines  $\mu$ -Law as a method of encoding 16-bit PCM signals into a non-linear 8-bit format. The algorithm is commonly used in European and Asian telecommunications.  $\mu$ -Law is very similar to A-Law, however, each uses a slightly different coder and decoder.

### Undo/Redo

These commands allow you to change a project back to a previous state, when you don't like the changes you have made, or reapply the changes after you have undone them.

-V-	
-----	--

### VSTi

A Virtual Studio Technology instrument (VSTi) is a software synthesizer plug-in produced by Steinberg Media Technologies AG.

-W-		0

### wav

An digital audio standard developed by Microsoft and IBM. One minute of uncompressed audio requires 10 MB of storage.

### Waveform

A waveform is the visual representation of wave-like phenomena, such as sound or light. For example, when the amplitude of sound pressure is graphed over time, pressure variations usually form a smooth waveform.

### Waveform Display

Each event shows a graph of the sound data waveform. The vertical axis corresponds to the amplitude of the wave. For 16-bit sounds, the amplitude range is -32,768 to +32,767. For 8-bit sounds, the range is -128 to +127. The horizontal axis corresponds to time, with the leftmost point being the start of the waveform. In memory, the horizontal axis corresponds to the number of samples from the start of the sound file.

### Windows Media Format

Microsoft's Windows Media file format that can handle audio and video presentations and other data such as scripts, URL flips, images and HTML tags. Advanced Streaming Format files can be saved with the .asf or .wma extensions.

# Index

.MID Files 297

# 5

5.1 Surround 184, 186, 193 Panning 186 Project Properties 19, 184 Rendering 193 Setup 184

### Α

Ableton Live 235 Absolute Frames 282 Acid Music Studio restrictions 11 ACID Project with Embedded Media 35 ACID Type for Recorded Audio 106 ACID Types 24 ACID Window 12 ACID Zip file 35 ACIDized Media 56 Active Control Devices 299 Add Channels Panning Mode 181 Add to Groove Pool 75 Add to Project (MIDI) 20, 214 Add to Project with Events (MIDI) 20, 214 Add to Project with Events Rippled (MIDI) 20, 214 Adding 42, 61-62, 153, 155-156, 166, 179 Busses 166 Effects 153 Effects to a Bus 155 Effects to a Soft Synth 156 Effects to a Track 153 Events to a Track 61-62 Groove to Groove Pool 76, 122 Tracks 22 Tracks to a CD 38 Adding Clips to a Track 53, 70, 251 Adding Input Busses 175 Adding MIDI Files to a Project 214 Adding MIDI Notes 236 Adding or Editing Note Information (Clip Properties) 256 Automation 138 Adding Plug-Ins 153, 160 Additional Transient Detection 76 Adjusting 99, 102, 146 Adjusting an Event's Length 99 Adjusting Envelopes 134, 138, 146 Adjusting Quick Fades 102 Advanced Audio Preferences 289 Advanced File Settings 36 Advanced Sync Preferences 294

Aftertouch (Clip Properties) 263 Allow Snapping for Post-Groove Markers 285 Apply Groove 123 Arm for Record 45 arpeggiator 114, 246, 274 Arranging Tracks 43, 45, 242 ASIO Audio Drops Out 315 ASIO Configuration 289 ASIO Device and Port Naming 281 ASR 100 Assignable FX 179-180 Adding an Assignable Effects Chain 179 Assignable FX Envelopes 134 Routing Tracks to Assignable Effects 180 Using Assignable Effects 179 Assigning Soft Synths to Busses 167, 221 Assigning Tracks to Busses 169 Audio 84, 157, 165, 287, 289, 310 Buffers 290 Bypassing Audio Effects 165 Device Preferences 290 Editors 84 Plug-In Window 157 Preferences 287 Properties 19 Signal Flow 310 Audio Device Preferences 290 Audio Device Type 291 Audio Track Properties 53 Auto MIDI Input Routing 292 Autodetected 45 Automatable Plug-Ins Don't Appear in Folder 315 Automatic Crossfades (Ctrl+Shift+X) 69 Automatically Detect and Offset for Hardware Recording Latency 290 Automatically Open Last Project on Startup 285 Automatically Render Large Wave Files as Wave64 285 Automatically Start Beatmapper Wizard for Long Files 285 Automating Effects 134, 142 Automating Effects with Envelopes 144 Automating VSTi Parameters 219 Automation Envelopes 134, 137, 142, 145 Automation Overview 134 Automation with Generic Control Surfaces 211 Automation, Recording Parameters 149 Autoname Extracted CD Tracks 285 Autoname New MIDI Tracks 285 Autosave 286 Auxiliary Bus Envelopes 134

# В

Backward Events 95, 101 Balance Panning Mode 181 Bank LSB (Clip Properties) 263 Bank MSB (Clip Properties) 263 Banks 160, 217 VST Effects 157 VSTi 217 Beat Anchor 78 Beat Markers 78 Beat Ruler 13 Beatmap Markers 58 Beatmapped Clips 24, 58 Beatmapper Wizard 56, 58 Both Channels 75 Bounce Tracks 55 Buffer Size 290 Burning CDs 38-39 Busses 166 Adding 166 Assigning Tracks to Busses 169 Bus Envelopes 136 Bus Tracks (B) 142 Deleting 166 Effects 155 Renaming 166 Routing Busses 167 Using 166 Bypass 157, 165, 218 Bypass VSTi 217 Bypass/Enable FX Automation 157 Bypassing Audio Effects 165

# С

Cancelling Operations 17 CC Messages 268 CD 25, 38-39 Burning Disc-at-Once (Red Book) CDs 39 Burning Track-at-Once CDs 38 Extracting Audio From 25 Changing MIDI Note Duration 265 Changing Tempo and Key 31 Changing Track Height 45 Channels 76 Channels in MIDI Files 214, 242, 273 Chasing MIDI Timecode 275 Choosing a Drum Map for a Track 236 Chop to New 96 Chopper (Alt+2) 95 Clean Clip Pool 70, 90 Clear 90 Clear Undo History 90 Click Track 29 Clicks in Playback 285 Clip Colors 70 Clip Pool 53, 251

Clip Take Offset 78, 110 Clips 70 Clip Properties (Ctrl+Alt+3) 70 Editing Audio Clip Properties 76 Editing in an Audio Editor 84 Editing MIDI Clip Properties 253 Clips - Overview 70 Cloning Grooves 125 Cloning Loops 95 Close Audio and MIDI Ports When ACID is Not the Active Application 285 Close Media Files When ACID is Not the Active Application 285 Closing a CD Project 38 Collapse Track Keyframes 186 Color 75 Combine Channels 75 Combine Events 93 Commands, Metadata 130 Condense Tracks 43 Configure Soft Synth Parameter Automation 219 Confirm Groove Deletion When Still in Use 285 Confirm Media File Deletion When Still in Use 285 Conserving CPU Processing 165 Consolidate Tracks 43 Constant Power Panning Mode 181 Contacting Technical Support 10 Continue Command 296 Continuous Controllers 138, 242 Control Surfaces 200, 207, 209, 211, 298 Controller Change Number (Clip Properties) 263 Controller Change Value (Clip Properties) 263 Controller Envelopes 140 Controller Maps 251, 268 Controllers, MIDI 222 Convert to Stretch Marker 81 Copy 16 Copy (Ctrl+C) 45, 87 Copy Envelope 146 Copy to New Clip 53, 70, 236, 251 Count-In 29 Countoff (Metronome) 29 Create Empty MIDI Clip 70 Creating 39-40, 95, 125, 157, 285 Disc-at-Once CDs 39 Events During Playback 61-62 FX Chain Presets 157 Grooves 125 Loops with the Chopper 95 Project File Backups on Save 286 Track-at-Once CDs 38 Undos for FX Parameter Changes 285 Creating Drum Maps 271 Creating Program (Patch) Maps 269 Creating Tracks 42 Crossfades 69 Cue Microphone 175 Curves, Tempo 31

Custom Keyboard Shortcuts 279 Custom Rendering Templates 36 Custom Time Signature Dialog 31 Customizing ACID 279 Customizing ASIO Device and Port Naming 281 Customizing the Toolbar 279 Cut 16 Cut (Ctrl+X) 45, 87 Cutting, Copying, and Pasting MIDI Notes 236

### D

DAO 39 Data LSB (Clip Properties) 263 Data MSB (Clip Properties) 263 Default 46, 123, 284, 297 Groove Folder 298 Groove for New Tracks 123 Project Folder 297 Track Height 46 Track Properties 284 Default Audio Recording Device 290 Default Center and LFE Playback Device 290 Default Rear Playback Device 291 Delay Compensation 106, 153, 155-156, 179 Delete 128, 167, 194 Busses 166 Events (Del) 90 Marker 128 MIDI Notes 237 Video 194 Deleting Input Busses 175 Deleting MIDI Events (Clip Properties) 261 Destructive MIDI Processing and Filtering 265 Device Names, Customizing for ASIO Devices 281 DirectX Plug-ins 153 **Display Preferences 296** DLS Soft Synths 45 Draw Contents of Events 285 Draw Tool 16, 61-62 Drawing Envelopes 146, 285 Drawing Looped MIDI Events 251 Drum Maps 271 Drum Maps, Choosing 236 Duplicating Grooves 125 Duration MIDI Filter 265

# Ε

E-mail 10 Edit Editing Tool 62 Edit in Sound Forge 84 Edit Keyboard Shortcuts 279 Edit Source Project 34, 75-76 Editable Event Parameters (Clip Properties) 263 Editing 45, 61, 76, 84, 87, 221, 253, 294 Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Events 87 Cutting, Copying, and Pasting Tracks 45 Drum Maps 271 Edit in Audio Editor 84 Events 61 MIDI Clip Properties 253 MIDI Events 236 MIDI Notes on the Timeline 236 MIDI Track Properties 253 Note Duration 241 Note Position 240 Preferences 294 Program (Patch) Maps 269 Soft Synths 221 Track Properties 76 Tracks 42 Editing ASIO Device and Port Naming 281 Editing Controller Maps 268 Editing Frozen MIDI Tracks 249 Editing the Key of a MIDI Clip 251 Editing Tool 62 Effects 153, 155-156, 179, 181 Assignable Effects 179 Assignable Effects Envelopes 181 Automation Envelopes 137 Bus Effects 155 Effects Packages 157 FX Automation, Enabling/Bypassing 157 FX Packages 157 FXB Presets for VST/VSTi 157, 217 FXP Presets for VS/VSTi 157, 217 Soft Synth Effects 156 Track Effects 153 Effects Envelopes 144 Élastique 76 Embedded Media 35 Enable Automation for a Generic Control Surface 211 Enable Autosave 285 Enable Envelope Drawing 285 Enable Inline MIDI Editing 16 Enable Media Manager 285 Enable Metronome Countoff 30 Enable Multimedia Keyboard Support 285 Enable Multiple-Selection Preview in Explorer Window 297 Enable or Bypass FX Automation 157 Enable Real-Time MIDI 222, 316 Enable Snapping 16 Enable Track Buffering 290 Enable Windows XP Theme Support 285 Envelope Thinning 146 Envelope Tool 16 Envelopes 134, 142, 146 Assignable FX 134 Changing Colors 296

Effects Parameter Envelopes 134 Envelope Tool 62 Event 100 Locking to Events 134 Pan 134 Using 134 Volume 134 Erase Tool 17, 64 Erasing CD-RW Discs 38 European Broadcasting Union 283 Event Clip Settings 75 Events 61-62, 68, 87, 100-101 Adding to Tracks 61-62 Changing Length 62 Copying 87 Cutting 87 Editing 61, 93-94 Envelopes 100 Event Length 62 Modifying Properties 101 Pasting 87 Pitch-Shifting 67, 101 Reversing 95, 101 Selecting 65 Sliding 99 Slip Trimming 99 Slipping 99 Snapping 87 Stretching 76 Trimming 99 Events at Play Cursor 61-62 Expand Track Keyframes 186 Explorer Window (Alt+1) 20 Export 35, 37, 125 Grooves 125 Keyboard Map 280 Loops 37 MIDI Clips 273 MIDI Tracks 273 Projects 35, 273 Tracks 36, 273 External Control & Automation Preferences 298 External Control Surface 199, 207, 209, 211, 298 External Editor, Updating Track Properties After Editing 76 External Effects Processors 172 External MIDI Device Program Maps 269 External MIDI Devices 222 External MIDI Inputs, Routing to Soft Synths 221 External MIDI Outputs, Soloing 221 External Synthesizers 174 External Video Monitor 196 Extra Mono Ports (ReWire) 289 Extra Stereo Ports (ReWire) 289 Extracting from CD 25

#### F

Fade Offset 100 Fade Properties 134, 148 FaderPort 209 Fast Tempo Transition 31 Filtering MIDI Events 261 Fit To Time 33 Fixed (Sliced) Segments 76 Flip Envelope 146 Flushing VSTi Buffers 315 Folder Preferences 297 Folder Tracks (Ctrl+Alt+F) 43 Formant Shift 77 Four-Bar Countoff 30 Free-Wheel 295 Freeze Track (MIDI) 249 Freeze Tracks 55 Frontier TranzPort 207 FX 153, 155-156, 179, 181 Assignable Effects 179 Assignable Effects Envelopes 181 Automation Envelopes 137 Bus Effects 155 Effects Packages 157 FX Automation, Enabling/Bypassing 157 FX Packages 157 FXB Presets for VST/VSTi 157, 217 FXP Presets for VST/VSTi 157, 217 Soft Synth Effects 156 Track Effects 153

# G

Gain and Automation/Trim Controls 134 Gain Offset 134 Gapping Audio Playback 315 Generating MIDI Clock (Shift+F7) 275, 277, 294 Generating MIDI Timecode (F7) 275, 294 Generic Control Surface 211 Get Media From the Web 16 Getting Around 12 Go To (Ctrl+G / Shift+G) 67 Go to End (Ctrl+End) 14 Go to Start (Ctrl+Home) 14 Grid Spacing 283 Groove Erase Tool 16 Groove Tool 16 Grooves 122, 125 Creating 76, 125 Duplicating 125 Exporting 125 Groove Cloning 125 Groove Erase Tool 65 Groove Markers, Snapping 285 Groove Pool 122 Groove Strips 123 Groove Tool 64

Grooves and the Metronome 29 Importing 125 Overview 122 Grovel for Plug-Ins 153

### Н

Hardware Synthesizer Modules 174 Hit Marker (H) 129 Hold 32 Hold Tempo Transition 31 host ctrl # 229 host learn 229 How to Create a Basic Project 18

### I

Icon Color Saturation 296 Icon Color Tint 296 If Project is Invalid for DV Output, Conform to the Following 293 Import Keyboard Map 279 Importing Grooves 125 In-Place MIDI Editing 236 Input Busses 175-176 Input Busses and MIDI Tracks 174 Input Device for MIDI Ports 292 Input Filters 119, 251 Input Monitor 107, 176 Insert 44, 61-62, 130 Assignable FX 179 Audio Track (Ctrl+Q) 42 Bus 166 Event at the Play Cursor (Y) 61-62 Folder Track (Ctrl+Alt+F) 43 Metadata Commands 133 MIDI Track (Ctrl+Alt+Q) 42 Section (Shift+S) 84 Time 62 Insert Bus 166 Insert Event button (Clip Properties) 261 Insert Events at Play Cursor 61 Insert Silence 62 Interpolate Position 289 Invert Envelope 146 Invert Phase 75 Invert Surround Panning Keyframes 186 Invert Track Phase 47

# J

Joining Events (J) 93

# Κ

Keep Bypassed FX Running 285 Key 31 Key Bindings 279 Key, Changing for MIDI Clips 251 Keyboard Preferences 279 Keyboard Shortcuts 300 Keyframes 247 Keyframes, Tempo 31

### L

Latency 291 Left Only 76 Legacy Track Send Gain 289 LFE 192 Linear Tempo Transition 31 Link to Main Track Pan 45, 169 Listening to Your Creation 28 Load Bank 217 Lock Envelopes to Events 16, 138 Locking Events 102 Loop Clips 24, 253 Loop Cloning 95 Looped MIDI Events 251 Looped Playback (Q or Ctrl+Shift+L) 28 Looping Segments 79 Loops 37 Loops, Creating 95 Low-Pass Filter for LFE Channel 19

### Μ

Manually Beatmapping Clips 58 Maps, Groove 122 Markers (M) 128 Markers/Command 130 Master Bus 166 Maximize Track 45 Measure Markers 58 Measures, Marking while Recording 106 Media 20 Media Catalog Number (MCN) for DAO CDs 19 Media Explorer 20 Media Manager, Turning Off 285 Media Types 24 Merge Envelope Data 138, 253 Merge Events 93 Merge Recording 113 Message Filter (MIDI Input) 119 Metronome 15-16, 29 Metronome Countoff 15 Microsoft GS Wavetable Synth Doesn't Open 315 MIDI 214 Channels 253 Clip Properties 253 Controllers 222 Effects 156 External Devices 222 Input Device 114, 223 MIDI Clip Time Signature 251

MIDI Controller Data, Displaying on the Timeline 138, Muting Events 102 253 MIDI Events, Joining 93 MIDI Export 273 Ν MIDI Files, Adding to Projects 20 MIDI Filters 265 MIDI Input Devices 292 MIDI Input Filters 119 MIDI Merge Recording 113 MIDI Port in Use 315 MIDI Preferences 292 MIDI Recording 115 MIDI Step Record 116 MIDI Track Channel 242 MIDI Track Output 216 MIDI Track Playback Devices 113, 292 MIDI Track Properties 251 MIDI Track Voice 242 MIDI Tracks Make No Sound 315 Output Device 216, 222 Piano Roll 236 Plug-Ins (OPT) 253 Recording 113 Stuck Notes 275 Thru Ports 113 MIDI Clip Key 251 MIDI Controller Maps 268 0 midi ctrl # 229 MIDI File Locations 297 midi learn 229 MIDI plugins 274 MIDI Track Freeze 249 MIDI Zones (Split Keyboard) Using Input Filters 119 Minimize Track Height (~) 45 Mirror Envelope 146 Mix to New Track 55 Mixer 166 Mixing Audio 166, 186 Mixing Console 166 Monitoring an External Source 175 Monitoring Clip Stretching 56 Moving a Marker 128 Moving Events 68 Moving Tracks 43 MTC 275-276 Multichannel MIDI Files 214 Multiple-Selection Preview in Explorer Window 297 Multiple Input Devices, Recording to a Single Track 113 Multiple Media Files per Track 70 Multiple Mono 35 Multiple Selection Preview 20 Multiple Stereo 35 Multiport VST Instruments 217 Multiprocessor Track Rendering 290 Ρ Multitempo Files 56 Multitrack MIDI Files 214 Mute (Z) 45 Mute Envelope 138

# Muting Folder Tracks 43 My Favorites 21

Naming a Marker 128 Navigating 12, 18 New 16 New Features 9 New Groove 125 New in Version 7 9 New Project 19 New Track 55 Next Clip 76 Nonlooping Segments 76 Normalize 75 Normalize Peak Level 289 Note Duration 241, 267 NRP LSB (Clip Properties) 263 NRP MSB (Clip Properties) 263 Number of Beatmapped Measures to Play 297 Number of Beats 76 Number of Extra Mono Ports (ReWire) 289 Number of Extra Stereo Ports (ReWire) 289 Number of Times to Repeat Each Loop 297

Off Velocity (Clip Properties) 263 Offset 283 Offsetting Gain 134 One-Bar Countoff 30 One-Shot Clips 24, 253 Online Support 10 Open 16, 26 Open as New Project (MIDI) 20, 214 Open Files as Loops if Between 287 Open in Audio Editor 84 **Opening MIDI Files 20** OPT 254 OPT Envelopes, Merging to Events 138 Optimizing a File 56 Orion 235 Other Preferences 297 Outboard Effects Processors 172 Outboard Synthesizers 174 Output Settings 251 Outputs 42, 166-167 Outputs, VST Instruments with Multiple Outputs 217 Overlapping Events 69 Override Default MIDI Volume or Pan Envelope Mapping 138, 268

Packed NRPN (Clip Properties) 263 Packed RPN (Clip Properties) 263 Paint Length (for MIDI and One Shots) 61-62 Paint Tool 16, 61, 63 Pan 45 Pan Envelopes 137 Panic Button (MIDI) 275 Panning 186 Panning Modes 45, 181 Parameter Automation in VST Instruments 219 Paste 16, 87 Events Across Tracks 87 Paste Events at Play Cursor (Shift+Y) 62 Paste Insert (Ctrl+Shift+V) 87 Paste Repeat (Ctrl+B) 87 Pasting Tracks (Ctrl+V) 45 Path 310 Pause 14 Pen 63 Pencil 62 Piano Roll 236 Pitch-Shift Event 67 Pitch-Shifting Tracks 45 Pitch Shift Segments 79 Play 14, 28 Play All 14 Play Cursor, Adding Events 61-62 Play Looped 14, 28 Play Quantized 78 Playback 28, 42 Playback Buffering 290 Playing from the List Editor (Clip Properties) 262 Playing from the Piano Roll (Clip Properties) 260 Plug-and-Play CD/DVD Drive Detection 285 Plug-In Chain 153, 180 Plug-In Chooser, Adding Effects 153 Plug-In Delay Compensation 106, 153, 155-156, 179 Plug-In Manager (Ctrl+Alt+1) 160 Plug-In Window 157 Plug-Ins 153, 160 Port Names, Customizing for ASIO Devices 281 Ports, Multiport VST Instruments 217 Position Bias 289 Post Volume 169, 180 Pre-Roll Buffers Before Starting Playback 290 Pre Volume 181 Prefader Sends Listen to Mute 289 Preferences 285 Audio 287 Audio Device 290 Display 296 Editing 294 External Control & Automation 298 Folder 297 General 285 Keyboard 279 MIDI 292 Other 297 Sync 294

Video 293 Preserve Formants when Stretching 76 Preserve Pitch for New Beatmapped Tracks When Tempo Changes 285 Presets 153, 159 PreSonus FaderPort 209 Previewing (Clip Properties) 262 Previewing 5.1 Surround Projects 184 Previewing Media 20 Previewing MIDI Events (Clip Properties) 262 Previous Clip 76 Program Change Keyframe 247 Program Changes 247 Program Map Editor 269 Project Tempo Range 294 Projects 18 Project Key 31 Project Path 34, 84 Project Path in Rendered File 34, 76 Project Properties 19 Project Tempo 31 Project Tempo Range 294 Project Time Signature 31 Prompt for Region and Marker Names if Not Playing 285 Properties 19, 53, 101, 251 ProTools 236 Publish 16 Punch-In Recording 110

# Q

Quantize Quantize Playback 76 Quantize (Clip Properties) 261 Quantize Filter (MIDI Input) 119 Quantize MIDI 265 Quick Fade Edit Edges of Audio Events 101, 287

# R

Real-Time Rendering 178 Record 14 Record Device Selector 45 Record Offset 106 Recording 106, 113, 149, 176 Audio (Ctrl+R) 106, 176 Automation 149 MIDI (Ctrl+R) 113 Record Action when Nothing is Armed 106 Record Folder 297 Recording Automation with a Generic Control Surface 211 Recording Multiple MIDI Devices 113 Recording VSTi Parameters Automation 219 Red Plug-In Icon 153 Redetect Beats 76 Redo 16

Redo (Ctrl+Y) 90 Region (R) 129 Regions to Denote Measures in Recorded Files 106 Remixing 95 Remove from Project 53, 252 Remove from Project and Delete File(s) 53 Remove Groove from Track 122 Remove Unused Clips 53, 74, 251 Remove Unused Events 90 Remove Unused Grooves 124 Remove Video 194 Rename 75 Rename Clip 70 Rendering 35, 37, 55, 178, 193 Render Temporary Image Before Burning 38 Render to New Track (Ctrl+M) 55 Rendering Each Bus to a Separate File 35 Rendering Files 35 Rendering Projects with MIDI Tracks 37 Rendering Your 5.1-Channel Mix 193 Reordering Tracks 45 Replacing a Track 76 Resetting MIDI Ports (Ctrl+Alt+F7) 275 Restore Track Height 45 Reverse Event (U) 95, 101 ReWire Overview 231 ReWire Device Driver Preferences 289 ReWire Device Mode 233 ReWire Mixer Mode 231 Rewritable CD 38 Right Only 75 Ripple Edits (Ctrl+L) 91 Root Note for Transposing 76 Routing 167, 216, 221 Busses to Busses 167 Busses to Hardware Outputs 167 Soft Synths 167, 221 Tracks to Soft Synths or MIDI Ports 216 Routing Soft Synths to Busses 221 Routing Tracks to Busses 169 Ruler Format 282

# S

Samples 282 Save 16 Save Each Track as a Separate File 35 Saving 34-35 ACID Projects (Ctrl+S) 34 Media-Usage Relationships in Active Media Library 285 Save As 35 VST Effect Banks 157 VST Instrument Banks 217 Scanning For Plug-Ins 153, 160 Scoring 195 Scroll Bars 13 Seconds 282 Seconds of Each One-Shot to Play 297 Section Colors 296 Sections 84 Selecting 42-43, 63 Events 65 MIDI Notes 237 Playback Devices 42 Select All (Ctrl+A) 65 Select Tool 62 Tracks 43 Selection Tool 17 Set Controls to Default Values when Automation is Turned Off 298 Setting Default Track Properties 284 Setting the Input Device for MIDI Ports 292 Setting Track and Event Properties 76, 101 Setting Up the Piano Roll View (Clip Properties) 255 Sharp Tempo Transition 31 Shortcuts 300 Show Full-Size Groove Strips 122 Show Logo Splash Screen on Startup 285 Show Output Meters 45 Signal Flow Diagram 310 Silence 62 Skipping Audio 315 Sliced Segments 79 Sliding Events 99, 194 Slip-Trimming Events 99 Slipping Events 99, 194 Smooth and Thin Automation Data After Recording 298 Smooth Tempo Transition 31 Smoothness 191 SMPTE Drop - 30 fps 282 SMPTE EBU - 25 fps 282 SMPTE Film Sync - 24 fps 282 SMPTE Non-Drop - 29.97 fps 282 SMPTE Non-Drop 30 - 30 fps 282 Snap to Scale (Clip Properties) 256 Snapping (F8 / Ctrl+F8) 87 Snap Offset 195 Snap to Grid 283 Soft Synth 37, 42, 167, 219, 221, 231 Adding 216 Editing Soft Synths 221 Muting / Soloing 221 Rendering Projects with MIDI Tracks 37 Routing to Busses 167, 221 Routing Tracks 216 Selecting Playback Devices 42 Soft Synth Automation Envelopes 219 Soft Synth Parameter Automation 219 Solo (X) 45 Solo External MIDI Inputs 222 Solo Listen to MIDI Input 221 Solo Track 260 Soloing Folder Tracks 43 Sonar 234 Sorting Tracks 43

Sound Forge 84 Source Project 34, 84 Splitting a MIDI Keyboard Using MIDI Input Filters 119 Splitting Events (S) 93 Start Offset 101 Start Time (Clip Properties) 263 Starting a New Project (Ctrl+N) 19 Static Control, Audio Track Gain and Panning 45 Static Control, MIDI Tracks 138 Static Control, Surround Panning and Center Channel Gain 186 Static Controls vs. Automation Controls 134 Status Bar 17 Stems, Velocity 236 Step Recording 113 step sequencer 114, 246 Step sequencer 274 Stop 14 Stretching 57, 76 Stretch Markers 79 Stretch/compress 56 Stretching Mode for Beatmapped Tracks 76 Stuck Notes 275 Summary Information (Alt+Enter) 19 Support, Contacting 10 Surround 184, 186, 193 Panning 186 Project Properties 19, 184 Rendering 193 Setup 184 Surround Panner Window 186 Surround Projects 19 Swap Channels 75 Synchronization 275-277, 294 MIDI Clock (Shift+F7) 277 Synchronization Offset 275 Synchronizing ACID with ReWire Synths 231 Synchronizing Audio and Video 195 Timecode (F7) 275-276 Video Sync Offset (Frames) 293 Synth Control of Patch 242 Synthesizer Modules 174 Sysex Keyframe 142

# Т

Takes 106 Talkback Microphone 175 TAO 38 Tap Rhythm 62 Technical Support 10 Templates 36 Tempo 31, 56 Tempo Changes 58 Tempo Curve Segmentation 33, 294 Tempo Transitions 31

Tempo/Key/Time Signature Change (T/K) 31 Temporary Files Folder 298 Temporary Image File 38 Text Event (Clip Properties) 263 The Toolbar 16 The Video Track 194 The Video Window 196 Thin Automation Data After Recording 298 Time 76, 282 Time & Frames 282 Time Display 284 Time Display window 67 Time Marker (H) 129 Time Ruler Offset 283 Time Selection 66 Time Selection Tool 16, 64 Time Signature for MIDI Clips 251 Time Signatures (T) 31 Time Window 284 Time/ Zoom Level 255 Timecode 275-276 Generating (F7) 275 Synchronization 275 Timecode Offset 275 Triggering From (Ctrl+F7) 276 Timeline (Track View) 12, 283 Timeline MIDI Editing 236 Toolbar 16, 279 Tools 13 Tools, Editing 62 Track Buffering 292 Track Color 70 Track Colors 296 Track Freeze 55 Track Output Meters 45 Track Phase 47 Track Prefader Sends Listen to Mute 287 Track Properties 53, 251 Track View (Timeline) 12, 61-62, 128 Adding Events 61-62 Inline MIDI Editing 236 Markers 128 Tracks 42, 45, 76, 169 Adding 22 Applying Envelopes 142 Bouncing 55 Changing Color 45 Changing Height 45 Editing Audio Track Properties 53 Editing MIDI Track Properties 251 Height 13, 46 Muting (Z) 45 Panning 45 Pitch Shifting (+/-) 45 Reordering 45 Replacing 76

Selecting 43 Selecting Playback Devices 42 Setting Default Properties 284 Soloing (X) 45 Track Folders 43 Track FX 153 Track List 12, 15, 42, 45 Types of Media 24 Volume 45 Tracktion 234 Transitioning Tempo 31 Transport Controls 14, 28, 199, 207, 209 Transposing MIDI Clips 251 TranzPort 207 Trigger from MIDI Timecode (Ctrl+F7) 276 Trim (Ctrl+T) 94, 99, 194 Trim Control 49, 134, 138, 187 Trim Control, Audio Track Gain and Panning 45 Trim Control, MIDI Tracks 138 Trim Control, Surround Panning and Center Channel Gain 186 Trim Controls vs. Automation Controls 134 Troubleshooting 315 Two-Bar Countoff 30 Type 0 MIDI Files 23 Type 1 MIDI Files 23

### U

Undo 16 Undo (Ctrl+Z) 90 Undo All 91 Undo/Redo History list 90 Unfreeze MIDI Tracks 249 Universal Product Code (UPC) for DAO CDs 19 Unused Media, Deleting from Project 70, 90 Updating Track Properties After Editing in External Editor 76 Use as Track Pan 242, 268 Use as Track Volume 138, 242, 268 Use Bright Colors for Loop Stretch Markers 285 Use Device Patch Map 242 Use Legacy Track Send Gain 289 Use Net Notify to Stay Informed About MAGIX Products 285 Use Original Tempo 75 Use Program Change and Bank 242 Use Slower Updates to Prevent Playback Clicks During Editing 285 Use SPTI for CD Burning 285 Use Vertical Meters 45 Using Beatmapper Wizard 56 Bus Effects 155 Chopper Window (Alt+2) 95 Control Surfaces 200, 207, 211, 298 Envelopes 134 External Video Monitor 196

Track Effects 153 Using External Effects 172 Using Hardware-Based Effects 172 Using Input Busses 175 Using the List Editor 261 Using the Piano Roll (Clip Properties) 254 Usint External (Hardware) Synthesizers 174

# V

Velocity (Clip Properties) 263 Velocity (Clip Properties) 258 Velocity Filter (MIDI Input) 119 Velocity Stems 241 Video 194-195 Video Preferences 293 VITA 229 Vita Sampler 230 Vita Solo instruments 229 Vita Solo Instruments 227 Volume 45, 100 Volume Envelopes (V) 134 Volume, Metronome 29 VST 157, 217, 219 VST Effects 153, 156, 179 VST Instruments 217 VSTi 217 VSTi Buffers 315 VSTi Parameters, Automating 219 VST Instruments with Multiple Outputs 217

# W

Waveform Color 70 What's New in This Version 8 Window Docking Area 12, 15 Windows XP Theme Support 296 Working with Grooves 122 Working with Video 194

# Υ

Yellow Plug-In Icon 153

# Ζ

Zoom (F9 / Ctrl+F9 / Shift+F9) 13 Zoom Level 256 Zoom Time 256